Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Localism Act 2011

2011 CHAPTER 20

An Act to make provision about the functions and procedures of local and certain other authorities; to make provision about the functions of the Commission for Local Administration in England; to enable the recovery of financial sanctions imposed by the Court of Justice of the European Union on the United Kingdom from local and public authorities; to make provision about local government finance; to make provision about town and country planning, the Community Infrastructure Levy and the authorisation of nationally significant infrastructure projects; to make provision about social and other housing; to make provision about regeneration in London; and for connected purposes. [15th November 2011]

BE IT ENACTED by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

PART 1

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL POWERS OF AUTHORITIES

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

1 Local authority's general power of competence

(1) A local authority has power to do anything that individuals generally may do.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) Subsection (1) applies to things that an individual may do even though they are in nature, extent or otherwise—
  (a) unlike anything the authority may do apart from subsection (1), or
  (b) unlike anything that other public bodies may do.

(3) In this section "individual" means an individual with full capacity.

(4) Where subsection (1) confers power on the authority to do something, it confers power (subject to sections 2 to 4) to do it in any way whatever, including—
  (a) power to do it anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere,
  (b) power to do it for a commercial purpose or otherwise for a charge, or without charge, and
  (c) power to do it for, or otherwise than for, the benefit of the authority, its area or persons resident or present in its area.

(5) The generality of the power conferred by subsection (1) ("the general power") is not limited by the existence of any other power of the authority which (to any extent) overlaps the general power.

(6) Any such other power is not limited by the existence of the general power (but see section 5(2)).

(7) Schedule 1 (consequential amendments) has effect.

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

2 Boundaries of the general power

(1) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of a local authority is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the general power so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(2) The general power does not enable a local authority to do—
  (a) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or
  (b) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—
    (i) to the general power,
    (ii) to all of the authority's powers, or
    (iii) to all of the authority's powers but with exceptions that do not include the general power.

(3) The general power does not confer power to—
  (a) make or alter arrangements of a kind which may be made under Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of authority's functions by committees, joint committees, officers etc);
  (b) make or alter arrangements of a kind which are made, or may be made, by or under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (arrangements for local authority governance in England);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) make or alter any contracting-out arrangements, or other arrangements within neither of paragraphs (a) and (b), that authorise a person to exercise a function of a local authority.

(4) In this section—

"post-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation expressly imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 1;

"pre-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation expressly imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in this Act, or in any other Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 1;

"pre-commencement power" means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in this Act, or in any other Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 1.

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

3 Limits on charging in exercise of general power

(1) Subsection (2) applies where—

(a) a local authority provides a service to a person otherwise than for a commercial purpose, and

(b) its providing the service to the person is done, or could be done, in exercise of the general power.

(2) The general power confers power to charge the person for providing the service to the person only if—

(a) the service is not one that a statutory provision requires the authority to provide to the person,

(b) the person has agreed to its being provided, and

(c) ignoring this section and section 93 of the Local Government Act 2003, the authority does not have power to charge for providing the service.

(3) The general power is subject to a duty to secure that, taking one financial year with another, the income from charges allowed by subsection (2) does not exceed the costs of provision.

(4) The duty under subsection (3) applies separately in relation to each kind of service.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

4 Limits on doing things for commercial purpose in exercise of general power

(1) The general power confers power on a local authority to do things for a commercial purpose only if they are things which the authority may, in exercise of the general power, do otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) Where, in exercise of the general power, a local authority does things for a commercial purpose, the authority must do them through a company.

(3) A local authority may not, in exercise of the general power, do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the authority to do those things in relation to the person.

(4) In this section "company" means—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

5 Powers to make supplemental provision

(1) If the Secretary of State thinks that a statutory provision (whenever passed or made) prevents or restricts local authorities from exercising the general power, the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply that provision.

(2) If the Secretary of State thinks that the general power is overlapped (to any extent) by another power then, for the purpose of removing or reducing that overlap, the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply any statutory provision (whenever passed or made).

(3) The Secretary of State may by order make provision preventing local authorities from doing, in exercise of the general power, anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(4) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise of the general power by local authorities to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(5) The power under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) may be exercised in relation to—

(a) all local authorities,

(b) particular local authorities, or

(c) particular descriptions of local authority.

(6) The power under subsection (1) or (2) to amend or disapply a statutory provision includes power to amend or disapply a statutory provision for a particular period.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) Before making an order under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) the Secretary of State must consult—
  (a) such local authorities,
  (b) such representatives of local government, and
  (c) such other persons (if any),
  as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(8) Before making an order under subsection (1) that has effect in relation to Wales, the Secretary of State must consult the Welsh Ministers.

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

6 Limits on power under section 5(1)

(1) The Secretary of State may not make provision under section 5(1) unless the Secretary of State considers that the conditions in subsection (2), where relevant, are satisfied in relation to that provision.

(2) Those conditions are that—
  (a) the effect of the provision is proportionate to the policy objective intended to be secured by the provision;
  (b) the provision, taken as a whole, strikes a fair balance between the public interest and the interests of any person adversely affected by it;
  (c) the provision does not remove any necessary protection;
  (d) the provision does not prevent any person from continuing to exercise any right or freedom which that person might reasonably expect to continue to exercise;
  (e) the provision is not of constitutional significance.

(3) An order under section 5(1) may not make provision for the delegation or transfer of any function of legislating.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3) a "function of legislating" is a function of legislating by order, rules, regulations or other subordinate instrument.

(5) An order under section 5(1) may not make provision to abolish or vary any tax.

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

7 Procedure for orders under section 5

(1) If, as a result of any consultation required by section 5(7) and (8) with respect to a proposed order under section 5(1), it appears to the Secretary of State that it is appropriate to change the whole or any part of the Secretary of State's proposals, the Secretary of State must undertake such further consultation with respect to the changes as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(2) If, after the conclusion of the consultation required by section 5(7) and (8) and subsection (1), the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to proceed with the

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

making of an order under section 5(1), the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—

(a) a draft of the order, and

(b) an explanatory document explaining the proposals and giving details of—

(i) the Secretary of State's reasons for considering that the conditions in section 6(2), where relevant, are satisfied in relation to the proposals,

(ii) any consultation undertaken under section 5(7) and (8) and subsection (1),

(iii) any representations received as a result of the consultation, and

(iv) the changes (if any) made as a result of those representations.

(3) Sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 (choosing between negative, affirmative and super-affirmative parliamentary procedure) are to apply in relation to an explanatory document and draft order laid under subsection (2) but as if—

(a) section 18(11) of that Act were omitted,

(b) references to section 14 of that Act were references to subsection (2), and

(c) references to the Minister were references to the Secretary of State.

(4) Provision under section 5(2) may be included in a draft order laid under subsection (2) and, if it is, the explanatory document laid with the draft order must also explain the proposals under section 5(2) and give details of any consultation undertaken under section 5(7) with respect to those proposals.

(5) Section 5(7) does not apply to an order under section 5(3) or (4) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—

(a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description, or

(b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description.

8 Interpretation of Chapter

(1) In this Chapter—

"the general power" means the power conferred by section 1(1);

"local authority" means—

(a) a county council in England,

(b) a district council,

(c) a London borough council,

(d) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,

(e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly, or

(f) an eligible parish council;

"statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

(2 A parish council is "eligible" for the purposes of this Chapter if the council meets the conditions prescribed by the Secretary of State by order for the purposes of this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I1 S. 8(2) in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(a)**

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

CHAPTER 2

FIRE AND RESCUE AUTHORITIES

9 General powers of certain fire and rescue authorities

(1) In Part 1 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (fire and rescue authorities) after section 5 insert—

"5A Powers of certain fire and rescue authorities

(1) A relevant fire and rescue authority may do—
- (a) anything it considers appropriate for the purposes of the carrying-out of any of its functions (its "functional purposes"),
- (b) anything it considers appropriate for purposes incidental to its functional purposes,
- (c) anything it considers appropriate for purposes indirectly incidental to its functional purposes through any number of removes,
- (d) anything it considers to be connected with—
  - (i) any of its functions, or
  - (ii) anything it may do under paragraph (a), (b) or (c), and
- (e) for a commercial purpose anything which it may do under any of paragraphs (a) to (d) otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) A relevant fire and rescue authority's power under subsection (1) is in addition to, and is not limited by, the other powers of the authority.

(3) In this section "relevant fire and rescue authority" means a fire and rescue authority that is—
- (a) a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority,
- (b) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,
- (c) constituted by a scheme under section 2, or
- (d) constituted by a scheme to which section 4 applies.

5B Boundaries of power under section 5A

(1) Section 5A(1) does not enable a relevant fire and rescue authority to do—
- (a) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or
- (b) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) to its power under section 5A(1),

(ii) to all of the authority's powers, or

(iii) to all of the authority's powers but with exceptions that do not include its power under section 5A(1).

(2) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of a relevant fire and rescue authority is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the power conferred on the authority by section 5A(1) so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(3) Where under section 5A(1) a relevant fire and rescue authority does things for a commercial purpose, it must do them through—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

(4) Section 5A(1) does not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the authority to do those things in relation to the person.

(5) Section 5A(1) does not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to borrow money.

(6) Section 5A(1)(a) to (d) do not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to charge a person for any action taken by the authority (but see section 18A).

(7) Section 18B(1) to (8) apply in relation to charging for things done for a commercial purpose in exercise of power conferred by section 5A(1)(e) as they apply in relation to charging under section 18A(1).

(8) In this section—

"Act" (except in a reference to the Localism Act 2011) includes an Act, or Measure, of the National Assembly for Wales;

"passed" in relation to an Act, or Measure, of the National Assembly for Wales means enacted;

"post-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 9(1) of that Act;

"pre-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 9(1) of that Act;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"pre-commencement power" means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 9(1) of that Act;

"relevant fire and rescue authority" has meaning given by section 5A(3);

"statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

5C Power to make provision supplemental to section 5A

(1) If the appropriate national authority thinks that a statutory provision (whenever passed or made) prevents or restricts relevant fire and rescue authorities from exercising power conferred by section 5A(1), the appropriate national authority may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply that provision.

(2) If the appropriate national authority thinks that the power conferred by section 5A(1) is overlapped (to any extent) by another power then, for the purpose of removing or reducing that overlap, the appropriate national authority may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply any statutory provision (whenever passed or made).

(3) The appropriate national authority may by order make provision preventing relevant fire and rescue authorities from doing under section 5A(1) anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(4) The appropriate national authority may by order provide for the exercise by relevant fire and rescue authorities of power conferred by section 5A(1) to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(5) The power under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) may be exercised in relation to—

(a) all relevant fire and rescue authorities,

(b) particular relevant fire and rescue authorities, or

(c) particular descriptions of relevant fire and rescue authorities.

(6) Before making an order under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) the appropriate national authority proposing to make the order must consult—

(a) such relevant fire and rescue authorities,

(b) such representatives of relevant fire and rescue authorities, and

(c) such other persons (if any),

as that appropriate national authority considers appropriate.

(7) Subsection (6) does not apply to an order under subsection (3) or (4) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description, or

(b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description.

(8) The appropriate national authority's power under subsection (1) or (2) is exercisable by the Welsh Ministers so far as it is power to make provision that—

(a) would be within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales if it were contained in an Act of the Assembly, and

(b) does not relate to a fire and rescue authority for an area in England.

(9) The appropriate national authority's power under subsection (1) or (2) is exercisable by the Secretary of State so far as it is not exercisable by the Welsh Ministers.

(10) The appropriate national authority's power under subsection (3) or (4) is exercisable—

(a) in relation to England by the Secretary of State, and

(b) in relation to Wales by the Welsh Ministers.

(11) In exercising power under subsection (1) or (2), the Secretary of State may make provision which has effect in relation to Wales only after having consulted the Welsh Ministers.

(12) The Welsh Ministers may submit to the Secretary of State proposals that power of the Secretary of State under subsection (1) or (2) in relation to Wales should be exercised in accordance with the proposals.

(13) In subsections (1) and (2) "statutory provision" means a provision of—

(a) an Act, or

(b) an instrument made under an Act,

and in this subsection "Act" includes an Act, or Measure, of the National Assembly for Wales.

(14) In this section "relevant fire and rescue authority" has the meaning given by section 5A(3).

5D Limits on power under section 5C(1)

(1) Provision may not be made under section 5C(1) unless the appropriate national authority making the provision considers that the conditions in subsection (2), where relevant, are satisfied in relation to that provision.

(2) Those conditions are that—

(a) the effect of the provision is proportionate to the policy objective intended to be secured by the provision;

(b) the provision, taken as a whole, strikes a fair balance between the public interest and the interests of any person adversely affected by it;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) the provision does not remove any necessary protection;

(d) the provision does not prevent any person from continuing to exercise any right or freedom which that person might reasonably expect to continue to exercise;

(e) the provision is not of constitutional significance.

(3) An order under section 5C(1) may not make provision for the delegation or transfer of any function of legislating.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3) a "function of legislating" is a function of legislating by order, rules, regulations or other subordinate instrument.

(5) An order under section 5C(1) may not make provision to abolish or vary any tax.

5E Procedure for Secretary of State's orders under section 5C(1) and (2)

(1) If, as a result of any consultation required by section 5C(6) and (11) with respect to a proposed order of the Secretary of State under section 5C(1), it appears to the Secretary of State that it is appropriate to change the whole or any part of the Secretary of State's proposals, the Secretary of State must undertake such further consultation with respect to the changes as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(2) If, after the conclusion of the consultation required by section 5C(6) and (11) and subsection (1), the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to proceed with the making of an order under section 5C(1), the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—

(a) a draft of the order, and

(b) an explanatory document explaining the proposals and giving details of—

(i) the Secretary of State's reasons for considering that the conditions in section 5D(2), where relevant, are satisfied in relation to the proposals,

(ii) any consultation undertaken under section 5C(6) and (11) and subsection (1),

(iii) any representations received as a result of the consultation, and

(iv) the changes (if any) made as a result of those representations.

(3) Sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 (choosing between negative, affirmative and super-affirmative parliamentary procedure) are to apply in relation to an explanatory document and draft order laid under subsection (2) but as if—

(a) section 18(11) of that Act were omitted,

(b) references to section 14 of that Act were references to subsection (2), and

(c) references to the Minister were references to the Secretary of State.

(4) Provision proposed to be made by the Secretary of State under section 5C(2) may be included in a draft order laid under subsection (2) and, if it

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

is, the explanatory document laid with the draft order must also explain the proposals under section 5C(2) and give details of any consultation undertaken under section 5C(6) and (11) with respect to those proposals.

5F Procedure for Welsh Ministers' orders under section 5C(1) and (2)

(1) If, as a result of any consultation required by section 5C(6) with respect to a proposed order of the Welsh Ministers under section 5C(1), it appears to the Welsh Ministers that it is appropriate to change the whole or any part of their proposals, they must undertake such further consultation with respect to the changes as they consider appropriate.

(2) If, after the conclusion of the consultation required by section 5C(6) and subsection (1), the Welsh Ministers consider it appropriate to proceed with the making of an order under section 5C(1), they must lay before the National Assembly for Wales—
  (a) a draft of the order, and
  (b) an explanatory document explaining the proposals and giving details of—
    (i) the Welsh Ministers' reasons for considering that the conditions in section 5D(2), where relevant, are satisfied in relation to the proposals,
    (ii) any consultation undertaken under section 5C(6) and subsection (1),
    (iii) any representations received as a result of the consultation, and
    (iv) the changes (if any) made as a result of those representations.

(3) Provision proposed to be made by the Welsh Ministers under section 5C(2) may be included in a draft order laid under subsection (2) and, if it is, the explanatory document laid with the draft order must also explain the proposals under section 5C(2) and give details of any consultation undertaken under section 5C(6) with respect to those proposals.

5G Determining Assembly procedures for drafts laid under section 5F(2)

(1) The explanatory document laid with a draft order under section 5F(2) must contain a recommendation by the Welsh Ministers as to which of the following should apply in relation to the making of an order pursuant to the draft order—
  (a) the negative resolution procedure (see section 5H),
  (b) the affirmative resolution procedure (see section 5J), or
  (c) the super-affirmative resolution procedure (see section 5K).

(2) The explanatory document must give reasons for the Welsh Ministers' recommendation.

(3) Where the Welsh Ministers' recommendation is that the negative resolution procedure should apply, that procedure applies unless, within the 30-day period—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) the National Assembly for Wales requires the application of the super-affirmative resolution procedure, in which case that procedure applies, or

(b) in a case not within paragraph (a), the Assembly requires the application of the affirmative resolution procedure, in which case that procedure applies.

(4) Where the Welsh Ministers' recommendation is that the affirmative resolution procedure should apply, that procedure applies unless, within the 30-day period, the National Assembly for Wales requires the application of the super-affirmative resolution procedure, in which case the super-affirmative resolution procedure applies.

(5) Where the Welsh Ministers' recommendation is that the super-affirmative resolution procedure should apply, that procedure applies.

(6) For the purposes of this section, the National Assembly for Wales is to be taken to have required the application of a procedure within the 30-day period if—

(a) the Assembly resolves within that period that that procedure is to apply, or

(b) in a case not within paragraph (a), a committee of the Assembly charged with reporting on the draft order has recommended within that period that that procedure should apply and the Assembly has not by resolution rejected that recommendation within that period.

(7) In this section "the 30-day period" means the 30 days beginning with the day on which the draft order was laid before the National Assembly for Wales under section 5F(2).

5H Negative resolution procedure for draft laid under section 5F(2)

(1) For the purposes of this Part, "the negative resolution procedure" in relation to the making of an order pursuant to a draft order laid under section 5F(2) is as follows.

(2) The Welsh Ministers may make an order in the terms of the draft order subject to the following provisions of this section.

(3) The Welsh Ministers may not make an order in the terms of the draft order if the National Assembly for Wales so resolves within the 40-day period.

(4) A committee of the National Assembly for Wales charged with reporting on the draft order may, at any time after the expiry of the 30-day period and before the expiry of the 40-day period, recommend under this subsection that the Welsh Ministers not make an order in the terms of the draft order.

(5) Where a committee of the National Assembly for Wales makes a recommendation under subsection (4) in relation to a draft order, the Welsh Ministers may not make an order in the terms of the draft order unless the recommendation is, in the same Assembly, rejected by resolution of the Assembly.

(6) For the purposes of this section an order is made in the terms of a draft order if it contains no material changes to the provisions of the draft order.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) In this section—

"the 30-day period" has the meaning given by section 5G(7), and

"the 40-day period" means the 40 days beginning with the day on which the draft order was laid before the National Assembly for Wales under section 5F(2).

(8) For the purpose of calculating the 40-day period in a case where a recommendation is made under subsection (4) by a committee of the National Assembly for Wales but the recommendation is rejected by the Assembly under subsection (5), no account is to be taken of any day between the day on which the recommendation was made and the day on which the recommendation was rejected.

5J Affirmative resolution procedure for draft laid under section 5F(2)

(1) For the purposes of this Part, "the affirmative resolution procedure" in relation to the making of an order pursuant to a draft order laid under section 5F(2) is as follows.

(2) If after the expiry of the 40-day period the draft order is approved by a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales, the Welsh Ministers may make an order in the terms of the draft.

(3) However, a committee of the National Assembly for Wales charged with reporting on the draft order may, at any time after the expiry of the 30-day period and before the expiry of the 40-day period, recommend under this subsection that no further proceedings be taken in relation to the draft order.

(4) Where a committee of the National Assembly for Wales makes a recommendation under subsection (3) in relation to a draft order, no proceedings may be taken in relation to the draft order in the Assembly under subsection (2) unless the recommendation is, in the same Assembly, rejected by resolution of the Assembly.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (2) an order is made in the terms of a draft order if the order contains no material changes to the provisions of the draft order.

(6) In this section—

"the 30-day period" has the meaning given by section 5G(7), and

"the 40-day period" has the meaning given by section 5H(7).

(7) For the purpose of calculating the 40-day period in a case where a recommendation is made under subsection (3) by a committee of the National Assembly for Wales but the recommendation is rejected by the Assembly under subsection (4), no account is to be taken of any day between the day on which the recommendation was made and the day on which the recommendation was rejected.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

5K Super-affirmative resolution procedure for draft laid under section 5F(2)

(1) For the purposes of this Part, "the super-affirmative resolution procedure" in relation to the making of an order pursuant to a draft order laid under section 5F(2) is as follows.

(2) The Welsh Ministers must have regard to—
- (a) any representations,
- (b) any resolution of the National Assembly for Wales, and
- (c) any recommendation of a committee of the Assembly charged with reporting on the draft order,

made during the 60-day period in relation to the draft order.

(3) If, after the expiry of the 60-day period, the Welsh Ministers want to make an order in the terms of the draft order, they must lay before the National Assembly for Wales a statement—
- (a) stating whether any representations were made under subsection (2)(a), and
- (b) if any representations were so made, giving details of them.

(4) The Welsh Ministers may after the laying of such a statement make an order in the terms of the draft order if it is approved by a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.

(5) However, a committee of the National Assembly for Wales charged with reporting on the draft order may, at any time after the laying of a statement under subsection (3) and before the draft order is approved by the Assembly under subsection (4), recommend under this subsection that no further proceedings be taken in relation to the draft order.

(6) Where a committee of the National Assembly for Wales makes a recommendation under subsection (5) in relation to a draft order, no proceedings may be taken in relation to the draft order in the Assembly under subsection (4) unless the recommendation is, in the same Assembly, rejected by resolution of the Assembly.

(7) If, after the expiry of the 60-day period, the Welsh Ministers wish to make an order consisting of a version of the draft order with material changes, they must lay before the National Assembly for Wales—
- (a) a revised draft order, and
- (b) a statement giving details of—
  - (i) any representations made under subsection (2)(a), and
  - (ii) the revisions proposed.

(8) The Welsh Ministers may after laying a revised draft order and statement under subsection (7) make an order in the terms of the revised draft order if it is approved by a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.

(9) However, a committee of the National Assembly for Wales charged with reporting on the revised draft order may, at any time after the revised draft order is laid under subsection (7) and before it is approved by the

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Assembly under subsection (8), recommend under this subsection that no further proceedings be taken in relation to the revised draft order.

(10) Where a committee of the National Assembly for Wales makes a recommendation under subsection (9) in relation to a revised draft order, no proceedings may be taken in relation to the revised draft order in the Assembly under subsection (8) unless the recommendation is, in the same Assembly, rejected by resolution of the Assembly.

(11) For the purposes of subsections (4) and (8) an order is made in the terms of a draft order if it contains no material changes to the provisions of the draft order.

(12) In this section "the 60-day period" means the 60 days beginning with the day on which the draft order was laid before the National Assembly for Wales under section 5F(2).

5L Calculation of time periods

In calculating any period of days for the purposes of sections 5G to 5K, no account is to be taken of any time during which the National Assembly for Wales is dissolved or during which the Assembly is in recess for more than four days."

(2) Omit section 5 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (power of combined fire and rescue authorities corresponding to the power under section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972).

(3) In section 60(1) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (meaning of "subordinate legislation") for "by the Secretary of State under this Act" substitute " under this Act by the Secretary of State or the Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In section 60(4) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (orders and regulations subject to affirmative procedure) for "subordinate legislation which amends or repeals any Act or provision of an Act may" substitute "—

(a) an order made by the Secretary of State under section 5C(3), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 5C(7)(b),

(b) an order made by the Secretary of State under section 5C(4), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose,

(c) an order made by the Secretary of State under section 5C(2) that—

(i) amends any Act or provision of an Act, and

(ii) is not made in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 5E(3), or

(d) subordinate legislation made by the Secretary of State, other than an order under section 5C, that amends or repeals any Act or provision of an Act,

may".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In section 60(5) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (orders and regulations subject to negative procedure) for "legislation, apart from an order under section 30 or 61, is" substitute "legislation made by the Secretary of State, apart from—

(1) (a) an order under section 5C(1),
(b) an order under section 5C(2) that is made in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 5E(3), or
(c) an order under section 30 or 61,

is".

(6) In section 60 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (orders and regulations) after subsection (5) insert—

"(6) A statutory instrument containing (alone or with other provisions)—
(a) an order made by the Welsh Ministers under section 5C(3), other than one that it is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 5C(7)(b),
(b) an order made by the Welsh Ministers under section 5C(4), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose,
(c) an order made by the Welsh Ministers under section 5C(2) that—
(i) amends any Act or provision of an Act or amends any Act, or Measure, of the National Assembly for Wales or provision of such an Act or Measure, and
(ii) is not made in accordance with sections 5G to 5L, or
(d) subordinate legislation made by the Welsh Ministers, other than an order under section 5C, that amends any Act or provision of an Act,

may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.

(7) A statutory instrument containing any other subordinate legislation made by the Welsh Ministers, apart from—
(a) an order under section 5C(1),
(b) an order under section 5C(2) that is made in accordance with sections 5G to 5L, or
(c) an order under section 30 or 61,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales."

(7) In section 62 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (application of Act in Wales)—

(a) in subsection (1)(b) (references to Secretary of State in sections 60 and 61) for "sections 60 and" substitute " section ",
(b) after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) The reference in subsection (1)(a) to Parts 1 to 6 does not include—
(a) sections 5A and 5B,
(b) sections 5C and 5D,
(c) section 5E, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) sections 5F to 5L.", and

(c) omit subsection (3) (disapplication of section 60(4) and (5)).

(8) In section 146A of the Local Government Act 1972 (application of provisions to certain joint and other authorities)—

(a) in subsection (1) after "Subject to subsections (1ZA), (1ZB)" insert " , (1ZC) ", and

(b) after subsection (1ZB) insert—

"(1ZC) Neither a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority, nor the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority, is to be treated as a local authority for the purposes of section 111 above (but see section 5A of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004)."

10 Fire and rescue authorities: charging

(1) The Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 18 insert—

"**18A Charging by authorities**

(1) A fire and rescue authority may charge a person for any action taken by the authority—

(a) in the United Kingdom or at sea or under the sea, and

(b) otherwise than for a commercial purpose,

but this is subject to the provisions of this section and section 18B.

(2) Subsection (1) authorises a charge to be imposed on, or recovered from, a person other than the person in respect of whom action is taken by the authority.

(3) Before a fire and rescue authority begins to charge under subsection (1) or section 5A(1)(e) for taking action of a particular description, the authority must consult any persons the authority considers appropriate.

(4) If a fire and rescue authority decides to charge under subsection (1) for taking action of a particular description—

(a) the amount of the charge is to be set by the authority;

(b) the authority may charge different amounts in different circumstances (and may charge nothing).

(5) In setting the amount of a charge under subsection (1), a fire and rescue authority must secure that, taking one financial year with another, the authority's income from charges does not exceed the cost to the authority of taking the action for which the charges are imposed.

(6) The duty under subsection (5) applies separately in relation to each kind of action.

(7) The references in subsection (1) and section 18B(1) to "sea" are not restricted to the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.

(8) In subsection (5) "financial year" means 12 months ending with 31 March.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

18B Limits on charging under section 18A(1)

(1) Section 18A(1) authorises charging for extinguishing fires, or protecting life and property in the event of fires, only in respect of fires which are at sea or under the sea.

(2) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for emergency medical assistance.

(3) Section 18A(1) authorises charging for action taken in response to a report of a fire or explosion only if section 18C applies to the report.

(4) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for rescuing individuals, or protecting individuals from serious harm, in the event of an emergency.

(5) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for action taken in response to—
- (a) emergencies resulting from events of widespread significance,
- (b) emergencies which have occurred as a direct result of severe weather, or
- (c) emergencies resulting from road traffic accidents.

(6) Subject to subsection (7), section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for action taken under section 6.

(7) Subsection (6) does not prevent charging for the giving of advice, other than advice of the kind mentioned in section 6(2)(b), in relation to premises where a trade, business or other undertaking is carried on (whether for profit or not).

(8) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for action taken by a fire and rescue authority in its capacity as an enforcing authority for the purposes of the Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1541).

(9) Nothing in subsections (1) to (8)—
- (a) applies to charges for providing under section 12 the services of any persons or any equipment,
- (b) affects the operation of section 13(3) or 16(3), or
- (c) affects any provision for payments to a fire and rescue authority contained in arrangements for co-operation made between that authority and—
  - (i) a public authority that is not a fire and rescue authority, or
  - (ii) any person, other than a public authority, who exercises public functions.

(10) The Secretary of State in relation to fire and rescue authorities in England, and the Welsh Ministers in relation to fire and rescue authorities in Wales, may by order disapply subsection 18A(1) in relation to actions of a particular kind.

(11) The power under subsection (10) includes power to disapply for a particular period.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

18C Cases where a charge may be made for responding to report of fire etc

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 18B(3).

(2) This section applies to a report of fire, or explosion, at sea or under the sea.

(3) This section applies to a report of fire if—

(a) the report is of fire at premises that are not domestic premises,

(b) the report is false,

(c) the report is made as a direct or indirect result of warning equipment having malfunctioned or been misinstalled, and

(d) there is a persistent problem with false reports of fire at the premises that are made as a direct or indirect result of warning equipment under common control having malfunctioned or been misinstalled.

(4) The references in subsection (2) to "sea" are not restricted to the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.

(5) In subsection (3)—

"domestic premises" means premises occupied as a private dwelling (including any garden, yard, garage, outhouse or other appurtenance of such premises which is not used in common by the occupants of more than one such dwelling);

"warning equipment" means equipment installed for the purpose of—

(a) detecting fire, or

(b) raising the alarm, or enabling the alarm to be raised, in the event of fire."

(3) Omit section 19 (charging).

(4) In section 62 (application of Act in Wales) before subsection (2) insert—

"(1B) The reference in subsection (1)(a) to Parts 1 to 6 does not include sections 18A to 18C."

(5) Where immediately before the coming into force of subsections (1) to (3) in relation to England or Wales an order under section 19(1) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 authorises a fire and rescue authority in England or (as the case may be) Wales to charge for action of a specified description taken by the authority, section 18A(3) of that Act does not apply in relation to action of that description.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

CHAPTER 3

OTHER AUTHORITIES

11 Integrated Transport Authorities

In Part 5 of the Local Transport Act 2008 (integrated transport authorities etc) after section 102A insert—

"CHAPTER 4

GENERAL POWERS

102B Powers of Integrated Transport Authorities

(1) An ITA may do—

(a) anything the ITA considers appropriate for the purposes of the carrying-out of any of the ITA's functions (the ITA's "functional purposes"),

(b) anything the ITA considers appropriate for purposes incidental to the ITA's functional purposes,

(c) anything the ITA considers appropriate for purposes indirectly incidental to the ITA's functional purposes through any number of removes,

(d) anything the ITA considers to be connected with—

(i) any of the ITA's functions, or

(ii) anything the ITA may do under paragraph (a), (b) or (c), and

(e) for a commercial purpose anything which the ITA may do under any of paragraphs (a) to (d) otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) Where subsection (1) confers power on an ITA to do something, it confers power (subject to section 102C) to do it anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.

(3) An ITA's power under subsection (1) is in addition to, and is not limited by, the other powers of the ITA.

(4) Subsection (5) applies if there is, in relation to an ITA—

(a) a Passenger Transport Executive established under section 9 of the TA 1968 for the integrated transport area of the ITA, or

(b) an executive body established by virtue of section 79(1)(a) or 84(2)(d).

(5) The ITA may delegate to the Executive or body the ITA's function of taking action under subsection (1) (but not the function of determining what action to take).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

102C Boundaries of power under section 102B

(1) Section 102B(1) does not enable an ITA to do—

(a) anything which the ITA is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or

(b) anything which the ITA is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—

(i) to the ITA's power under section 102B(1),

(ii) to all of the ITA's powers, or

(iii) to all of the ITA's powers but with exceptions that do not include the ITA's power under section 102B(1).

(2) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of an ITA is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the power conferred on the ITA by section 102B(1) so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(3) Section 102B(1) does not authorise an ITA to borrow money.

(4) Section 102B(1)(a) to (d) do not authorise an ITA to charge a person for anything done by the ITA otherwise than for a commercial purpose (but see section 93 of the Local Government Act 2003 (power of ITAs and other best value authorities to charge for discretionary services)).

(5) Section 102B(1)(e) does not authorise an ITA to do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the ITA to do those things in relation to the person.

(6) Where under section 102B(1)(e) an ITA does things for a commercial purpose, it must do them through—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

(7) In this section—

"post-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 11 of that Act;

"pre-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 11 of that Act;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"pre-commencement power" means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 11 of that Act;

"statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

102D Power to make provision supplemental to section 102B

(1) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument make provision preventing ITAs from doing under section 102B(1) anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument provide for the exercise by ITAs of power conferred by section 102B(1) to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(3) The power under subsection (1) or (2) may be exercised in relation to—

(a) all ITAs,

(b) particular ITAs, or

(c) particular descriptions of ITAs.

(4) Before making an order under subsection (1) or (2) the Secretary of State must consult—

(a) such representatives of ITAs,

(b) such representatives of local government, and

(c) such other persons (if any),

as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an order under subsection (1) or (2) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—

(a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular ITA or to ITAs of a particular description, or

(b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular ITA or to ITAs of a particular description.

(6) Power to make an order under this section includes—

(a) power to make different provision for different cases, circumstances or areas, and

(b) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or savings.

(7) The Secretary of State may not make an order to which subsection (8) applies unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(8) This subsection applies to—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) an order under subsection (1), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in subsection (5)(b);

(b) an order under subsection (2), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose.

(9) A statutory instrument that—

(a) contains an order made under this section, and

(b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament."

12 Passenger Transport Executives

(1) In Part 2 of the Transport Act 1968 (integrated transport authorities etc) after section 10 insert—

"**10A Further powers of Executives**

(1) The Executive of an integrated transport area in England may do—

(a) anything the Executive considers appropriate for the purposes of the carrying-out of any of the Executive's functions (the Executive's "functional purposes"),

(b) anything the Executive considers appropriate for purposes incidental to the Executive's functional purposes,

(c) anything the Executive considers appropriate for purposes indirectly incidental to the Executive's functional purposes through any number of removes,

(d) anything the Executive considers to be connected with—

(i) any of the Executive's functions, or

(ii) anything the Executive may do under paragraph (a), (b) or (c), and

(e) for a commercial purpose anything which the Executive may do under any of paragraphs (a) to (d) otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) Where subsection (1) confers power on the Executive to do something, it confers power (subject to section 10B) to do it anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.

(3) The Executive's power under subsection (1) is in addition to, and is not limited by, the other powers of the Executive.

10B Boundaries of power under section 10A

(1) Section 10A(1) does not enable the Executive to do—

(a) anything which the Executive is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or

(b) anything which the Executive is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) to the Executive's power under section 10A(1),

(ii) to all of the Executive's powers, or

(iii) to all of the Executive's powers but with exceptions that do not include the Executive's power under section 10A(1).

(2) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of the Executive is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the power conferred on the Executive by section 10A(1) so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(3) Section 10A(1) does not authorise the Executive to borrow money.

(4) Section 10A(1)(a) to (d) do not authorise the Executive to charge a person for anything done by the Executive otherwise than for a commercial purpose, but this does not limit any power to charge that the Executive has otherwise than under section 10A(1)(a) to (d).

(5) Section 10A(1)(e) does not authorise the Executive to do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the Executive to do those things in relation to the person.

(6) Where under section 10A(1)(e) the Executive does things for a commercial purpose, it must do them through—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

(7) In this section—

"post-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 12(1) of that Act;

"pre-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 12(1) of that Act;

"pre-commencement power" means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 12(1) of that Act;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

10C Power to make provision supplemental to section 10A

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision preventing the Executive from doing under section 10A(1) anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise by the Executive of power conferred by section 10A(1) to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(3) The power under subsection (1) or (2) may be exercised in relation to—
- (a) all Executives,
- (b) particular Executives, or
- (c) particular descriptions of Executives.

(4) Before making an order under subsection (1) or (2) the Secretary of State must consult—
- (a) such representatives of Executives,
- (b) such representatives of local government, and
- (c) such other persons (if any),

as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an order under subsection (1) or (2) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—
- (a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular Executive or to Executives of a particular description, or
- (b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular Executive or to Executives of a particular description.

(6) Power to make an order under this section includes—
- (a) power to make different provision for different cases, circumstances or areas, and
- (b) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or savings.

(7) A statutory instrument containing an order to which subsection (8) applies (whether alone or with other provisions) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(8) This subsection applies to—
- (a) an order under subsection (1), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in subsection (5)(b);
- (b) an order under subsection (2), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(9) A statutory instrument that—

(a) contains an order made under this section, and

(b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament."

(2) In section 10(1) of the Transport Act 1968 (powers of a Passenger Transport Executive)—

(a) in paragraph (xxvii) (power to invest sums not immediately needed) for "any sums which are not immediately required by them for the purposes of their business" substitute " their money ", and

(b) in paragraph (xxviii) (power to turn unneeded resources to account) omit "so far as not required for the purposes of their business".

(3) In section 22 of the Transport Act 1968 (orders under Part 2 of that Act to be subject to annulment) after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) Subsections (1) and (2) of this section do not apply in relation to orders under section 10C of this Act (but see subsections (7) to (9) of that section)."

(4) In section 93(9) of the Local Government Act 2003 (authorities with power under section 93 to charge for discretionary services) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(ab) the Passenger Transport Executive of an integrated transport area in England;".

(5) In section 95(7) of the Local Government Act 2003 (power to authorise certain authorities to do for commercial purposes things that they can do for non-commercial purposes) in the definition of "relevant authority" before paragraph (b) insert—

"(ab) the Passenger Transport Executive of an integrated transport area in England;".

13 Economic prosperity boards and combined authorities

(1) In Part 6 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (economic prosperity boards and combined authorities) after section 113 insert—

"General powers of EPBs and combined authorities

113A General power of EPB or combined authority

(1) An EPB or combined authority may do—

(a) anything it considers appropriate for the purposes of the carrying-out of any of its functions (its "functional purposes"),

(b) anything it considers appropriate for purposes incidental to its functional purposes,

(c) anything it considers appropriate for purposes indirectly incidental to its functional purposes through any number of removes,

(d) anything it considers to be connected with—

(i) any of its functions, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) anything it may do under paragraph (a), (b) or (c), and

(e) for a commercial purpose anything which it may do under any of paragraphs (a) to (d) otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) Where subsection (1) confers power on an EPB or combined authority to do something, it confers power (subject to section 113B) to do it anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.

(3) Power conferred on an EPB or combined authority by subsection (1) is in addition to, and is not limited by, its other powers.

113B Boundaries of power under section 113A

(1) Section 113A(1) does not enable an EPB or combined authority to do—

(a) anything which it is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or

(b) anything which it is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—

(i) to its power under section 113A(1),

(ii) to all of its powers, or

(iii) to all of its powers but with exceptions that do not include its power under section 113A(1).

(2) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of an EPB or combined authority is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the power conferred on it by section 113A(1) so far as that power is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(3) Section 113A(1) does not authorise an EPB or combined authority to borrow money.

(4) Section 113A(1)(a) to (d) do not authorise an EPB or combined authority to charge a person for anything done by it otherwise than for a commercial purpose (but see section 93 of the Local Government Act 2003 (power of EPBs, combined authorities and other best value authorities to charge for discretionary services)).

(5) Section 113A(1)(e) does not authorise an EPB or combined authority to do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires it to do those things in relation to the person.

(6) Where under section 113A(1)(e) an EPB or combined authority does things for a commercial purpose, it must do them through—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

(7) In this section—

"post-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 13(1) of that Act;

"pre-commencement limitation" means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 13(1) of that Act;

"pre-commencement power" means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 13(1) of that Act;

"statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

113C Power to make provision supplemental to section 113A

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision preventing EPBs or combined authorities from doing under section 113A(1) anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise by EPBs or combined authorities of power conferred by section 113A(1) to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(3) The power under subsection (1) or (2) may be exercised in relation to—

(a) all EPBs,

(b) all combined authorities,

(c) particular EPBs,

(d) particular combined authorities,

(e) particular descriptions of EPBs, or

(f) particular descriptions of combined authorities.

(4) Before making an order under subsection (1) or (2) the Secretary of State must consult—

(a) such representatives of EPBs or combined authorities,

(b) such representatives of local government, and

(c) such other persons (if any),

as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an order under subsection (1) or (2) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular EPB or combined authority or to EPBs or combined authorities of a particular description, or

(b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular EPB or combined authority or to EPBs or combined authorities of a particular description.

(6) Power to make an order under this section includes—

(a) power to make different provision for different cases, circumstances or areas, and

(b) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or savings."

(2) For section 117(2) and (3) of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (affirmative procedure applies to orders under Part 6 other than certain orders under section 116) substitute—

"(2) An order to which subsection (2A) applies may not be made unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(2A) This subsection applies to an order under this Part other than—

(a) an order under section 113C(1) that is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 113C(5)(b),

(b) an order under section 113C(2) that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose, or

(c) an order under section 116 that amends or revokes provision contained in an instrument subject to annulment by resolution of either House of Parliament.

(3) A statutory instrument that—

(a) contains an order under this Part, and

(b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament,

is subject to annulment by resolution of either House of Parliament."

14 Further amendments

(1) In section 146A of the Local Government Act 1972 (application of provisions to certain joint and other authorities)—

(a) in subsection (1) for "or (1A)" substitute " , (1ZD) or (1ZE) ", and

(b) after subsection (1ZC) (which is inserted by section 9 of this Act) insert—

"(1ZD) An Integrated Transport Authority is not to be treated as a local authority for the purposes of section 111 above (but see section 102B of the Local Transport Act 2008).

(1ZE) Neither an economic prosperity board, nor a combined authority, is to be treated as a local authority for the purposes of section 111 above (but see section 113A of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009)."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In section 93(7) of the Local Government Act 2003 (provisions that do not count as prohibitions on charging for the purposes of section 93(2)(b)) after paragraph (c) insert—

"(d) section 100(2) of the Local Transport Act 2008 (well-being powers of Integrated Transport Authorities and combined authorities),

(e) section 102C(4) of that Act (Integrated Transport Authorities),

(f) section 10B(4) of the Transport Act 1968 (Passenger Transport Executives), and

(g) section 113B(4) of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (economic prosperity boards and combined authorities)."

CHAPTER 4

TRANSFER AND DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS TO CERTAIN AUTHORITIES

15 Power to transfer local public functions to permitted authorities

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision—

(a) transferring a local public function from the public authority whose function it is to a permitted authority;

(b) about the discharge of local public functions that are transferred to permitted authorities under this section (including provision enabling the discharge of those functions to be delegated).

(2) An order under this section may modify any enactment (whenever passed or made) for the purpose of making the provision mentioned in subsection (1).

(3) The power to modify an enactment in subsection (2) is a power—

(a) to apply that enactment with or without modifications,

(b) to extend, disapply or amend that enactment, or

(c) to repeal or revoke that enactment with or without savings.

(4) An order under this section may disapply, or modify the application of, Chapter 4 of Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (changing local authority governance arrangements) in relation to a county council or district council to which the order transfers a local public function.

(5) The Secretary of State may not make an order under this section unless the Secretary of State considers that it is likely that making the order would—

(a) promote economic development or wealth creation, or

(b) increase local accountability in relation to each local public function transferred by the order.

(6) For the purposes of subsection (5)(b), in relation to a local public function, local accountability is increased if the exercise of the function becomes more accountable to persons living or working in the area of the permitted authority to which it is transferred.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) The Secretary of State may not make an order under this section unless the Secretary of State considers that the local public function transferred by the order can appropriately be exercised by the permitted authority to which it is transferred.

(8) The Secretary of State may not make an order under this section transferring a local public function to a permitted authority unless the authority has consented to the transfer.

(9) Before making an order under this section, the Secretary of State must consult such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

Commencement Information

I2 S. 15 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(b)**

16 Delegation of functions by Ministers to permitted authorities

(1) A Minister of the Crown may, to such extent and subject to such conditions as that Minister thinks fit, delegate to a permitted authority any of the Minister's eligible functions.

(2) A function is eligible for the purposes of subsection (1) if—

(a) it does not consist of a power to make regulations or other instruments of a legislative character or a power to fix fees or charges, and

(b) the Minister of the Crown considers that it can appropriately be exercised by the permitted authority.

(3) No delegation under subsection (1), and no variation of a delegation under that subsection, may be made without the agreement of the permitted authority.

(4) Before delegating a function under subsection (1), the Minister of the Crown must consult such persons as the Minister considers appropriate.

(5) A delegation under subsection (1) may be revoked at any time by any Minister of the Crown.

Commencement Information

I3 S. 16 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(a)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

17 Transfer schemes

(1) The Secretary of State may make a scheme for the transfer of property, rights or liabilities from the person who, or body which, would have a local public function but for an order under section 15 to the permitted authority to which the function is transferred.

(2) A Minister of the Crown may make a scheme for the transfer from the Crown to a permitted authority of such property, rights or liabilities as the Minister of the Crown considers appropriate in consequence of a delegation, or the variation of a delegation, under section 16 of a function of any Minister of the Crown to the permitted authority.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) A Minister of the Crown may make a scheme for the transfer from a permitted authority to the Crown of such property, rights or liabilities as the Minister of the Crown considers appropriate in consequence of a variation or revocation of a delegation under section 16 of a function of any Minister of the Crown to the permitted authority.

(4) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—
- (a) property, rights or liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;
- (b) property acquired, or rights or liabilities arising, after the making of the order.

(5) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental and transitional provision and may in particular make provision—
- (a) for a certificate issued by a Minister of the Crown to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;
- (b) creating rights, or imposing liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;
- (c) about the continuing effect of things done by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;
- (d) about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;
- (e) for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document relating to anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee;
- (f) for the shared ownership or use of property;
- (g) that has the same or similar effect as the TUPE regulations (so far as those regulations do not apply in relation to the transfer).

(6) A transfer scheme may provide—
- (a) for modification by agreement;
- (b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(7) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) an individual who holds employment in the civil service is to be treated as employed by virtue of a contract of employment, and
- (b) the terms of the individual's employment in the civil service are to be regarded as constituting the terms of the contract of employment.

(8) In this section—

"civil service" means the civil service of the State;

"transferee", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;

"transferor", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person from whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;

"transfer scheme" means a scheme for the transfer of property, rights or liabilities under subsection (1), (2) or (3);

"TUPE regulations" means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246);

references to rights and liabilities include rights and liabilities relating to a contract of employment;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

references to the transfer of property include the grant of a lease.

Commencement Information
I4 S. 17 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(a)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

18 Duty to consider proposals for exercise of powers under sections 15 and 17

(1) If the Secretary of State receives a relevant proposal from a permitted authority, the Secretary of State must—
  (a) consider the proposal, and
  (b) notify the permitted authority of what action, if any, the Secretary of State will take in relation to the proposal.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify criteria to which the Secretary of State must have regard in considering a relevant proposal.

(3) For the purposes of this section, a "relevant proposal" is a proposal—
  (a) for the exercise of the Secretary of State's powers in sections 15 and 17 in relation to the permitted authority, and
  (b) that is accompanied by such information and evidence as the Secretary of State may specify by regulations.

(4) Before making regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

Commencement Information
I5 S. 18 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(a)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

19 Orders under section 15: procedure

(1) Before making an order under section 15, the Secretary of State must lay a draft of the instrument containing the order (the "draft order") before each House of Parliament.

(2) The Secretary of State must have regard to—
  (a) any representations,
  (b) any resolution of either House of Parliament, and
  (c) any recommendations of a committee of either House of Parliament charged with reporting on the draft order,

  made during the 60-day period with regard to the draft order.

(3) If, after the expiry of the 60-day period, the Secretary of State wishes to make an order in the terms of the draft order, the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament a statement—
  (a) stating whether any representations were made under subsection (2)(a), and
  (b) if any representations were so made, giving details of them.

(4) The Secretary of State may after the laying of such a statement make an order in the terms of the draft order if it is approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) However, a committee of either House charged with reporting on the draft order may, at any time after the laying of the statement under subsection (3) and before the draft order is approved by that House under subsection (4), recommend under this subsection that no further proceedings be taken in relation to the draft order.

(6) Where a recommendation is made by a committee of either House under subsection (5) in relation to a draft order, no proceedings may be taken in relation to the draft order in that House under subsection (4) unless the recommendation is, in the same Session, rejected by a resolution of that House.

(7) If, after the expiry of the 60-day period, the Secretary of State wishes to make an order consisting of a version of the draft order with material changes, the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—

(a) a revised draft order, and

(b) a statement giving details of—

(i) any representations made under subsection (2)(a), and

(ii) the revisions proposed.

(8) The Secretary of State may after laying a revised draft order and statement under subsection (7) make an order in the terms of the revised draft order if it is approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

(9) However, a committee of either House charged with reporting on the revised draft order may, at any time after the revised draft order is laid under subsection (7) and before it is approved by that House under subsection (8), recommend under this subsection that no further proceedings be taken in relation to the revised draft order.

(10) Where a recommendation is made by a committee of either House under subsection (9) in relation to a revised draft order, no proceedings may be taken in relation to the revised draft order in that House under subsection (8) unless the recommendation is, in the same Session, rejected by resolution of that House.

(11) For the purposes of subsections (4) and (8) an order is made in the terms of a draft order if it contains no material changes to the provisions of the draft order.

(12) If a draft of an instrument containing an order under section 15 would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.

(13) In this section, the "60-day period" means the period of 60 days beginning with the day on which the draft order was laid before Parliament.

(14) In calculating the period mentioned in subsection (13), no account is to be taken of any time during which Parliament is dissolved or prorogued or during which either House is adjourned for more than four days.

Commencement Information

I6 S. 19 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(c)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

20 Interpretation of Chapter

In this Chapter—

"enactment" includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978);

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;

"local public function", in relation to a permitted authority, means a public function in so far as it relates to—

(a) the permitted authority's area, or

(b) persons living, working or carrying on activities in that area;

"permitted authority" means—

(a) a county council in England,

(b) a district council,

(c) an economic prosperity board established under section 88 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, or

(d) a combined authority established under section 103 of that Act;

"public authority" includes a Minister of the Crown or a government department;

"public function" means a function of a public authority that does not consist of a power to make regulations or other instruments of a legislative character.

Commencement Information

I7 S. 20 in force at 3.12.2011 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(d)**

I8 S. 20 in force at 15.1.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(a)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

CHAPTER 5

GOVERNANCE

21 New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

Schedule 2 (new Part 1A of, including Schedule A1 to, the Local Government Act 2000) has effect.

Commencement Information

I9 S. 21 in force at 3.12.2011 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(e)**

I10 S. 21 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(b)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

22 New local authority governance arrangements: amendments

Schedule 3 (minor and consequential amendments relating to local authority governance in England) has effect.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I11 S. 22 in force at 3.12.2011 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(h)**

I12 S. 22 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

23 Changes to local authority governance in England: transitional provision etc

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make such transitional, transitory or saving provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force of sections 21 and 22 and Schedules 2 and 3.

(2) An order under subsection (1) may, in particular, include any provision—

(a) relating to local authorities—

(i) ceasing to operate executive arrangements or alternative arrangements under Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000, and

(ii) starting to operate executive arrangements or a committee system under Part 1A of that Act,

(b) as to whether, and how, anything done, or in the process of being done, under any provision of Part 2 of that Act is to be deemed to have been done, or be in the process of being done, under any provision of Part 1A of that Act (whether generally or for specified purposes), or

(c) modifying the application of any provision of Chapter 4 of Part 1A of that Act in relation to a change in governance arrangements by a local authority within a specified period.

(3) The reference in subsection (2)(b) to things done includes a reference to things omitted to be done.

(4) In this section—

"change in governance arrangements" has the meaning given by section 9OA of the Local Government Act 2000;

"local authority" means a county council in England, a district council or a London borough council;

"specified" means specified in an order under this section.

24 Timetables for changing English district councils' electoral schemes

(1) The Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 is amended as follows.

(2) Omit the following provisions (which provide that councils may pass resolutions to change their electoral schemes only in certain permitted periods)—

(a) section 33(4), (6) and (7) (district councils changing to whole-council elections),

(b) section 38(4), (6) and (7) (non-metropolitan district councils reverting to elections by halves), and

(c) section 40(4), (6) and (7) (district councils reverting to elections by thirds).

(3) In section 33 (resolution for whole-council elections: requirements) after subsection (3) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(3A) The resolution must specify the year for the first ordinary elections of the council at which all councillors are to be elected.

(3B) In the case of a district council for a district in a county for which there is a county council, the year specified under subsection (3A) may not be a county-council-elections year; and here "county-council-elections year" means 2013 and every fourth year afterwards."

(4) In section 34(2) (years in which whole-council elections to a district council are to be held if scheme under section 34 applies) for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute—

"(a) the year specified under section 33(3A) in the resolution, and

(b) every fourth year afterwards."

(5) In section 34 (scheme for whole-council elections) after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) Ordinary elections of councillors of the council under the previous electoral scheme are to be held in accordance with that scheme in any year that—

(a) is earlier than the year specified under section 33(3A) in the resolution for whole-council elections, and

(b) is a year in which, under the previous electoral scheme, ordinary elections of councillors of the council are due to be held.

(4B) In subsection (4A) "the previous electoral scheme" means the scheme for the ordinary elections of councillors of the council that applied to it immediately before it passed the resolution for whole-council elections."

(6) After section 31 insert—

"**31A Minimum period between resolutions to change electoral schemes**

If a council passes a resolution under section 32, 37 or 39 ("the earlier resolution") it may not pass another resolution under any of those sections before the end of five years beginning with the day on which the earlier resolution is passed."

(7) In section 57 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (requests for review of single-member electoral areas by councils subject to a scheme for whole-council elections) after subsection (4) (meaning of "subject to a scheme for whole-council elections") insert—

"(4A) A district council is also "subject to a scheme for whole-council elections" for those purposes if—

(a) section 34 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (scheme for whole-council elections) applies to the council, but

(b) by virtue of subsection (4A) of that section (temporary continuation of previous electoral scheme), not all the members of the council are to be elected in a year in which ordinary elections of members of the council are to be held."

Commencement Information

I13 S. 24 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(d)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 6

PREDETERMINATION

25 Prior indications of view of a matter not to amount to predetermination etc

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) as a result of an allegation of bias or predetermination, or otherwise, there is an issue about the validity of a decision of a relevant authority, and

(b) it is relevant to that issue whether the decision-maker, or any of the decision-makers, had or appeared to have had a closed mind (to any extent) when making the decision.

(2) A decision-maker is not to be taken to have had, or to have appeared to have had, a closed mind when making the decision just because—

(a) the decision-maker had previously done anything that directly or indirectly indicated what view the decision-maker took, or would or might take, in relation to a matter, and

(b) the matter was relevant to the decision.

(3) Subsection (2) applies in relation to a decision-maker only if that decision-maker—

(a) is a member (whether elected or not) of the relevant authority, or

(b) is a co-opted member of that authority.

(4) In this section—

"co-opted member", in relation to a relevant authority, means a person who is not a member of the authority but who—

(a) is a member of any committee or sub-committee of the authority, or

(b) is a member of, and represents the authority on, any joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority,

and who is entitled to vote on any question which falls to be decided at any meeting of the committee or sub-committee;

"decision", in relation to a relevant authority, means a decision made in discharging functions of the authority, functions of the authority's executive, functions of a committee of the authority or functions of an officer of the authority (including decisions made in the discharge of any of those functions otherwise than by the person to whom the function was originally given);

"elected mayor" has the meaning given by section 9H or 39 of the Local Government Act 2000;

"member"—

(a) in relation to the Greater London Authority, means the Mayor of London or a London Assembly member, and

(b) in relation to a county council, district council, county borough council or London borough council, includes an elected mayor of the council;

"relevant authority" means—

(a) a county council,

(b) a district council,

(c) a county borough council,

(d) a London borough council,

(e) the Common Council of the City of London,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(f) the Greater London Authority,
(g) a National Park authority,
(h) the Broads Authority,
(i) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,
(j) a parish council, or
(k) a community council.

(5) This section applies only to decisions made after this section comes into force, but the reference in subsection (2)(a) to anything previously done includes things done before this section comes into force.

CHAPTER 7

STANDARDS

26 Amendments of existing provisions

Schedule 4 (which amends the existing provisions relating to the conduct of local government members and employees in England and makes related provision) has effect.

Commencement Information
I14 S.26 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(b)

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

27 Duty to promote and maintain high standards of conduct

(1) A relevant authority must promote and maintain high standards of conduct by members and co-opted members of the authority.

(2) In discharging its duty under subsection (1), a relevant authority must, in particular, adopt a code dealing with the conduct that is expected of members and co-opted members of the authority when they are acting in that capacity.

(3) A relevant authority that is a parish council—
(a) may comply with subsection (2) by adopting the code adopted under that subsection by its principal authority, where relevant on the basis that references in that code to its principal authority's register are to its register, and
(b) may for that purpose assume that its principal authority has complied with section 28(1) and (2).

(4) In this Chapter “co-opted member”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a person who is not a member of the authority but who—
(a) is a member of any committee or sub-committee of the authority, or
(b) is a member of, and represents the authority on, any joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and who is entitled to vote on any question that falls to be decided at any meeting of that committee or sub-committee.

(5) A reference in this Chapter to a joint committee or joint sub-committee of a relevant authority is a reference to a joint committee on which the authority is represented or a sub-committee of such a committee.

(6) In this Chapter "relevant authority" means—

(a) a county council in England,

(b) a district council,

(c) a London borough council,

(d) a parish council,

(e) the Greater London Authority,

[F1](f) . . . . . .

(g) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,

(h) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority or police authority,

(i) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,

(j) a fire and rescue authority in England constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies,

(k) a police authority (in England or in Wales) established under section 3 of the Police Act 1996,

(l) a joint authority established by Part 4 of the Local Government Act 1985,

(m) an economic prosperity board established under section 88 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009,

(n) a combined authority established under section 103 of that Act,

(o) the Broads Authority, or

(p) a National Park authority in England established under section 63 of the Environment Act 1995.

(7) Any reference in this Chapter to a member of a relevant authority—

(a) in the case of a relevant authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies, includes a reference to an elected mayor;

(b) in the case of the Greater London Authority, is a reference to the Mayor of London or a London Assembly member.

(8) Functions that are conferred by this Chapter on a relevant authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(9) Functions that are conferred by this Chapter on the Greater London Authority are to be exercisable by the Mayor of London and the London Assembly acting jointly on behalf of the Authority.

(10) In this Chapter except section 35—

(a) a reference to a committee or sub-committee of a relevant authority is, where the relevant authority is the Greater London Authority, a reference to—

(i) a committee or sub-committee of the London Assembly, or

(ii) the standards committee, or a sub-committee of that committee, established under that section,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) a reference to a joint committee on which a relevant authority is represented is, where the relevant authority is the Greater London Authority, a reference to a joint committee on which the Authority, the London Assembly or the Mayor of London is represented,

(c) a reference to becoming a member of a relevant authority is, where the relevant authority is the Greater London Authority, a reference to becoming the Mayor of London or a member of the London Assembly, and

(d) a reference to a meeting of a relevant authority is, where the relevant authority is the Greater London Authority, a reference to a meeting of the London Assembly;

and in subsection (4)(b) the reference to representing the relevant authority is, where the relevant authority is the Greater London Authority, a reference to representing the Authority, the London Assembly or the Mayor of London.

Textual Amendments

F1 S. 27(6)(f) repealed (15.1.2012) by Localism Act 2011 (c. 20), ss. 36(a), 240(2), **Sch. 25 Pts. 5**; S.I. 2012/57, art. 4(1)(e) (with arts. 67arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

28 Codes of conduct

(1) A relevant authority must secure that a code adopted by it under section 27(2) (a "code of conduct") is, when viewed as a whole, consistent with the following principles—

(a) selflessness;

(b) integrity;

(c) objectivity;

(d) accountability;

(e) openness;

(f) honesty;

(g) leadership.

(2) A relevant authority must secure that its code of conduct includes the provision the authority considers appropriate in respect of the registration in its register, and disclosure, of—

(a) pecuniary interests, and

(b) interests other than pecuniary interests.

(3) Sections 29 to 34 do not limit what may be included in a relevant authority's code of conduct, but nothing in a relevant authority's code of conduct prejudices the operation of those sections.

(4) A failure to comply with a relevant authority's code of conduct is not be dealt with otherwise than in accordance with arrangements made under subsection (6); in particular, a decision is not invalidated just because something that occurred in the process of making the decision involved a failure to comply with the code.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) A relevant authority may—
- (a) revise its existing code of conduct, or
- (b) adopt a code of conduct to replace its existing code of conduct.

(6) A relevant authority other than a parish council must have in place—
- (a) arrangements under which allegations can be investigated, and
- (b) arrangements under which decisions on allegations can be made.

(7) Arrangements put in place under subsection (6)(b) by a relevant authority must include provision for the appointment by the authority of at least one independent person—
- (a) whose views are to be sought, and taken into account, by the authority before it makes its decision on an allegation that it has decided to investigate, and
- (b) whose views may be sought—
  - (i) by the authority in relation to an allegation in circumstances not within paragraph (a),
  - (ii) by a member, or co-opted member, of the authority if that person's behaviour is the subject of an allegation, and
  - (iii) by a member, or co-opted member, of a parish council if that person's behaviour is the subject of an allegation and the authority is the parish council's principal authority.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (7)—
- (a) a person is not independent if the person is—
  - (i) a member, co-opted member or officer of the authority,
  - (ii) a member, co-opted member or officer of a parish council of which the authority is the principal authority, or
  - (iii) a relative, or close friend, of a person within sub-paragraph (i) or (ii);
- (b) a person may not be appointed under the provision required by subsection (7) if at any time during the 5 years ending with the appointment the person was—
  - (i) a member, co-opted member or officer of the authority, or
  - (ii) a member, co-opted member or officer of a parish council of which the authority is the principal authority;
- (c) a person may not be appointed under the provision required by subsection (7) unless—
  - (i) the vacancy for an independent person has been advertised in such manner as the authority considers is likely to bring it to the attention of the public,
  - (ii) the person has submitted an application to fill the vacancy to the authority, and
  - (iii) the person's appointment has been approved by a majority of the members of the authority;
- (d) a person appointed under the provision required by subsection (7) does not cease to be independent as a result of being paid any amounts by way of allowances or expenses in connection with performing the duties of the appointment.

(9) In subsections (6) and (7) “allegation”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a written allegation—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) that a member or co-opted member of the authority has failed to comply with the authority's code of conduct, or

(b) that a member or co-opted member of a parish council for which the authority is the principal authority has failed to comply with the parish council's code of conduct.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (8) a person ("R") is a relative of another person if R is—

(a) the other person's spouse or civil partner,

(b) living with the other person as husband and wife or as if they were civil partners,

(c) a grandparent of the other person,

(d) a lineal descendant of a grandparent of the other person,

(e) a parent, sibling or child of a person within paragraph (a) or (b),

(f) the spouse or civil partner of a person within paragraph (c), (d) or (e), or

(g) living with a person within paragraph (c), (d) or (e) as husband and wife or as if they were civil partners.

(11) If a relevant authority finds that a member or co-opted member of the authority has failed to comply with its code of conduct (whether or not the finding is made following an investigation under arrangements put in place under subsection (6)) it may have regard to the failure in deciding—

(a) whether to take action in relation to the member or co-opted member, and

(b) what action to take.

(12) A relevant authority must publicise its adoption, revision or replacement of a code of conduct in such manner as it considers is likely to bring the adoption, revision or replacement of the code of conduct to the attention of persons who live in its area.

(13) A relevant authority's function of adopting, revising or replacing a code of conduct may be discharged only by the authority.

(14) Accordingly—

(a) in the case of an authority to whom section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions) applies, the function is not a function to which that section applies;

(b) in the case of the Greater London Authority, the function is not a function to which section 35 (delegation of functions by the Greater London Authority) applies.

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

29 Register of interests

(1) The monitoring officer of a relevant authority must establish and maintain a register of interests of members and co-opted members of the authority.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Chapter, it is for a relevant authority to determine what is to be entered in the authority's register.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) Nothing in this Chapter requires an entry to be retained in a relevant authority's register once the person concerned—
  (a) no longer has the interest, or
  (b) is (otherwise than transitorily on re-election or re-appointment) neither a member nor a co-opted member of the authority.

(4) In the case of a relevant authority that is a parish council, references in this Chapter to the authority's monitoring officer are to the monitoring officer of the parish council's principal authority.

(5) The monitoring officer of a relevant authority other than a parish council must secure—
  (a) that a copy of the authority's register is available for inspection at a place in the authority's area at all reasonable hours, and
  (b) that the register is published on the authority's website.

(6) The monitoring officer of a relevant authority that is a parish council must—
  (a) secure that a copy of the parish council's register is available for inspection at a place in the principal authority's area at all reasonable hours,
  (b) secure that the register is published on the principal authority's website, and
  (c) provide the parish council with any data it needs to comply with subsection (7).

(7) A parish council must, if it has a website, secure that its register is published on its website.

(8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to section 32(2).

(9) In this Chapter "principal authority", in relation to a parish council, means—
  (a) in the case of a parish council for an area in a district that has a district council, that district council,
  (b) in the case of a parish council for an area in a London borough, the council of that London borough, and
  (c) in the case of a parish council for any other area, the county council for the county that includes that area.

(10) In this Chapter "register", in relation to a relevant authority, means its register under subsection (1).

VALID FROM 31/01/2012

30 Disclosure of pecuniary interests on taking office

(1) A member or co-opted member of a relevant authority must, before the end of 28 days beginning with the day on which the person becomes a member or co-opted member of the authority, notify the authority's monitoring officer of any disclosable pecuniary interests which the person has at the time when the notification is given.

(2) Where a person becomes a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority as a result of re-election or re-appointment, subsection (1) applies only as regards

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

disclosable pecuniary interests not entered in the authority's register when the notification is given.

(3) For the purposes of this Chapter, a pecuniary interest is a "disclosable pecuniary interest" in relation to a person ("M") if it is of a description specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State and either—

(a) it is an interest of M's, or

(b) it is an interest of—

(i) M's spouse or civil partner,

(ii) a person with whom M is living as husband and wife, or

(iii) a person with whom M is living as if they were civil partners,

and M is aware that that other person has the interest.

(4) Where a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority gives a notification for the purposes of subsection (1), the authority's monitoring officer is to cause the interests notified to be entered in the authority's register (whether or not they are disclosable pecuniary interests).

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

31 Pecuniary interests in matters considered at meetings or by a single member

(1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply if a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority—

(a) is present at a meeting of the authority or of any committee, sub-committee, joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority,

(b) has a disclosable pecuniary interest in any matter to be considered, or being considered, at the meeting, and

(c) is aware that the condition in paragraph (b) is met.

(2) If the interest is not entered in the authority's register, the member or co-opted member must disclose the interest to the meeting, but this is subject to section 32(3).

(3) If the interest is not entered in the authority's register and is not the subject of a pending notification, the member or co-opted member must notify the authority's monitoring officer of the interest before the end of 28 days beginning with the date of the disclosure.

(4) The member or co-opted member may not—

(a) participate, or participate further, in any discussion of the matter at the meeting, or

(b) participate in any vote, or further vote, taken on the matter at the meeting,

but this is subject to section 33.

(5) In the case of a relevant authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies and which is operating executive arrangements, the reference in subsection (1)(a) to a committee of the authority includes a reference to the authority's executive and a reference to a committee of the executive.

(6) Subsections (7) and (8) apply if—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) a function of a relevant authority may be discharged by a member of the authority acting alone,

(b) the member has a disclosable pecuniary interest in any matter to be dealt with, or being dealt with, by the member in the course of discharging that function, and

(c) the member is aware that the condition in paragraph (b) is met.

(7) If the interest is not entered in the authority's register and is not the subject of a pending notification, the member must notify the authority's monitoring officer of the interest before the end of 28 days beginning with the date when the member becomes aware that the condition in subsection (6)(b) is met in relation to the matter.

(8) The member must not take any steps, or any further steps, in relation to the matter (except for the purpose of enabling the matter to be dealt with otherwise than by the member).

(9) Where a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority gives a notification for the purposes of subsection (3) or (7), the authority's monitoring officer is to cause the interest notified to be entered in the authority's register (whether or not it is a disclosable pecuniary interest).

(10) Standing orders of a relevant authority may provide for the exclusion of a member or co-opted member of the authority from a meeting while any discussion or vote takes place in which, as a result of the operation of subsection (4), the member or co-opted member may not participate.

(11) For the purpose of this section, an interest is "subject to a pending notification" if—

(a) under this section or section 30, the interest has been notified to a relevant authority's monitoring officer, but

(b) has not been entered in the authority's register in consequence of that notification.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

32 Sensitive interests

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply where—

(a) a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority has an interest (whether or not a disclosable pecuniary interest), and

(b) the nature of the interest is such that the member or co-opted member, and the authority's monitoring officer, consider that disclosure of the details of the interest could lead to the member or co-opted member, or a person connected with the member or co-opted member, being subject to violence or intimidation.

(2) If the interest is entered in the authority's register, copies of the register that are made available for inspection, and any published version of the register, must not include details of the interest (but may state that the member or co-opted member has an interest the details of which are withheld under this subsection).

(3) If section 31(2) applies in relation to the interest, that provision is to be read as requiring the member or co-opted member to disclose not the interest but merely the

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

fact that the member or co-opted member has a disclosable pecuniary interest in the matter concerned.

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

33 Dispensations from section 31(4)

(1) A relevant authority may, on a written request made to the proper officer of the authority by a member or co-opted member of the authority, grant a dispensation relieving the member or co-opted member from either or both of the restrictions in section 31(4) in cases described in the dispensation.

(2) A relevant authority may grant a dispensation under this section only if, after having had regard to all relevant circumstances, the authority—

(a) considers that without the dispensation the number of persons prohibited by section 31(4) from participating in any particular business would be so great a proportion of the body transacting the business as to impede the transaction of the business,

(b) considers that without the dispensation the representation of different political groups on the body transacting any particular business would be so upset as to alter the likely outcome of any vote relating to the business,

(c) considers that granting the dispensation is in the interests of persons living in the authority's area,

(d) if it is an authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies and is operating executive arrangements, considers that without the dispensation each member of the authority's executive would be prohibited by section 31(4) from participating in any particular business to be transacted by the authority's executive, or

(e) considers that it is otherwise appropriate to grant a dispensation.

(3) A dispensation under this section must specify the period for which it has effect, and the period specified may not exceed four years.

(4) Section 31(4) does not apply in relation to anything done for the purpose of deciding whether to grant a dispensation under this section.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

34 Offences

(1) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, the person—

(a) fails to comply with an obligation imposed on the person by section 30(1) or 31(2), (3) or (7),

(b) participates in any discussion or vote in contravention of section 31(4), or

(c) takes any steps in contravention of section 31(8).

(2) A person commits an offence if under section 30(1) or 31(2), (3) or (7) the person provides information that is false or misleading and the person—

(a) knows that the information is false or misleading, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) is reckless as to whether the information is true and not misleading.

(3) A person who is guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

(4) A court dealing with a person for an offence under this section may (in addition to any other power exercisable in the person's case) by order disqualify the person, for a period not exceeding five years, for being or becoming (by election or otherwise) a member or co-opted member of the relevant authority in question or any other relevant authority.

(5) A prosecution for an offence under this section is not to be instituted except by or on behalf of the Director of Public Prosecutions.

(6) Proceedings for an offence under this section may be brought within a period of 12 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to warrant the proceedings came to the prosecutor's knowledge.

(7) But no such proceedings may be brought more than three years—

(a) after the commission of the offence, or

(b) in the case of a continuous contravention, after the last date on which the offence was committed.

(8) A certificate signed by the prosecutor and stating the date on which such evidence came to the prosecutor's knowledge is conclusive evidence of that fact; and a certificate to that effect and purporting to be so signed is to be treated as being so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(9) The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

(10) In section 86(1)(b) (authority to declare vacancy where member becomes disqualified otherwise than in certain cases) after " 2000 " insert " or section 34 of the Localism Act 2011 ".

(11) In section 87(1)(ee) (date of casual vacancies)—

(a) after "2000" insert " or section 34 of the Localism Act 2011 or ", and

(b) after "decision" insert " or order ".

(12) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(13) In each of sections 7(b) and 14(b) (Authority to declare vacancy where Assembly member or Mayor becomes disqualified otherwise than in certain cases) after sub-paragraph (i) insert—

"(ia) under section 34 of the Localism Act 2011,".

(14) In section 9(1)(f) (date of casual vacancies)—

(a) before "or by virtue of" insert " or section 34 of the Localism Act 2011 ", and

(b) after "that Act" insert " of 1998 or that section ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

35 Delegation of functions by Greater London Authority

(1) The Mayor of London and the London Assembly, acting jointly, may arrange for any of the functions conferred on them by or under this Chapter to be exercised on their behalf by—
  (a) a member of staff of the Greater London Authority, or
  (b) a committee appointed in accordance with provision made by virtue of this section.

(2) Standing orders of the Greater London Authority may make provision regulating the exercise of functions by any member of staff of the Authority pursuant to arrangements under subsection (1).

(3) Standing orders of the Greater London Authority may make provision for the appointment of a committee ("the standards committee") to exercise functions conferred on the Mayor of London and the London Assembly by or under this Chapter in accordance with arrangements under subsection (1).

(4) Standing orders of the Greater London Authority may make provision about the membership and procedure of the standards committee.

(5) The provision that may be made under subsection (4) includes—
  (a) provision for the standards committee to arrange for the discharge of its functions by a sub-committee of that committee;
  (b) provision about the membership and procedure of such a sub-committee.

(6) Subject to subsection (7), the standards committee and any sub-committee of that committee—
  (a) is not to be treated as a committee or (as the case may be) sub-committee of the London Assembly for the purposes of the Greater London Authority Act 1999, but
  (b) is a committee or (as the case may be) sub-committee of the Greater London Authority for the purposes of Part 3 of the Local Government Act 1974 (investigations by Commission for Local Administration in England).

(7) Sections 6(3)(a) (failure to attend meetings) and 73(6) (functions of monitoring officer) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 apply to the standards committee or any sub-committee of that committee as they apply to a committee of the London Assembly or any sub-committee of such a committee.

(8) Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972 (access to meetings and documents) applies to the standards committee or any sub-committee of that committee as if—
  (a) it were a committee or (as the case may be) a sub-committee of a principal council within the meaning of that Part, and
  (b) the Greater London Authority were a principal council in relation to that committee or sub-committee.

(9) Arrangements under this section for the exercise of any function by—
  (a) a member of staff of the Greater London Authority, or
  (b) the standards committee,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

do not prevent the Mayor of London and the London Assembly from exercising those functions.

(10) References in this section to the functions of the Mayor of London and the London Assembly conferred by or under this Chapter do not include their functions under this section.

(11) In this section "member of staff of the Greater London Authority" has the same meaning as in the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (see section 424(1) of that Act).

36 Amendment of section 27 following abolition of police authorities

In section 27(6) (which defines "relevant authority" for the purposes of this Chapter) omit—

(a) paragraph (f) (the Metropolitan Police Authority), and

(b) paragraph (k) (police authorities).

Commencement Information

I15 S. 36 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(e)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

37 Transitional provision

(1) An order under section 240(2) may, in particular, provide for any provision made by or under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000 to have effect with modifications in consequence of any partial commencement of any of the amendments to, or repeals of, provisions of that Part made by Schedule 4.

(2) An order under section 240(2) may, in particular, make provision for an allegation or a case that is being investigated under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000 by the Standards Board for England or an ethical standards officer—

(a) to be referred to an authority of a kind specified in or determined in accordance with the order;

(b) to be dealt with in accordance with provision made by the order.

(3) The provision that may be made by virtue of subsection (2)(b) includes—

(a) provision corresponding to any provision made by or under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000;

(b) provision applying any provision made by or under that Part with or without modifications.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 8

PAY ACCOUNTABILITY

38 Pay policy statements

(1) A relevant authority must prepare a pay policy statement for the financial year 2012-2013 and each subsequent financial year.

(2) A pay policy statement for a financial year must set out the authority's policies for the financial year relating to—
- (a) the remuneration of its chief officers,
- (b) the remuneration of its lowest-paid employees, and
- (c) the relationship between—
  - (i) the remuneration of its chief officers, and
  - (ii) the remuneration of its employees who are not chief officers.

(3) The statement must state—
- (a) the definition of "lowest-paid employees" adopted by the authority for the purposes of the statement, and
- (b) the authority's reasons for adopting that definition.

(4) The statement must include the authority's policies relating to—
- (a) the level and elements of remuneration for each chief officer,
- (b) remuneration of chief officers on recruitment,
- (c) increases and additions to remuneration for each chief officer,
- (d) the use of performance-related pay for chief officers,
- (e) the use of bonuses for chief officers,
- (f) the approach to the payment of chief officers on their ceasing to hold office under or to be employed by the authority, and
- (g) the publication of and access to information relating to remuneration of chief officers.

(5) A pay policy statement for a financial year may also set out the authority's policies for the financial year relating to the other terms and conditions applying to the authority's chief officers.

Commencement Information

I16 S. 38 in force at 15.1.2012 for E. see s. 240(1)(b)

39 Supplementary provisions relating to statements

(1) A relevant authority's pay policy statement must be approved by a resolution of the authority before it comes into force.

(2) The first statement must be prepared and approved before the end of 31 March 2012.

(3) Each subsequent statement must be prepared and approved before the end of the 31 March immediately preceding the financial year to which it relates.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) A relevant authority may by resolution amend its pay policy statement (including after the beginning of the financial year to which it relates).

(5) As soon as is reasonably practicable after approving or amending a pay policy statement, the authority must publish the statement or the amended statement in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority's website).

Commencement Information
I17 S. 39 in force at 15.1.2012 for E., see s. 240(1)(b)

40 Guidance

(1) A relevant authority in England must, in performing its functions under section 38 or 39, have regard to any guidance issued or approved by the Secretary of State.

(2) A relevant authority in Wales must, in performing its functions under section 38 or 39, have regard to any guidance issued or approved by the Welsh Ministers.

Commencement Information
I18 S. 40 in force for E. at 15.1.2012 see s. 240(1)(b)

41 Determinations relating to remuneration etc

(1) This section applies to a determination that—
  (a) is made by a relevant authority in a financial year beginning on or after 1 April 2012 and
  (b) relates to the remuneration of or other terms and conditions applying to a chief officer of the authority.

(2) The relevant authority must comply with its pay policy statement for the financial year in making the determination.

(3) Any power of a fire and rescue authority within section 43(1)(i) to appoint officers and employees is subject to the requirement in subsection (2).

(4) In section 112 of the Local Government Act 1972 (appointment of staff) after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) A local authority's power to appoint officers on such reasonable terms and conditions as the authority thinks fit is subject to section 41 of the Localism Act 2011 (requirement for determinations relating to terms and conditions of chief officers to comply with pay policy statement)."

Commencement Information
I19 S. 41 in force at 15.1.2012 for E., see s. 240(1)(b)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

42 Exercise of functions

(1) The functions conferred on a relevant authority by this Chapter are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(2) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of passing a resolution under this Chapter.

(3) The function of a fire and rescue authority within section 43(1)(i) of passing a resolution under this Chapter may not be delegated by the authority.

Commencement Information
I20 S. 42 in force at 15.1.2012 for E., see s. 240(1)(b)

43 Interpretation

(1) In this Chapter "relevant authority" means—
- (a) a county council,
- (b) a county borough council,
- (c) a district council,
- (d) a London borough council,
- (e) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
- (f) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,
- (g) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,
- (h) a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority, or
- (i) a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies.

(2) In this Chapter "chief officer", in relation to a relevant authority, means each of the following—
- (a) the head of its paid service designated under section 4(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
- (b) its monitoring officer designated under section 5(1) of that Act;
- (c) a statutory chief officer mentioned in section 2(6) of that Act;
- (d) a non-statutory chief officer mentioned in section 2(7) of that Act;
- (e) a deputy chief officer mentioned in section 2(8) of that Act.

(3) In this Chapter "remuneration", in relation to a chief officer and a relevant authority, means—
- (a) the chief officer's salary or, in the case of a chief officer engaged by the authority under a contract for services, payments made by the authority to the chief officer for those services,
- (b) any bonuses payable by the authority to the chief officer,
- (c) any charges, fees or allowances payable by the authority to the chief officer,
- (d) any benefits in kind to which the chief officer is entitled as a result of the chief officer's office or employment,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(e) any increase in or enhancement of the chief officer's pension entitlement where the increase or enhancement is as a result of a resolution of the authority, and

(f) any amounts payable by the authority to the chief officer on the chief officer ceasing to hold office under or be employed by the authority, other than amounts that may be payable by virtue of any enactment.

(4) In this Chapter "terms and conditions", in relation to a chief officer and a relevant authority, means the terms and conditions on which the chief officer holds office under or is employed by the authority.

(5) References in this Chapter to the remuneration of, or the other terms and conditions applying to, a chief officer include—

(a) the remuneration that may be provided to, or the terms and conditions that may apply to, that chief officer in the future, and

(b) the remuneration that is to be provided to, or the terms and conditions that are to apply to, chief officers of that kind that the authority may appoint in the future.

(6) In this Chapter "remuneration", in relation to a relevant authority and an employee of its who is not a chief officer, means—

(a) the employee's salary,

(b) any bonuses payable by the authority to the employee,

(c) any allowances payable by the authority to the employee,

(d) any benefits in kind to which the employee is entitled as a result of the employee's employment,

(e) any increase in or enhancement of the employee's pension entitlement where the increase or enhancement is as a result of a resolution of the authority, and

(f) any amounts payable by the authority to the employee on the employee ceasing to be employed by the authority, other than any amounts that may be payable by virtue of any enactment.

(7) References in this Chapter to the remuneration of an employee who is not a chief officer include—

(a) the remuneration that may be provided to that employee in the future, and

(b) the remuneration that is to be provided to employees of the same kind that the authority may employ in the future.

(8) In this Chapter—

"enactment" includes an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978);

"financial year" means the period of 12 months ending with 31 March in any year.

Commencement Information

I21 S. 43 in force for E. at 15.1.2012 see s. 240(1)(b)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 9

COMMISSION FOR LOCAL ADMINISTRATION IN ENGLAND

44 Arrangements for provision of services and discharge of functions

(1) After section 33ZA of the Local Government Act 1974 insert—

"**33ZB Arrangements for provision of administrative and other services**

(1) Arrangements involving the Commission may be entered into by persons within subsection (4) for the provision of administrative, professional or technical services by any one or more of the parties for any one or more of the parties, whether for consideration or otherwise.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), arrangements for the provision of services involve the Commission if the Commission is one of the parties to the arrangements and at least one of the following conditions is met—
  (a) the Commission is the party, or one of the parties, by whom the services are to be provided;
  (b) the Commission is the party, or one of the parties, to whom the services are to be provided.

(3) The arrangements that may be entered into under subsection (1) include arrangements for—
  (a) the Commission, or
  (b) the Commission jointly with any one or more of the parties,

  to have the function of discharging, on behalf of a party, any function of that party which is of an administrative, professional or technical nature.

(4) The persons within this subsection are—
  (a) the Commission,
  (b) the Parliamentary Commissioner,
  (c) the Health Service Commissioner for England, and
  (d) the person administering a scheme approved under Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996 (scheme for enabling complaints to be investigated by a housing ombudsman)."

(2) In paragraph 13 of Schedule 4 to the Local Government Act 1974 (delegation by Local Commissioners) after sub-paragraph (2) insert—

"(3) Any function of the Commission may be discharged on the Commission's behalf—
  (a) by any person authorised by the Commission to do so, and
  (b) to the extent so authorised.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not affect the responsibility of the Commission for the discharge of the function."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 10

MISCELLANEOUS REPEALS

45 Repeal of duties relating to promotion of democracy

Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (duties relating to promotion of democracy) is repealed.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

46 Repeal of provisions about petitions to local authorities

Chapter 2 of Part 1 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (petitions to local authorities) is repealed.

47 Schemes to encourage domestic waste reduction by payments and charges

The following provisions are repealed—

(a) section 71(1) of, and Schedule 5 to, the Climate Change Act 2008 (which amend the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to enable waste collection authorities to make waste reduction schemes, but which have never been in force), and

(b) sections 71(2) and (3) and 72 to 75 of that Act (which provide for the provisions mentioned in paragraph (a) to be piloted and then either brought into force, with or without amendments, or repealed).

VALID FROM 31/05/2012

PART 2

EU FINANCIAL SANCTIONS

48 Power to require public authorities to make payments in respect of certain EU financial sanctions

(1) A Minister of the Crown may, in accordance with the provisions of this Part, require public authorities to make payments of amounts determined by a Minister of the Crown in respect of an EU financial sanction to which this Part applies.

(2) A requirement to make a payment under this Part—

(a) may only be imposed on a public authority if—

(i) the authority has been designated under section 52; and

(ii) the EU financial sanction concerned is one to which the designation applies; and

(b) must be imposed by a notice given to the authority under section 56 (referred to in this Part as a final notice).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) If a final notice is registered in accordance with rules of court or any practice direction, it is enforceable in the same manner as an order of the High Court.

(4) Any sums paid by a public authority under this Part are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund.

(5) In this Part—
- (a) "EU financial sanction" means a sanction consisting of a lump sum or penalty payment (or both) imposed by the Court of Justice in Article 260(2) proceedings for an infraction of EU law;
- (b) "infraction of EU law", in relation to an EU financial sanction, means the failure to comply with a judgment of the Court of Justice given in proceedings under Article 258 or 259 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union; and
- (c) "Article 260(2) proceedings" means proceedings under Article 260(2) of that Treaty.

49 Duty of the Secretary of State to issue a policy statement

(1) The Secretary of State must publish a statement of policy with respect to—
- (a) the designation of public authorities under section 52;
- (b) the imposition and variation of requirements to make payments under this Part; and
- (c) such other matters relating to the operation of the provisions of this Part as the Secretary of State may think it appropriate to include in the statement.

(2) The Secretary of State may from time to time revise and republish the statement of policy required by this section.

(3) A revised statement of policy may include saving or transitional provisions relating to the continued application for any purpose of any provisions of an earlier published version of the statement.

(4) The Secretary of State must consult such persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate before publishing, or revising and republishing, the statement of policy required by this section.

(5) In exercising functions under this Part in relation to an EU financial sanction which has been or may be imposed on the United Kingdom—
- (a) a Minister of the Crown, and
- (b) a panel established under section 53,

must have regard to the statement of policy most recently published under this section.

50 The EU financial sanctions to which Part 2 applies

(1) This Part applies to any EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom after the commencement of this Part, subject to subsection (2).

(2) If a Minister of the Crown gives a certificate—
- (a) specifying a part or parts of an EU financial sanction, and
- (b) stating that this Part is not to apply to that part, or those parts, of the sanction,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

this Part applies to that EU financial sanction as if it did not include that part or those parts.

(3) A certificate under subsection (2)—

(a) may make different provision about any of the following—

(i) the lump sum (if any) paid by the United Kingdom;

(ii) any periodic payment due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction before the certificate is given; and

(iii) any subsequent periodic payment that may fall due from the United Kingdom under those terms; and

(b) must be given in such form and published in such manner as the Minister of the Crown giving it thinks fit.

(4) Any provision of a certificate under subsection (2) which has the effect of excluding the whole or part of any periodic payment mentioned in subsection (3)(a)(iii) (including any such payment which has fallen due from the United Kingdom since the earlier certificate was given) may be varied by a further certificate under subsection (2).

51 Meaning of "public authority" and related terms

(1) This section defines various terms used in this Part.

(2) "Public authority" means—

(a) a local authority to which subsection (3) applies; or

(b) any other person or body which has any non-devolved functions.

(3) This subsection applies to—

(a) any of the following in England—

(i) a county council, district council or London borough council;

(ii) the Common Council of the City of London (in its capacity as a local authority);

(iii) the Greater London Authority; and

(iv) the Council of the Isles of Scilly;

(b) a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;

(c) a district council within the meaning of the Local Government Act (Northern Ireland) 1972;

(d) a council of a county or county borough in Wales.

(4) References to functions are to functions of a public nature.

(5) References to non-devolved functions are to functions which are not devolved functions.

(6) References to devolved functions are to—

(a) Scottish devolved functions, that is to say functions the exercise of which would be within devolved competence (within the meaning of section 54 of the Scotland Act 1998);

(b) Northern Ireland devolved functions, that is to say functions which could be conferred by provision included in an Act of the Northern Ireland Assembly

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

made without the consent of the Secretary of State (see sections 6 to 8 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998); or

(c) Welsh devolved functions, that is to say functions which are exercisable in relation to Wales and could be conferred by provision falling within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales as defined in section 108 of the Government of Wales Act 2006.

(7) References to a public authority with mixed functions are to a public authority which has both non-devolved and devolved functions.

(8) The "appropriate national authority", in relation to a public authority with mixed functions, means the following national authority or authorities (according to whichever one or more of the following paragraphs apply to that public authority)—

(a) the Scottish Ministers, if the public authority has any Scottish devolved functions;

(b) the relevant Northern Ireland department, if the public authority has any Northern Ireland devolved functions; and

(c) the Welsh Ministers, if the public authority has any Welsh devolved functions.

52 Designation of public authorities

(1) A Minister of the Crown may by order designate a public authority for the purposes of this Part.

(2) The order must—

(a) specify the public authority by name;

(b) identify any EU financial sanction to which the designation applies; and

(c) describe the activities of the authority which are covered by the designation.

(3) The order may identify an EU financial sanction for the purposes of subsection (2)(b) by—

(a) specifying an EU financial sanction that has been imposed on the United Kingdom;

(b) specifying any Article 260(2) proceedings that have been commenced and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom in those proceedings;

(c) specifying a judgment of the Court of Justice finding that the United Kingdom has failed to comply with an EU obligation and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom for failing to comply with that judgment; or

(d) specifying or describing any proceedings under Article 258 or 259 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union that have been or may be commenced and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom for failing to comply with a judgment of the Court of Justice given in those proceedings.

(4) The order may, for the purposes of subsection (3)(d), describe any proceedings under Article 258 or 259 that may be commenced by reference to the subject-matter of—

(a) a Reasoned Opinion addressed to the United Kingdom under Article 258 or 259 (as the case may be); or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) any other document sent to the Government of the United Kingdom by the Commission of the European Union or by another member State which gives notice to the Government of the possibility of proceedings being commenced against the United Kingdom.

(5) The activities described for the purposes of subsection (2)(c) must be activities of the public authority which—
(a) are carried out in the exercise of non-devolved functions of the public authority; and
(b) take place after the provisions of the order describing the activities come into force.

(6) The following may not be designated under this section—
(a) the House of Commons, the House of Lords, the Scottish Parliament, the Northern Ireland Assembly or the National Assembly for Wales;
(b) a Minister of the Crown or a United Kingdom government department;
(c) a member of the Scottish Executive;
(d) the First Minister or the deputy First Minister for Northern Ireland, a Northern Ireland Minister or a Northern Ireland Department;
(e) a member of the Welsh Assembly Government;
(f) a court or tribunal.

(7) Before making an order designating a public authority a Minister of the Crown must consult—
(a) the public authority concerned; and
(b) if it is a public authority with mixed functions, the appropriate national authority.

(8) In sections 54 to 56 references to "acts", in relation to a public authority which has been designated under this section, are to acts within a description of activities covered by the designation.

53 Establishment of independent panel

(1) This section applies where—
(a) an EU financial sanction to which this Part applies has been imposed by the Court of Justice; and
(b) at least one public authority is the subject of a designation order under section 52 which applies to that EU financial sanction.

(2) A Minister of the Crown must establish a panel for the purpose of carrying out any functions it may be given by or under any provision of this Part in relation to that EU financial sanction.

(3) The panel must be established before any warning notice is given to a public authority in relation to that EU financial sanction.

(4) The panel is to consist of one or more individuals appointed by a Minister of the Crown who appear to a Minister of the Crown to have suitable qualifications, expertise or experience to carry out their duties.

(5) A Minister of the Crown may invite nominations for appointment to the panel from such organisations as a Minister of the Crown considers appropriate.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) The validity of any acts of the panel is not affected by a vacancy among its members.

(7) A Minister of the Crown may pay to a member of the panel such fees, allowances or expenses as a Minister of the Crown may determine.

(8) A Minister of the Crown may provide such staff, accommodation or other facilities as a Minister of the Crown may consider necessary to enable the panel to carry out its functions.

54 Warning notices

(1) Before a public authority which has been designated under section 52 can be required to make any payment under this Part in respect of an EU financial sanction to which the designation applies—
- (a) a Minister of the Crown must give a warning notice under this section to the public authority;
- (b) the procedures set out in the warning notice (with any changes made under subsection (9)) must be followed; and
- (c) a Minister of the Crown must determine the matters mentioned in section 55(4).

(2) A warning notice is a notice stating that a Minister of the Crown, having regard to the judgment of the Court of Justice imposing the EU financial sanction, believes—
- (a) that acts of the authority may have caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law for which the EU financial sanction was imposed, and
- (b) that, if acts of the authority did cause or contribute to that infraction of EU law, it would be appropriate to consider requiring the authority to make payments under this Part (which may be or include ongoing payments) in respect of the EU financial sanction.

(3) The warning notice must also—
- (a) identify the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates;
- (b) specify the total amount of that sanction (see subsection (7));
- (c) if that sanction is or includes a penalty payment, specify the amount and frequency of any periodic payments that fall due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the penalty payment (see subsection (8));
- (d) set out the reasons for making the statement required by subsection (2);
- (e) set out the proposed procedures and arrangements for determining the matters mentioned in section 55(4) (which may include arrangements for securing that matters arising under the notice are dealt together with matters arising under other warning notices given to other public authorities in respect of the same EU financial sanction);
- (f) propose a timetable for those procedures and for any steps to be taken by the panel or a Minister of the Crown before any requirement to make a payment can be imposed on the authority;
- (g) invite the authority to make representations to a Minister of the Crown about the matters mentioned in paragraphs (e) and (f);
- (h) invite the authority to make representations to the panel (with any supporting evidence) about anything the authority considers relevant to the matters mentioned in section 55(4), including its response to any representations made (and any supporting evidence submitted) to the panel —

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) by a Minister of the Crown or a government department (whether in relation to matters arising from the notice or matters arising from any other warning notice given to another public authority in relation to the same EU financial sanction);

(ii) by another public authority which has been given a warning notice in relation to the same EU financial sanction; or

(iii) by the appropriate national authority in response to an invitation under paragraph (j) included in the notice; and

(j) if the authority has mixed functions, invite the appropriate national authority to make representations about anything contained in or arising from the notice.

(4) The warning notice may contain other such information as the Minister of the Crown giving it considers appropriate.

(5) Before a Minister of the Crown gives a warning notice to the authority, the Minister of the Crown must consult the panel as to the contents of the notice (including in particular the proposed procedures and timetable mentioned in subsection (3)(e) and (f)).

(6) If the authority has mixed functions, a Minister of the Crown must—

(a) consult the appropriate national authority before deciding to give a warning notice to the authority; and

(b) give the appropriate national authority a copy of any warning notice the Minister of the Crown decides to give.

(7) In subsection (3)(b) the "total amount of the sanction" means the sum of the following—

(a) the amount of the lump sum (if any) due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from the lump sum by virtue of section 50(2)); and

(b) the total amount of the periodic payments (if any) which have fallen due from the United Kingdom on or before a day specified in the notice (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from any of those payments by virtue of section 50(2));

and the day specified for the purposes of paragraph (b) must be no later than the day on which the warning notice is given to the authority.

(8) The periodic payments to be taken into account for the purposes of subsection (3)(c) do not include—

(a) any periodic payment taken into account in calculating the total amount of the sanction for the purposes of subsection (3)(b); or

(b) any periodic payment, or any part of a periodic payment, that falls to be excluded from the EU financial sanction by virtue of section 50(2).

(9) A Minister of the Crown may, after considering any representations made by the authority under subsection (3)(g) but before the matters mentioned in section 55(4) are determined, give the authority—

(a) a notice stating any changes that the Minister has decided to make to the procedures or timetable as originally set out in the warning notice under subsection (3)(e) and (f); and

(b) a copy of the warning notice incorporating those changes.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(10) A Minister of the Crown must consult the panel before making any changes under subsection (9).

(11) A warning notice given to a public authority may be withdrawn at any time before the matters mentioned in section 55(4) are determined, but this does not prevent another warning notice being given to the authority in relation to the same EU financial sanction.

(12) In this section and section 55 "the panel" means the panel established under section 53 to deal with the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates.

55 Matters to be determined before a final notice is given

(1) This section applies where—
- (a) a warning notice has been given to a public authority; and
- (b) the panel has considered all representations made to it under the procedures set out in that notice.

(2) The panel must make, to a Minister of the Crown, a report on the matters to which the representations made to the panel relate.

(3) The report—
- (a) may be published by the panel in such manner as the panel thinks fit and, if not published by the panel, must be published by the Minister of the Crown to whom it is made in such manner as the Minister of the Crown thinks fit;
- (b) must include recommendations as to the determination of the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(a) and (b);
- (c) if the authority has made representations to the panel about anything the authority considers relevant to any of the matters mentioned in paragraphs (c) to (e) of subsection (4), must include recommendations as to the determination of the matters mentioned in those paragraphs; and
- (d) must include the panel's reasons for any recommendations included in the report.

(4) After having had regard to the report, a Minister of the Crown must determine the following matters—
- (a) whether any acts of the authority did cause or contribute to the infraction of EU law concerned and, in relation to any periodic payments, whether any acts of the authority have continued, and will continue, to cause or contribute to the continuation of that infraction;
- (b) the proportion of—
  - (i) the total amount of the sanction (being the amount to be specified under section 56(2)(b) if a final notice is given), and
  - (ii) any periodic payments not included in that total amount (including both payments that have fallen due since the date specified under section 54(7)(b) and future periodic payments),

  that, in the light of the acts of the authority which are determined to be relevant for the purposes of paragraph (a), is to be regarded as reflecting the authority's share of the responsibility for the infraction of EU law concerned or, in relation to a periodic payment mentioned in sub-paragraph (ii), the continuing infraction of EU law concerned;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) whether the authority should be required to make any payment or payments in respect of the EU financial sanction;

(d) if so, what payment or payments the authority should make towards—

(i) the total amount of the sanction referred to in paragraph (b)(i); and

(ii) any periodic payments referred to in paragraph (b)(ii); and

(e) when any such payment or payments should be made.

(5) In determining the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(c), (d) and (e) the Minister of the Crown must have regard to—

(a) the effect on the authority's finances of any amount it may be required to pay and in particular, if the authority has mixed functions, the need to avoid any prejudicial effect on the performance by the authority of its devolved functions;

(b) the determination under subsection (4)(b); and

(c) any other relevant considerations.

(6) Before making a final decision on the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(c), (d) and (e), the Minister of the Crown must invite—

(a) representations from the authority about the potential effect on its finances and, if it has mixed functions, the effect on its devolved functions of any amount it may be required to pay; and

(b) if the authority has mixed functions, representations from the appropriate national authority.

56 Final notices

(1) A Minister of the Crown may give a final notice to a public authority only if a Minister of the Crown has decided in accordance with section 55 to impose a requirement under this Part on the authority.

(2) The final notice must—

(a) identify the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates;

(b) specify the total amount of the sanction (see subsection (3)) and, where relevant, the amount and frequency of any future periodic payments (see subsection (4));

(c) describe the acts of the authority that a Minister of the Crown has under section 55(4) determined—

(i) have caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law concerned; or

(ii) have caused or contributed, or will continue to cause or contribute, to the continuation of that infraction;

and set out the reasons for that determination;

(d) summarise the other determinations made by a Minister of the Crown under section 55(4) and set out the reasons for making them;

(e) specify the amount required to be paid by the authority towards the total amount of the sanction and when it is to be paid (and if it is to be paid in instalments, the instalments and the date on which they become payable);

(f) specify the amount or proportion required to be paid towards any future periodic payment (as defined for the purposes of paragraph (b)) and the time when that amount is to be paid (or, if the notice so provides, the time when two or more such amounts are to be paid); and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(g) specify how and to whom payments are to be made.

(3) In subsection (2)(b) and (e) the "total amount of the sanction" means the sum of the following—

(a) the amount of the lump sum (if any) due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from the lump sum by virtue of section 50(2)); and

(b) the total amount of the periodic payments (if any) which have fallen due from the United Kingdom on or before a day specified in the final notice (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from any of those payments by virtue of section 50(2));

and the day specified for the purposes of paragraph (b) must be no later than the day on which the final notice is given to the authority.

(4) In subsection (2)(b) "future periodic payments" means periodic payments due from the United Kingdom other than—

(a) any periodic payment taken into account in calculating the total amount of the sanction; or

(b) any periodic payment, or any part of a periodic payment, that falls to be excluded from the EU financial sanction by virtue of section 50(2).

(5) The requirement to make payments towards periodic payments falling due from the United Kingdom after the notice is given continues so long as those periodic payments continue to fall due, unless a Minister of the Crown gives the authority a notice under this subsection terminating the requirement or varying it so as to make it less onerous for the authority.

(6) A notice under subsection (5) may be given, either on the application of the authority or without such an application, where a Minister of the Crown considers it appropriate in the light of a change in the circumstances which applied when the final notice was given or when it was last varied (as the case may be).

(7) A Minister of the Crown may—

(a) consult the panel, or refer any matter relating to the possible termination or variation of the requirement for its advice or recommendations;

(b) invite the authority to make representations; and

(c) if the authority has mixed functions, invite the appropriate national authority to make representations,

before deciding whether to terminate or vary the requirement mentioned in subsection (5).

(8) If the authority makes an application under subsection (6) a Minister of the Crown may by notice to the authority suspend the requirement until further notice (but this does not affect the liability to make any payment once the suspension is ended, unless the final notice is varied to have that effect).

57 Interpretation of Part: general

In this Part—

"act" includes omission;

"the appropriate national authority", in relation to a public authority with mixed functions, has the meaning given by section 51(8);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"Article 260(2) proceedings" has the meaning given by section 48(5)(c);

"Court of Justice" means the Court of Justice of the European Union;

"EU financial sanction" has the meaning given by section 48(5)(a);

"final notice" means a notice under section 56;

"functions", "non-devolved functions" and "devolved functions" are to be construed in accordance with section 51;

"infraction of EU law", in relation to an EU financial sanction, has the meaning given by section 48(5)(b);

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;

"periodic payment", in relation to an EU financial sanction that is or includes a penalty payment, means a payment due under the terms of the penalty payment;

"public authority" has the meaning given in section 51(2);

"public authority with mixed functions" has the meaning given by section 51(7);

"warning notice" means a notice under section 54.

PROSPECTIVE

PART 3

EU FINANCIAL SANCTIONS: WALES

58 Power to require Welsh public authorities to make payments in respect of certain EU financial sanctions

(1) The Welsh Ministers may, in accordance with the provisions of this Part, require Welsh public authorities to make payments of amounts determined by the Welsh Ministers in respect of an EU financial sanction to which this Part applies.

(2) A requirement to make a payment under this Part—

(a) may only be imposed on a Welsh public authority if—

(i) the authority has been designated under section 62; and

(ii) the EU financial sanction concerned is one to which the designation applies; and

(b) must be imposed by a notice given to the authority under section 66 (referred to in this Part as a final notice).

(3) If a final notice is registered in accordance with rules of court or any practice direction, it is enforceable in the same manner as an order of the High Court.

(4) Any sums paid by a Welsh public authority under this Part are to be paid into the Welsh Consolidated Fund.

(5) In this Part—

(a) "EU financial sanction" means a sanction consisting of a lump sum or penalty payment (or both) imposed by the Court of Justice in Article 260(2) proceedings for an infraction of EU law;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) "infraction of EU law", in relation to an EU financial sanction, means the failure to comply with a judgment of the Court of Justice given in proceedings under Article 258 or 259 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union; and

(c) "Article 260(2) proceedings" means proceedings under Article 260(2) of that Treaty.

59 Duty of the Welsh Ministers to issue a policy statement

(1) The Welsh Ministers must publish a statement of policy with respect to—

(a) the designation of Welsh public authorities under section 62;

(b) the imposition and variation of requirements to make payments under this Part; and

(c) such other matters relating to the operation of the provisions of this Part as the Welsh Ministers may think it appropriate to include in the statement.

(2) The Welsh Ministers may from time to time revise and republish the statement of policy required by this section.

(3) A revised statement of policy may include saving or transitional provisions relating to the continued application for any purpose of any provisions of an earlier published version of the statement.

(4) The Welsh Ministers must consult such persons as the Welsh Ministers consider appropriate before publishing, or revising and republishing, the statement of policy required by this section.

(5) In exercising functions under this Part in relation to an EU financial sanction which has been or may be imposed on the United Kingdom—

(a) the Welsh Ministers, and

(b) a panel established under section 63,

must have regard to the statement of policy most recently published under this section.

60 The EU financial sanctions to which Part 3 applies

(1) This Part applies to an EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom if—

(a) the sanction is imposed after the commencement of this Part, and

(b) the Welsh Ministers certify that this Part applies to the sanction.

(2) If a certificate under subsection (1)—

(a) specifies a part or parts of the EU financial sanction concerned, and

(b) states that this Part applies only to that part, or those parts, of the sanction,

this Part applies to the sanction as if it included only that part or those parts.

(3) A certificate under subsection (1)—

(a) may make different provision about any of the following—

(i) the lump sum (if any) paid by the United Kingdom;

(ii) any periodic payment due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction before the certificate is given; and

(iii) any future periodic payment that may fall due from the United Kingdom under those terms; and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) must be given in such form and published in such manner as the Welsh Ministers think fit.

(4) Any provision of a certificate under subsection (1) which has the effect of excluding the whole or part of any periodic payment mentioned in subsection (3)(a)(iii) (including any such payment which has fallen due from the United Kingdom since the earlier certificate was given) may be varied by a further certificate under subsection (1).

61 Meaning of "Welsh public authority" and related terms

(1) Subsections (2) to (5) define various terms used in this Part.

(2) "Welsh public authority" means—

(a) a council of a county or county borough in Wales; or

(b) any other person or body which has any Welsh devolved functions.

(3) References to functions are to functions of a public nature.

(4) References to Welsh devolved functions are to functions which are exercisable in relation to Wales and could be conferred by provision falling within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales as defined in **[**[F2]section 108A**]** of the Government of Wales Act 2006.

(5) The "appropriate national authority", in relation to a Welsh public authority with any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, means the following national authority or authorities (according to whichever one or more of the following paragraphs apply to that Welsh public authority)—

(a) a Minister of the Crown, if the Welsh public authority has any functions which are not devolved functions;

(b) the Scottish Ministers, if the Welsh public authority has any Scottish devolved functions; and

(c) the relevant Northern Ireland Department, if the Welsh public authority has any Northern Ireland devolved functions.

(6) In subsection (5)(a) "devolved functions" means—

(a) Welsh devolved functions;

(b) Scottish devolved functions; or

(c) Northern Ireland devolved functions.

(7) In subsections (5) and (6)—

"Northern Ireland devolved functions" means functions which could be conferred by provision included in an Act of the Northern Ireland Assembly made without the consent of the Secretary of State (see sections 6 to 8 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998);

"Scottish devolved functions" means functions the exercise of which would be within devolved competence (within the meaning of section 54 of the Scotland Act 1998).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Textual Amendments

F2 Words in s. 61(4) substituted (1.4.2018) by Wales Act 2017 (c. 4), s. 71(4), **Sch. 6 para. 90** (with Sch. 7 paras. 1, 6); S.I. 2017/1179, reg. 3(r)

62 Designation of Welsh public authorities

(1) The Welsh Ministers may by order designate a Welsh public authority for the purposes of this Part.

(2) The order must—
- (a) specify the Welsh public authority by name;
- (b) identify any EU financial sanction to which the designation applies; and
- (c) describe the activities of the authority which are covered by the designation.

(3) The order may identify an EU financial sanction for the purposes of subsection (2)(b) by—
- (a) specifying an EU financial sanction that has been imposed on the United Kingdom;
- (b) specifying any Article 260(2) proceedings that have been commenced and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom in those proceedings;
- (c) specifying a judgment of the Court of Justice finding that the United Kingdom has failed to comply with an EU obligation and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom for failing to comply with that judgment; or
- (d) specifying or describing any proceedings under Article 258 or 259 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union that have been or may be commenced and providing that the designation is to apply to any EU financial sanction that may be imposed on the United Kingdom for failing to comply with a judgment of the Court of Justice given in those proceedings.

(4) The order may, for the purposes of subsection (3)(d), describe any proceedings under Article 258 or 259 that may be commenced by reference to the subject-matter of—
- (a) a Reasoned Opinion addressed to the United Kingdom under Article 258 or 259 (as the case may be); or
- (b) any other document sent to the Government of the United Kingdom by the Commission of the European Union or by another member State which gives notice to the Government of the possibility of proceedings being commenced against the United Kingdom.

(5) The activities described for the purposes of subsection (2)(c) must be activities of the Welsh public authority which—
- (a) are carried out in the exercise of Welsh devolved functions of the authority; and
- (b) take place after the provisions of the order describing the activities come into force.

(6) The following may not be designated under this section—
- (a) the National Assembly for Wales;
- (b) a Minister of the Crown or a United Kingdom government department;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) a member of the Welsh Assembly Government;
(d) a court or tribunal.

(7) Before making an order designating a Welsh public authority the Welsh Ministers must consult—
(a) the authority concerned; and
(b) if the authority concerned has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, the appropriate national authority.

(8) In sections 64 to 66 references to "acts", in relation to a Welsh public authority which has been designated under this section, are to acts within a description of activities covered by the designation.

63 Establishment of independent panel

(1) This section applies where—
(a) an EU financial sanction to which this Part applies has been imposed by the Court of Justice; and
(b) at least one Welsh public authority is the subject of a designation order under section 62 which applies to that EU financial sanction.

(2) The Welsh Ministers must establish a panel for the purpose of carrying out any functions it may be given by or under any provision of this Part in relation to that EU financial sanction.

(3) The panel must be established before any warning notice is given to a Welsh public authority in relation to that EU financial sanction.

(4) The panel is to consist of one or more individuals appointed by the Welsh Ministers who appear to the Welsh Ministers to have suitable qualifications, expertise or experience to carry out their duties.

(5) The Welsh Ministers may invite nominations for appointment to the panel from such organisations as the Welsh Ministers consider appropriate.

(6) The validity of any acts of the panel is not affected by a vacancy among its members.

(7) The Welsh Ministers may pay to a member of the panel such fees, allowances or expenses as the Welsh Ministers may determine.

(8) The Welsh Ministers may provide such staff, accommodation or other facilities as the Welsh Ministers may consider necessary to enable the panel to carry out its functions.

64 Warning notices

(1) Before a Welsh public authority which has been designated under section 62 can be required to make any payment under this Part in respect of an EU financial sanction to which the designation applies—
(a) the Welsh Ministers must give a warning notice under this section to the authority;
(b) the procedures set out in the warning notice (with any changes made under subsection (9)) must be followed; and
(c) the Welsh Ministers must determine the matters mentioned in section 65(4).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) A warning notice is a notice stating that the Welsh Ministers, having regard to the judgment of the Court of Justice imposing the EU financial sanction, believe—

(a) that acts of the authority may have caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law for which the EU financial sanction was imposed; and

(b) that, if acts of the authority did cause or contribute to that infraction of EU law, it would be appropriate to consider requiring the authority to make payments under this Part (which may be or include ongoing payments) in respect of the EU financial sanction.

(3) The warning notice must also—

(a) identify the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates;

(b) specify the total amount of that sanction (see subsection (7));

(c) if that sanction is or includes a penalty payment, specify the amount and frequency of any periodic payments that fall due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the penalty payment (see subsection (8));

(d) set out the reasons for making the statement required by subsection (2);

(e) set out the proposed procedures and arrangements for determining the matters mentioned in section 65(4) (which may include arrangements for securing that matters arising under the notice are dealt together with matters arising under other warning notices given to other Welsh public authorities in respect of the same EU financial sanction);

(f) propose a timetable for those procedures and for any steps to be taken by the panel or the Welsh Ministers before any requirement to make a payment can be imposed on the authority;

(g) invite the authority to make representations to the Welsh Ministers about the matters mentioned in paragraphs (e) and (f);

(h) invite the authority to make representations to the panel (with any supporting evidence) about anything the authority considers relevant to the matters mentioned in section 65(4), including its response to any representations made (and any supporting evidence submitted) to the panel —

(i) by the Welsh Ministers (whether in relation to matters arising from the notice or matters arising from any other warning notice given to another Welsh public authority in relation to the same EU financial sanction);

(ii) by another Welsh public authority which has been given a warning notice in relation to the same EU financial sanction; or

(iii) by the appropriate national authority in response to an invitation under paragraph (j) included in the notice; and

(j) if the authority has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, invite the appropriate national authority to make representations about anything contained in or arising from the notice.

(4) The warning notice may contain such other information as the Welsh Ministers consider appropriate.

(5) Before giving a warning notice to the authority, the Welsh Ministers must consult the panel as to the contents of the notice (including in particular the proposed procedures and timetable mentioned in subsection (3)(e) and (f)).

(6) If the authority has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, the Welsh Ministers must—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) consult the appropriate national authority before deciding to give a warning notice to the authority; and

(b) give the appropriate national authority a copy of any warning notice the Welsh Ministers decide to give.

(7) In subsection (3)(b) the "total amount of the sanction" means the sum of the following—

(a) the amount of the lump sum (if any) due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from the lump sum by virtue of section 60(2)); and

(b) the total amount of the periodic payments (if any) which have fallen due from the United Kingdom on or before a day specified in the notice (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from any of those payments by virtue of section 60(2));

and the day specified for the purposes of paragraph (b) must be no later than the day on which the warning notice is given to the authority.

(8) The periodic payments to be taken into account for the purposes of subsection (3)(c) do not include—

(a) any periodic payment taken into account in calculating the total amount of the sanction for the purposes of subsection (3)(b); or

(b) any periodic payment, or any part of a periodic payment, that falls to be excluded from the EU financial sanction by virtue of section 60(2).

(9) The Welsh Ministers may, after considering any representations made by the authority under subsection (3)(g) but before the matters mentioned in section 65(4) are determined, give the authority—

(a) a notice stating any changes that the Welsh Ministers have decided to make to the procedures or timetable as originally set out in the warning notice under subsection (3)(e) and (f); and

(b) a copy of the warning notice incorporating those changes.

(10) The Welsh Ministers must consult the panel before making any changes under subsection (9).

(11) A warning notice given to a Welsh public authority may be withdrawn at any time before the matters mentioned in section 65(4) are determined, but this does not prevent another warning notice being given to the authority in relation to the same EU financial sanction.

(12) In this section and section 65 "the panel" means the panel established under section 63 to deal with the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates.

65 Matters to be determined before a final notice is given

(1) This section applies where—

(a) a warning notice has been given to a Welsh public authority; and

(b) the panel has considered all representations made to it under the procedures set out in that notice.

(2) The panel must make a report to the Welsh Ministers on the matters to which the representations made to the panel relate.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) The report—

(a) may be published by the panel in such manner as the panel thinks fit and, if not published by the panel, must be published by the Welsh Ministers in such manner as they think fit;

(b) must include recommendations as to the determination of the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(a) and (b);

(c) if the authority has made representations to the panel about anything the authority considers relevant to any of the matters mentioned in paragraphs (c) to (e) of subsection (4), must include recommendations as to the determination of the matters mentioned in those paragraphs; and

(d) must include the panel's reasons for any recommendations included in the report.

(4) After having had regard to the report, the Welsh Ministers must determine the following matters—

(a) whether any acts of the authority did cause or contribute to the infraction of EU law concerned and, in relation to any periodic payments, whether any acts of the authority have continued, and will continue, to cause or contribute to the continuation of that infraction;

(b) the proportion of—

(i) the total amount of the sanction (being the amount to be specified under section 66(2)(b) if a final notice is given), and

(ii) any periodic payments not included in that total amount (including both payments that have fallen due since the date specified under section 64(7)(b) and future periodic payments),

that, in the light of the acts of the authority which are determined to be relevant for the purposes of paragraph (a), is to be regarded as reflecting the authority's share of the responsibility for the infraction of EU law concerned or, in relation to a periodic payment mentioned in sub-paragraph (ii), the continuing infraction of EU law concerned;

(c) whether the authority should be required to make any payment or payments in respect of the EU financial sanction;

(d) if so, what payment or payments the authority should make towards—

(i) the total amount of the sanction referred to in paragraph (b)(i); and

(ii) any periodic payments referred to in paragraph (b)(ii); and

(e) when any such payment or payments should be made.

(5) In determining the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(c), (d) and (e) the Welsh Ministers must have regard to—

(a) the effect on the authority's finances of any amount it may be required to pay and in particular, if the authority has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, the need to avoid any prejudicial effect on the performance by the authority of those other functions;

(b) the determination under subsection (4)(b); and

(c) any other relevant considerations.

(6) Before making a final decision on the matters mentioned in subsection (4)(c), (d) and (e), the Welsh Ministers must invite—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) representations from the authority about the potential effect on its finances and, if it has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, the effect on those other functions of any amount it may be required to pay; and

(b) if the authority has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, representations from the appropriate national authority.

66 Final notices

(1) The Welsh Ministers may give a final notice to a Welsh public authority only if they have decided in accordance with section 65 to impose a requirement under this Part on the authority.

(2) The final notice must—

(a) identify the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates;

(b) specify the total amount of the sanction (see subsection (3)) and, where relevant, the amount and frequency of any future periodic payments (see subsection (4));

(c) describe the acts of the authority that the Welsh Ministers have under section 65(4) determined—

(i) have caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law concerned; or

(ii) have caused or contributed, or will continue to cause or contribute, to the continuation of that infraction;

and set out the reasons for that determination;

(d) summarise the other determinations made by the Welsh Ministers under section 65(4) and set out the reasons for making them;

(e) specify the amount required to be paid by the authority towards the total amount of the sanction and when it is to be paid (and if it is to be paid in instalments, the instalments and the date on which they become payable);

(f) specify the amount or proportion required to be paid towards any future periodic payment (as defined for the purposes of paragraph (b)) and the time when that amount is to be paid (or, if the notice so provides, the time when two or more such amounts are to be paid); and

(g) specify how and to whom payments are to be made.

(3) In subsection (2)(b) and (e) the "total amount of the sanction" means the sum of the following—

(a) the amount of the lump sum (if any) due from the United Kingdom under the terms of the EU financial sanction (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from the lump sum by virtue of section 60(2)); and

(b) the total amount of the periodic payments (if any) which have fallen due from the United Kingdom on or before a day specified in the final notice (disregarding any amount that falls to be excluded from any of those payments by virtue of section 60(2));

and the day specified for the purposes of paragraph (b) must be no later than the day on which the final notice is given to the authority.

(4) In subsection (2)(b) "future periodic payments" means periodic payments due from the United Kingdom other than—

(a) any periodic payment taken into account in calculating the total amount of the sanction; or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) any periodic payment, or any part of a periodic payment, that falls to be excluded from the EU financial sanction by virtue of section 60(2).

(5) The requirement to make payments towards periodic payments falling due from the United Kingdom after the notice is given continues so long as those periodic payments continue to fall due, unless the Welsh Ministers give the authority a notice under this subsection terminating the requirement or varying it so as to make it less onerous for the authority.

(6) A notice under subsection (5) may be given, either on the application of the authority or without such an application, where the Welsh Ministers consider it appropriate in the light of a change in the circumstances which applied when the final notice was given or when it was last varied (as the case may be).

(7) The Welsh Ministers may—

(a) consult the panel, or refer any matter relating to the possible termination or variation of the requirement for its advice or recommendations;

(b) invite the authority to make representations; and

(c) if the authority has any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, invite the appropriate national authority to make representations,

before deciding whether to terminate or vary the requirement mentioned in subsection (5).

(8) If the authority makes an application under subsection (6) the Welsh Ministers may by notice to the authority suspend the requirement until further notice (but this does not affect the liability to make any payment once the suspension is ended, unless the final notice is varied to have that effect).

67 Interpretation of Part: general

In this Part—

"act" includes omission;

"the appropriate national authority", in relation to a Welsh public authority with any functions other than Welsh devolved functions, has the meaning given by section 61(5);

"Article 260(2) proceedings" has the meaning given by section 58(5)(c);

"Court of Justice" means the Court of Justice of the European Union;

"EU financial sanction" has the meaning given by section 58(5)(a);

"final notice" means a notice under section 66;

"functions" and "Welsh devolved functions" are to be construed in accordance with section 61(3) and (4);

"infraction of EU law", in relation to an EU financial sanction, has the meaning given by section 58(5)(b);

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;

"periodic payment", in relation to an EU financial sanction that is or includes a penalty payment, means a payment due under the terms of the penalty payment;

"warning notice" means a notice under section 64;

"Welsh public authority" has the meaning given in section 61(2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PART 4

NON-DOMESTIC RATES ETC

Business rate supplements

68 Ballot for imposition and certain variations of a business rate supplement

(1) The Business Rate Supplements Act 2009 ("the 2009 Act") is amended as follows.

(2) In section 4(c) (condition for imposing a BRS) for "where there is to be a ballot on the imposition of the BRS, the ballot" substitute " a ballot ".

(3) In section 7 (holding of ballot) omit subsections (1), (2) and (5) (provision about the circumstances in which a ballot on the imposition of a BRS is to be held).

(4) In section 8(1) (meaning of approve by ballot) for "If a ballot on the imposition of a BRS is held, the imposition of the BRS" substitute " The imposition of a BRS ".

(5) In section 10 (variations)—
- (a) in subsection (2)(c) (condition for varying a BRS) omit the words from the beginning to "subsection (7),", and
- (b) omit subsections (7) to (9) (provision about the circumstances in which a ballot on a proposal to vary a BRS is to be held).

(6) In Schedule 1 (information to be included in a prospectus for a BRS) for paragraphs 19 and 20 (information required in relation to a ballot on the imposition of the BRS) substitute—

"19 In an initial prospectus, a statement that there is to be a ballot on the imposition of the BRS.

20 In a final prospectus—
- (a) a statement that a ballot has been held on the imposition of the BRS;
- (b) the results of the ballot, including in particular—
  - (i) the total number of votes cast,
  - (ii) the number of persons who voted in favour of the imposition of the BRS,
  - (iii) the number of persons who voted against its imposition,
  - (iv) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted in the ballot,
  - (v) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted in favour of the imposition of the BRS, and
  - (vi) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted against its imposition."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to a BRS imposed before the date this section comes into force (whether or not the chargeable period of the BRS has begun before that date).

(8) In this section—

"BRS" means a business rate supplement (see section 1 of the 2009 Act);

"chargeable period" has the meaning given by section 11(6) of that Act.

Commencement Information

I22 S. 68 in force at 15.1.2012 for E. by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 3(a)**

Non-domestic rates

69 Non-domestic rates: discretionary relief

(1) Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (non-domestic rates: discretionary relief) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (eligibility for relief) for the words from "the first and second conditions" to "are fulfilled" substitute " the condition mentioned in subsection (3) below is fulfilled ".

(3) Omit subsection (2) (the first eligibility condition).

(4) In subsection (3) (the second eligibility condition) omit "second".

(5) Omit subsections (3A) to (3D) (the other eligibility conditions).

(6) After subsection (5) insert—

"(5A) So far as a decision under subsection (3) above would have effect where none of section 43(6) above, section 43(6B) above and subsection (5B) below applies, the billing authority may make the decision only if it is satisfied that it would be reasonable for it to do so, having regard to the interests of persons liable to pay council tax set by it.

(5B) This subsection applies on the chargeable day if—

(a) all or part of the hereditament is occupied for the purposes of one or more institutions or other organisations—

(i) none of which is established or conducted for profit, and

(ii) each of whose main objects are charitable or are otherwise philanthropic or religious or concerned with education, social welfare, science, literature or the fine arts, or

(b) the hereditament—

(i) is wholly or mainly used for purposes of recreation, and

(ii) all or part of it is occupied for the purposes of a club, society or other organisation not established or conducted for profit.

(5C) A billing authority in England, when making a decision under subsection (3) above, must have regard to any relevant guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5D) A billing authority in Wales, when making a decision under subsection (3) above, must have regard to any relevant guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers."

(7) Before subsection (9) insert—

"(8A) This section does not apply where the hereditament is an excepted hereditament."

(8 Sub-paragraph (6) of paragraph 4 of Schedule 8 to the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (contributions regulations for a financial year to be in force by preceding 1 January) does not apply to regulations under that paragraph in their application to the financial year beginning in 2012 so far as they make provision related to the operation of section 47 of that Act as amended by this Act.

Commencement Information

I23 S. 69(1)-(7) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes for E. by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 3(b)**

I24 S. 69(8) in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(f)**

70 Small business relief

(1) Section 43 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (liability to non-domestic rates) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4B)(a) (small business relief: England) omit—

(a) sub-paragraph (i) (maximum rateable value of hereditament), and

(b) sub-paragraph (iii) (requirement for application).

(3) Omit subsection (4C) (form and content of application).

(4) In subsection (4D) (offence of making false application)—

(a) after "If" insert " the ratepayer makes an application in order to satisfy a condition prescribed under subsection (4B)(a)(ii) above and ",

(b) in paragraph (a) for "an application under subsection (4B)(a)(iii) above" substitute " the application ", and

(c) in paragraph (b) for "such an" substitute " the ".

Commencement Information

I25 S. 70 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(f)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

71 Cancellation of liability to backdated non-domestic rates

After section 49 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 insert—

"**49A Cancellation of backdated liabilities for days in years 2005 to 2010**

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that, in a prescribed case, the chargeable amount under section 43 or 45 for a hereditament in England for a chargeable day is zero.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The regulations may give that relief in relation to a hereditament and a chargeable day only if—
  (a) the hereditament is shown for the day in a local non-domestic rating list compiled on 1 April 2005, and
  (b) it is shown for that day as it is shown as the result of an alteration of the list made after the list was compiled.

(3) The regulations may give that relief in relation to a hereditament and a chargeable day subject to the fulfilment of prescribed conditions.

(4) A prescribed condition may be—
  (a) a condition to be fulfilled in relation to the hereditament,
  (b) a condition to be fulfilled in relation to some other hereditament, or
  (c) some other condition.

(5) The conditions that may be prescribed include, in particular—
  (a) conditions relating to the circumstances in which an alteration of a local non-domestic rating list was made;
  (b) conditions relating to the consequences of the alteration;
  (c) conditions relating to the length of the period beginning with the first day from which an alteration had effect and ending with the day on which the alteration was made;
  (d) conditions relating to a person's liability or otherwise to non-domestic rates at any time.”

PART 5

COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT

CHAPTER 1

COUNCIL TAX

72 Referendums relating to council tax increases

(1) In Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (council tax: England and Wales) after Chapter 4 insert the Chapter set out in Schedule 5.

(2) Schedule 6 (council tax referendums: further amendments) has effect.

Commencement Information
I26 S. 72 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

73 References to proper accounting practices

In section 21(4) of the Local Government Act 2003 (enactments to which provisions about references to proper accounting practices apply)—
  (a) at the end of paragraph (c) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(ca) the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14),", and

(b) for the "and" at the end of paragraph (d) substitute—

"(da) the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29), and".

Commencement Information

I27 S. 73 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

74 Council tax calculations by billing authorities in England

Before section 32 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

"31A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a billing authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure which the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account, other than a BID Revenue Account, for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure,

(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for,

(e) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred in the year from its general fund to its collection fund in accordance with section 97(4) of the 1988 Act, and

(f) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred from its general fund to its collection fund pursuant to a direction under section 98(5) of the 1988 Act and charged to a revenue account for the year.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account, other than a BID Revenue Account, for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred in the year from its collection fund to its general fund in accordance with section 97(3) of the 1988 Act,

(c) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred from its collection fund to its general fund pursuant to a direction under section 98(4) of the 1988 Act and will be credited to a revenue account for the year, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in subsection (2)(a), (b), (e) and (f) above.

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore payments which must be met from its collection fund under section 90(2) of the 1988 Act or from a trust fund.

(6) In estimating under subsection (2)(a) above the authority must take into account—

(a) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates it will incur in the year in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to it by the Secretary of State, and

(b) the amount of any precept issued to it for the year by a local precepting authority and the amount of any levy or special levy issued to it for the year.

(7) But (except as provided by regulations under section 41 below or regulations under section 74 or 75 of the 1988 Act) the authority must not anticipate a precept, levy or special levy not issued.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority's estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available—

(i) sums which will be payable for the year into its general fund and in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(ii) sums which will be transferred as regards the year from its collection fund to its general fund, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(9) In making the calculation under subsection (3) above the authority must ignore—

(a) payments which must be made into its collection fund under section 90(1) of the 1988 Act or to a trust fund, and

(b) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (3) above, sums which have been or are to be transferred from its collection fund to its general fund.

(10) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) alter the rules governing the making of any calculation under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by deleting or amending subsections (5) to (9) above, or any of them, or by adding other provisions, or by a combination of those methods).

(11) Calculations to be made in relation to a particular financial year under this section must be made before 11th March in the preceding financial year, but they are not invalid merely because they are made on or after that date.

(12) This section is subject to section 52ZS below (which requires a direction to a billing authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority's council tax requirement for the year).

(13) In this section "BID Revenue Account" has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2003.

31B Calculation of basic amount of tax by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a billing authority in England must calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula—

$$\frac{R}{T}$$

where—

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the authority under section 31A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;

T is the amount which is calculated by the authority as its council tax base for the year and, where one or more major precepting authorities have power to issue precepts to it, is notified by it to those authorities ("the major precepting authorities concerned") within the prescribed period.

(2) Where the aggregate calculated (or last calculated) by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 31A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (1) above is to be nil.

(3) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (1) above; and a billing authority must make the calculation for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(4) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (1) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the major precepting authorities concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (1) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);

(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods).”

Commencement Information

I28 S. 74 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

75 Council tax calculations by major precepting authorities in England

Before section 43 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

“42A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a major precepting authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure, and

(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, other than income which it estimates will accrue to it in respect of any precept issued by it, and

(b) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates that it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above.

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore payments which must be met from a trust fund.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) In estimating under subsection (2)(a) above an authority must take into account—

(a) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates it will incur in the year in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to it by the Secretary of State, and

(b) in the case of an authority which is a county council, the amount of any levy issued to it for the year.

(7) But (except as provided by regulations under section 74 of the 1988 Act) the authority must not anticipate a levy not issued.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority's estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available—

(i) sums which will be payable to it for the year, and

(ii) sums in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(9) In making the calculation under subsection (3) above the authority must ignore payments which must be made into a trust fund.

(10) In estimating under subsection (3)(a) above the authority must take into account the sums which the authority estimates will be paid to it in the year by billing authorities in accordance with regulations under section 99(3) of the 1988 Act.

(11) The Secretary of State may by regulations do one or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);

(b) alter the rules governing the making of any calculation under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by deleting or amending subsections (5) to (10) above, or any of them, or by adding other provisions, or by a combination of those methods).

(12) This section is subject to section 52ZT below (which requires a direction to a major precepting authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority's council tax requirement for the year).

42B Calculation of basic amount of tax by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a major precepting authority in England must calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

$$\frac{R}{T}$$

where—

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the authority under section 42A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;

T is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the authority issues precepts ("the billing authorities concerned") as their council tax bases for the year for their areas, or (as the case may require) for the parts of their areas falling within the authority's area, and are notified by them to the authority within the prescribed period.

(2) Where the aggregate calculated (or last calculated) by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 42A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (1) above is to be nil.

(3) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (1) above; and the billing authorities concerned must make the calculations for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(4) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (1) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the precepting authority concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—
   (a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (1) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);
   (b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods)."

Commencement Information
I29 S. 75 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

76 Calculation of council tax requirement by the Greater London Authority

(1) Section 85 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (calculation of component and consolidated budget requirements) is amended as follows.

(2) In the section heading for "budget" substitute " council tax ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (1) for "43" substitute " 42A ".

(4) In subsection (4)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for the words from ", other than" to "the 1988 Act" substitute " in accordance with proper practices ", and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for "expenditure to be charged" substitute " amounts to be charged or credited ", and

(ii) after "for the year" insert " in accordance with proper practices ".

(5) In subsection (5) for paragraph (a) substitute—

"(a) the income which the Authority estimates will accrue to or for the body in the year and which will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, other than income which the Authority estimates will accrue in respect of any precept issued by it;".

(6) In subsection (6)(b) for "budget" substitute " council tax ".

(7) In subsection (7) for "budget" substitute " council tax ".

(8) In subsection (8) for "budget" in both places substitute " council tax ".

(9) Omit subsection (9).

(10) Section 86 of that Act (provisions supplemental to section 85) is amended as follows.

(11) After subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) In making any calculation under subsection (4) of section 85 above the Authority shall ignore payments which must be met from a trust fund.

(1B) In estimating under subsection (4)(a) of section 85 above—

(a) in the case of any functional body, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in respect of the body under section 43(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 or in paying any BID levy for which the body is liable, and

(b) in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in respect of the Authority under section 43(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 or in paying any BID levy for which the Authority is liable."

(12) After subsection (2A) insert—

"(2B) In estimating under subsection (4)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which the Authority estimates it will incur in the year in pursuance of regulations under section 99(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988."

(13) After subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) In making any calculation under subsection (5) of section 85 above, the Authority must ignore payments which must be made into a trust fund.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4B) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account—

(a) the amounts which the Authority estimates will be paid to it in the year by billing authorities in accordance with regulations under section 99(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988, and

(b) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year by the Authority in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to the Authority by the Secretary of State.

(4C) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of a functional body, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in making by or in respect of the body any repayments of grants or other sums paid to or for the body by the Secretary of State.

(4D) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, the Authority must use such amounts as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State as the sums that are payable to the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime in respect of the following items—

(a) redistributed non-domestic rates,

(b) revenue support grant,

(c) general GLA grant, and

(d) additional grant.

(4E) In subsection (4D) above, "prescribed" means specified in, or determined in accordance with, either—

(a) the appropriate report or determination, or

(b) regulations made by the Secretary of State,

as the Secretary of State may determine in the case of any particular item and any particular financial year or years.

(4F) In subsection (4E) above, "the appropriate report or determination" means—

(a) in the case of an item specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (4D) above, the local government finance report for the financial year in question,

(b) in the case of the item specified in paragraph (c) of that subsection, the determination under section 100 below for the financial year in question, and

(c) in the case of the item specified in paragraph (d) of that subsection, the report under section 85 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 relating to that item."

(14) In subsection (5)(b) for "(4)" substitute " (4F) ".

(15) Omit subsection (6).

Commencement Information

I30 S. 76 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)** (with art. 3(3))

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

77 Calculation of basic amount of tax by the Greater London Authority

(1) Section 88 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (calculation of basic amount of tax) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "44" substitute " 42B ".

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

"(2) In relation to each financial year the Authority shall calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula—

$$\frac{(R-A)}{T}$$

where—

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the Authority under section 85(8) above as its consolidated council tax requirement for the year;

A is the amount of the special item;

T is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the Authority issues precepts ("the billing authorities concerned") as their council tax bases for the year for their areas and are notified by them to the Authority within the prescribed period."

(4) Omit subsections (3) to (5).

(5) In subsection (8) for paragraph (b) substitute—

"(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods)."

(6) Section 89 of that Act (additional calculations: special item for part of Greater London) is amended as follows.

(7) For subsection (4) substitute—

"(4) For dwellings in any part of Greater London to which the special item relates, the amount in respect of the special item is given by the formula—

$$\frac{S2}{TP2}$$

where—

S2 is the amount of the special item;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

TP2 is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the Authority has power to issue precepts as respects the special item ("the billing authorities concerned") as their council tax bases for the year for their areas and are notified by them to the Authority within the prescribed period."

(8) Omit subsections (5) and (6).

(9) In subsection (9) for paragraph (b) substitute—

"(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under or by virtue of that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods)."

Commencement Information

I31 S. 77 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

78 Council tax calculation by local precepting authorities in England

Before section 50 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

"49A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a local precepting authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure, and

(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, other than income which it estimates will accrue to it in respect of any precept issued by it, and

(b) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates that it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority's estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available, namely, sums—

(i) which will be payable to it for the year, and

(ii) in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(6) This section is subject to section 52ZV below (which requires a direction to a local precepting authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority's council tax requirement for the year).

49B Substitute calculations

(1) A local precepting authority which has made calculations in accordance with section 49A above in relation to a financial year (originally or by way of substitute) may make calculations in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with that section.

(2) None of the substitute calculations are to have any effect if the amount calculated under section 49A(4) above would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations.

(3) Subsection (2) above does not apply if the previous calculation under subsection (4) of section 49A above has been quashed because of a failure to comply with that section in making the calculation.”

Commencement Information
I32 S. 78 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

79 Council tax: minor and consequential amendments

Schedule 7 (council tax: minor and consequential amendments) has effect.

Commencement Information
I33 S. 79 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(g)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

80 Council tax revaluations in Wales

(1) The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 22B(3) (new Welsh valuation lists to be prepared on earlier of tenth anniversary of compilation of previous list and 1 April in such year as may be specified by the Welsh Ministers) for the words from "the earlier" to the end substitute " 1 April in each year specified by order made by the Welsh Ministers. "

(3) In section 22B (compilation and maintenance of new valuation lists) after subsection (11) insert—

"(12) No order under subsection (3) may be made unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing it has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales."

(4) In section 113(1) and (2) (orders and regulations may make differential and incidental etc provision) for "National Assembly for Wales" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(5) In section 113(2) for ", they or it thinks" substitute " or they think ".

(6) In section 113(4) (power of National Assembly for Wales to make orders or regulations is exercisable by statutory instrument) for "National Assembly for Wales" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

CHAPTER 2

COMMUNITY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE

81 Duty to consider expression of interest

(1) A relevant authority must consider an expression of interest in accordance with this Chapter if—
   (a) it is submitted to the authority by a relevant body, and
   (b) it is made in writing and complies with such other requirements for expressions of interest as the Secretary of State may specify by regulations.

   This is subject to section 82 (timing of expressions of interest).

(2) In this Chapter "relevant authority" means—
   (a) a county council in England,
   (b) a district council,
   (c) a London borough council, or
   (d) such other person or body carrying on functions of a public nature as the Secretary of State may specify by regulations.

(3) The persons or bodies who may be specified by regulations under subsection (2)(d) include a Minister of the Crown or a government department.

(4) In this Chapter "expression of interest", in relation to a relevant authority, means an expression of interest in providing or assisting in providing a relevant service on behalf of the authority.

(5) In this Chapter "relevant service", in relation to a relevant authority, means a service provided by or on behalf of that authority in the exercise of any of its functions in

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

relation to England, other than a service of a kind specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(6) In this Chapter "relevant body" means—
- (a) a voluntary or community body,
- (b) a body of persons or a trust which is established for charitable purposes only,
- (c) a parish council,
- (d) in relation to a relevant authority, two or more employees of that authority, or
- (e) such other person or body as may be specified by the Secretary of State by regulations.

(7) For the purposes of subsection (6) "voluntary body" means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are not carried on for profit.

(8) The fact that a body's activities generate a surplus does not prevent it from being a voluntary body for the purposes of subsection (6) so long as that surplus is used for the purposes of those activities or invested in the community.

(9) For the purposes of subsection (6) "community body" means a body, other than a public or local authority, that carries on activities primarily for the benefit of the community.

(10) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
- (a) amend or repeal any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of subsection (6);
- (b) amend or repeal any of subsections (7) to (9);
- (c) make other amendments to this Chapter (including amendments to any power to make regulations) in consequence of provision made under subsection (2)(d) or (6)(e) or paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection.

Commencement Information

I34 S. 81 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(d)

VALID FROM 27/06/2012

82 Timing of expressions of interest

(1) Subject as follows, a relevant body may submit an expression of interest to a relevant authority at any time.

(2) A relevant authority may specify periods during which expressions of interest, or expressions of interest in respect of a particular relevant service, may be submitted to the authority.

(3) The relevant authority must publish details of each specification under subsection (2) in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority's website).

(4) The relevant authority may refuse to consider an expression of interest submitted outside a period specified under subsection (2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

83 Consideration of expression of interest

(1) The relevant authority must—
  (a) accept the expression of interest, or
  (b) reject the expression of interest.
  This is subject to section 84(1) (modification of expression of interest).

(2) If the relevant authority accepts the expression of interest it must carry out a procurement exercise relating to the provision on behalf of the authority of the relevant service to which the expression of interest relates.

(3) The exercise required by subsection (2) must be such as is appropriate having regard to the value and nature of the contract that may be awarded as a result of the exercise.

(4) A relevant authority must specify—
  (a) the minimum period that will elapse between—
    (i) the date of the relevant authority's decision to accept an expression of interest, and
    (ii) the date on which it will begin the procurement exercise required by subsection (2) as a result of that acceptance, and
  (b) the maximum period that will elapse between those dates.

(5) The relevant authority may specify different periods for different cases.

(6) The relevant authority must publish details of a specification under subsection (4) in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority's website).

(7) The relevant authority must comply with a specification under subsection (4).

(8) A relevant authority must, in considering an expression of interest, consider whether acceptance of the expression of interest would promote or improve the social, economic or environmental well-being of the authority's area.

(9) A relevant authority must, in carrying out the exercise referred to in subsection (2), consider how it might promote or improve the social, economic or environmental well-being of the authority's area by means of that exercise.

(10) Subsection (9) applies only so far as is consistent with the law applying to the awarding of contracts for the provision on behalf of the authority of the relevant service in question.

(11) The relevant authority may reject the expression of interest only on one or more grounds specified by the Secretary of State by regulations.

Commencement Information
I35 S. 83 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(d)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 27/06/2012

84 Consideration of expression of interest: further provisions

(1) A relevant authority that is considering an expression of interest from a relevant body may modify the expression of interest.

(2) A relevant authority may exercise the power in subsection (1) only if—
- (a) the authority thinks that the expression of interest would not otherwise be capable of acceptance, and
- (b) the relevant body agrees to the modification.

(3) A relevant authority must specify the maximum period that will elapse between—
- (a) the date on which it receives an expression of interest submitted by a relevant body, and
- (b) the date on which it notifies the relevant body of its decision in respect of the expression of interest.

(4) The relevant authority may specify different periods for different cases.

(5) The relevant authority must publish details of a specification under subsection (3) in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority's website).

(6) A relevant authority that receives an expression of interest from a relevant body in accordance with this Chapter must notify the relevant body in writing of the period within which it expects to notify the relevant body of its decision in respect of the expression of interest.

(7) The relevant authority must give the notification under subsection (6) —
- (a) where the expression of interest is one to which a specification under section 82(2) relates and is made within a period so specified, within the period of 30 days beginning immediately after the end of the period so specified, or
- (b) otherwise, within the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which the relevant authority receives the expression of interest.

(8) The relevant authority must—
- (a) notify the relevant body in writing of its decision in respect of the expression of interest within the period specified by it under subsection (3), and
- (b) if the authority's decision is to modify or reject the expression of interest, give reasons for that decision in the notification.

(9) The relevant authority must publish the notification in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority's website).

(10) A relevant body may withdraw an expression of interest after submitting it to a relevant authority (whether before or after a decision has been made by the authority in respect of the expression of interest).

(11) The withdrawal of an expression of interest, or the refusal of a relevant body to agree to modification of an expression of interest, does not prevent the relevant authority

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

from proceeding as described in section 83(2) if the relevant authority thinks that it is appropriate to do so.

85 Supplementary

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make further provision about the consideration by a relevant authority of an expression of interest submitted by a relevant body.

(2) A relevant authority must, in exercising its functions under or by virtue of this Chapter, have regard to guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Commencement Information

I36 S. 85 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(d)

86 Provision of advice and assistance

(1) The Secretary of State may do anything that the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purpose of giving advice or assistance to a relevant body in relation to—
  (a) the preparation of an expression of interest for submission to a relevant authority and its submission to a relevant authority,
  (b) participation in a procurement exercise carried out by a relevant authority in response to an expression of interest, or
  (c) the provision of a relevant service on behalf of a relevant authority following such a procurement exercise.

(2) The Secretary of State may do anything that the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purpose of giving advice or assistance about the operation of this Chapter to a body or person other than a relevant body.

(3) The things that the Secretary of State may do under this section include, in particular—
  (a) the provision of financial assistance to a relevant body;
  (b) the making of arrangements with a body or person (whether or not a relevant body), including arrangements for things that may be done by the Secretary of State under this section to be done by that body or person;
  (c) the provision of financial assistance to a body or person other than a relevant body in connection with arrangements under paragraph (b).

(4) In this section references to a relevant body include a body that the Secretary of State considers was formed wholly or partly by employees or former employees of the relevant authority for the purposes of, or for purposes including—
  (a) participating in a procurement exercise carried out by the authority, or
  (b) providing a relevant service on the authority's behalf.

(5) In this section—
  (a) the reference to giving advice or assistance includes providing training or education, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) any reference to the provision of financial assistance is to the provision of financial assistance by any means (including the making of a loan and the giving of a guarantee or indemnity).

CHAPTER 3

ASSETS OF COMMUNITY VALUE

List of assets of community value

87 List of assets of community value

(1) A local authority must maintain a list of land in its area that is land of community value.

(2) The list maintained under subsection (1) by a local authority is to be known as its list of assets of community value.

(3) Where land is included in a local authority's list of assets of community value, the entry for that land is to be removed from the list with effect from the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the date of that entry (unless the entry has been removed with effect from some earlier time in accordance with provision in regulations under subsection (5)).

(4) The appropriate authority may by order amend subsection (3) for the purpose of substituting, for the period specified in that subsection for the time being, some other period.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make further provision in relation to a local authority's list of assets of community value, including (in particular) provision about—

(a) the form in which the list is to be kept;

(b) contents of an entry in the list (including matters not to be included in an entry);

(c) modification of an entry in the list;

(d) removal of an entry from the list;

(e) cases where land is to be included in the list and—

(i) different parts of the land are in different ownership or occupation, or

(ii) there are multiple estates or interests in the land or any part or parts of it;

(f) combination of the list with the local authority's list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(6) Subject to any provision made by or under this Chapter, it is for a local authority to decide the form and contents of its list of assets of community value.

Commencement Information

I37 S. 87 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

88 Land of community value

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter but subject to regulations under subsection (3), a building or other land in a local authority's area is land of community value if in the opinion of the authority—

(a) an actual current use of the building or other land that is not an ancillary use furthers the social wellbeing or social interests of the local community, and

(b) it is realistic to think that there can continue to be non-ancillary use of the building or other land which will further (whether or not in the same way) the social wellbeing or social interests of the local community.

(2) For the purposes of this Chapter but subject to regulations under subsection (3), a building or other land in a local authority's area that is not land of community value as a result of subsection (1) is land of community value if in the opinion of the local authority—

(a) there is a time in the recent past when an actual use of the building or other land that was not an ancillary use furthered the social wellbeing or interests of the local community, and

(b) it is realistic to think that there is a time in the next five years when there could be non-ancillary use of the building or other land that would further (whether or not in the same way as before) the social wellbeing or social interests of the local community.

(3) The appropriate authority may by regulations—

(a) provide that a building or other land is not land of community value if the building or other land is specified in the regulations or is of a description specified in the regulations;

(b) provide that a building or other land in a local authority's area is not land of community value if the local authority or some other person specified in the regulations considers that the building or other land is of a description specified in the regulations.

(4) A description specified under subsection (3) may be framed by reference to such matters as the appropriate authority considers appropriate.

(5) In relation to any land, those matters include (in particular)—

(a) the owner of any estate or interest in any of the land or in other land;

(b) any occupier of any of the land or of other land;

(c) the nature of any estate or interest in any of the land or in other land;

(d) any use to which any of the land or other land has been, is being or could be put;

(e) statutory provisions, or things done under statutory provisions, that have effect (or do not have effect) in relation to—

(i) any of the land or other land, or

(ii) any of the matters within paragraphs (a) to (d);

(f) any price, or value for any purpose, of any of the land or other land.

(6) In this section—

"legislation" means—

(a) an Act, or

(b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales;

"social interests" includes (in particular) each of the following—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) cultural interests;
(b) recreational interests;
(c) sporting interests;

"statutory provision" means a provision of—
(a) legislation, or
(b) an instrument made under legislation.

Commencement Information
I38 S. 88 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

89 Procedure for including land in list

(1) Land in a local authority's area which is of community value may be included by a local authority in its list of assets of community value only—
  (a) in response to a community nomination, or
  (b) where permitted by regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(2) For the purposes of this Chapter "community nomination", in relation to a local authority, means a nomination which—
  (a) nominates land in the local authority's area for inclusion in the local authority's list of assets of community value, and
  (b) is made—
    (i) by a parish council in respect of land in England in the parish council's area,
    (ii) by a community council in respect of land in Wales in the community council's area, or
    (iii) by a person that is a voluntary or community body with a local connection.

(3) Regulations under subsection (1)(b) may (in particular) permit land to be included in a local authority's list of assets of community value in response to a nomination other than a community nomination.

(4) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision as to—
  (a) the meaning in subsection (2)(b)(iii) of "voluntary or community body";
  (b) the conditions that have to be met for a person to have a local connection for the purposes of subsection (2)(b)(iii);
  (c) the contents of community nominations;
  (d) the contents of any other nominations which, as a result of regulations under subsection (1)(b), may give rise to land being included in a local authority's list of assets of community value.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision for, or in connection with, the procedure to be followed where a local authority is considering whether land should be included in its list of assets of community value.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I39 S. 89 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

90 Procedure on community nominations

(1) This section applies if a local authority receives a community nomination.

(2) The authority must consider the nomination.

(3) The authority must accept the nomination if the land nominated—
  (a) is in the authority's area, and
  (b) is of community value.

(4) If the authority is required by subsection (3) to accept the nomination, the authority must cause the land to be included in the authority's list of assets of community value.

(5) The nomination is unsuccessful if subsection (3) does not require the authority to accept the nomination.

(6) If the nomination is unsuccessful, the authority must give, to the person who made the nomination, the authority's written reasons for its decision that the land could not be included in its list of assets of community value.

91 Notice of inclusion or removal

(1) Subsection (2) applies where land—
  (a) is included in, or
  (b) removed from,
  a local authority's list of assets of community value.

(2) The authority must give written notice of the inclusion or removal to the following persons—
  (a) the owner of the land,
  (b) the occupier of the land if the occupier is not also the owner,
  (c) if the land was included in the list in response to a community nomination, the person who made the nomination, and
  (d) any person specified, or of a description specified, in regulations made by the appropriate authority,
  but where it appears to the authority that it is not reasonably practicable to give a notice under this subsection to a person to whom it is required to be given, the authority must instead take reasonable alternative steps for the purpose of bringing the notice to the person's attention.

(3) A notice under subsection (2) of inclusion of land in the list must describe the provision made by and under this Chapter, drawing particular attention to—
  (a) the consequences for the land and its owner of the land's inclusion in the list, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the right to ask for review under section 92.

(4) A notice under subsection (2) of removal of land from the list must state the reasons for the removal.

Commencement Information
I40 S. 91 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

92 Review of decision to include land in list

(1) The owner of land included in a local authority's list of assets of community value may ask the authority to review the authority's decision to include the land in the list.

(2) If a request is made—
(a) under subsection (1), and
(b) in accordance with the time limits (if any) provided for in regulations under subsection (5),
the authority concerned must review its decision.

(3) Where under subsection (2) an authority reviews a decision, the authority must notify the person who asked for the review—
(a) of the decision on the review, and
(b) of the reasons for the decision.

(4) If the decision on a review under subsection (2) is that the land concerned should not have been included in the authority's list of assets of community value—
(a) the authority must remove the entry for the land from the list, and
(b) where the land was included in the list in response to a community nomination—
(i) the nomination becomes unsuccessful, and
(ii) the authority must give a written copy of the reasons mentioned in subsection (3)(b) to the person who made the nomination.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision as to the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(6) Regulations under subsection (5) may (in particular) include—
(a) provision as to time limits;
(b) provision requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision;
(c) provision as to the circumstances in which the person asking for the review is entitled to an oral hearing, and whether and by whom that person may be represented at the hearing;
(d) provision for appeals against the decision on the review.

Commencement Information
I41 S. 92 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations

93 List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations

(1) A local authority must maintain a list of land in its area that has been nominated by an unsuccessful community nomination (see sections 90(5) and 92(4)(b)(i)).

(2) The list maintained under subsection (1) by a local authority is to be known as its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(3) Where land is included in a local authority's list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations, the entry in the list for the land—
  (a) may (but need not) be removed from the list by the authority after it has been in the list for 5 years, and
  (b) while it is in the list, is to include the reasons given under section 90(6) or 92(3)(b) for not including the land in the authority's list of assets of community value.

(4) Subject to any provision made by or under this Chapter, it is for a local authority to decide the form and contents of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

Provisions common to both lists

94 Publication and inspection of lists

(1) A local authority must publish—
  (a) its list of assets of community value, and
  (b) its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(2) A local authority must at a place in its area make available, for free inspection by any person, both—
  (a) a copy of its list of assets of community value, and
  (b) a copy of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(3) A local authority must provide a free copy of its list of assets of community value to any person who asks it for a copy, but is not required to provide to any particular person more than one free copy of the same version of the list.

(4) A local authority must provide a free copy of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations to any person who asks it for a copy, but is not required to provide to any particular person more than one free copy of the same version of the list.

(5) In this section “free” means free of charge.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Moratorium on disposing of listed land

95 Moratorium

(1) A person who is an owner of land included in a local authority's list of assets of community value must not enter into a relevant disposal of the land unless each of conditions A to C is met.

(2) Condition A is that that particular person has notified the local authority in writing of that person's wish to enter into a relevant disposal of the land.

(3) Condition B is that either—

(a) the interim moratorium period has ended without the local authority having received during that period, from any community interest group, a written request (however expressed) for the group to be treated as a potential bidder in relation to the land, or

(b) the full moratorium period has ended.

(4) Condition C is that the protected period has not ended.

(5) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a relevant disposal of land—

(a) if the disposal is by way of gift (including a gift to trustees of any trusts by way of settlement upon the trusts),

(b) if the disposal is by personal representatives of a deceased person in satisfaction of an entitlement under the will, or on the intestacy, of the deceased person,

(c) if the disposal is by personal representatives of a deceased person in order to raise money to—

(i) pay debts of the deceased person,

(ii) pay taxes,

(iii) pay costs of administering the deceased person's estate, or

(iv) pay pecuniary legacies or satisfy some other entitlement under the will, or on the intestacy, of the deceased person,

(d) if the person, or one of the persons, making the disposal is a member of the family of the person, or one of the persons, to whom the disposal is made,

(e) if the disposal is a part-listed disposal of a description specified in regulations made by the appropriate authority, and for this purpose "part-listed disposal" means a disposal of an estate in land—

(i) part of which is land included in a local authority's list of assets of community value, and

(ii) part of which is land not included in any local authority's list of assets of community value,

(f) if the disposal is of an estate in land on which a business is carried on and is at the same time, and to the same person, as a disposal of that business as a going concern,

(g) if the disposal is occasioned by a person ceasing to be, or becoming, a trustee,

(h) if the disposal is by trustees of any trusts—

(i) in satisfaction of an entitlement under the trusts, or

(ii) in exercise of a power conferred by the trusts to re-settle trust property on other trusts,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) if the disposal is occasioned by a person ceasing to be, or becoming, a partner in a partnership, or

(j) in cases of a description specified in regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(6) In subsections (3) and (4)—

"community interest group" means a person specified, or of a description specified, in regulations made by the appropriate authority,

"the full moratorium period", in relation to a relevant disposal, means the six months beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal,

"the interim moratorium period", in relation to a relevant disposal, means the six weeks beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal, and

"the protected period", in relation to a relevant disposal, means the eighteen months beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal.

(7) For the purposes of subsection (5)(d), a person ("M") is a member of the family of another person if M is—

(a) that other person's spouse or civil partner, or

(b) a lineal descendant of a grandparent of that other person.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (7)(b) a relationship by marriage or civil partnership is to be treated as a relationship by blood.

(9) For the meaning of "relevant disposal", and for when a relevant disposal is entered into, see section 96.

Commencement Information

I42 S. 95 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

96 Meaning of "relevant disposal" etc in section 95

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 95.

(2) A disposal of the freehold estate in land is a relevant disposal of the land if it is a disposal with vacant possession.

(3) A grant or assignment of a qualifying leasehold estate in land is a relevant disposal of the land if it is a grant or assignment with vacant possession.

(4) If a relevant disposal within subsection (2) or (3) is made in pursuance of a binding agreement to make it, the disposal is entered into when the agreement becomes binding.

(5) Subject to subsection (4), a relevant disposal within subsection (2) or (3) is entered into when it takes place.

(6) In this section "qualifying leasehold estate", in relation to any land, means an estate by virtue of a lease of the land for a term which, when granted, had at least 25 years to run.

(7) The appropriate authority may by order amend this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I43 S. 96 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

97 Publicising receipt of notice under section 95(2)

(1) This section applies if a local authority receives notice under section 95(2) in respect of land included in the authority's list of assets of community value.

(2) The authority must cause the entry in the list for the land to reveal—

(a) that notice under section 95(2) has been received in respect of the land,

(b) the date when the authority received the notice, and

(c) the ends of the initial moratorium period, the full moratorium period and the protected period that apply under section 95 as a result of the notice.

(3) If the land is included in the list in response to a community nomination, the authority must give written notice, to the person who made the nomination, of the matters mentioned in subsection (2)(a), (b) and (c).

(4) The authority must make arrangements for those matters to be publicised in the area where the land is situated.

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

98 Informing owner of request to be treated as bidder

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) after a local authority has received notice under section 95(2) in respect of land included in the authority's list of assets of community value, and

(b) before the end of the interim moratorium period that applies under section 95 as a result of the notice,

the authority receives from a community interest group a written request (however expressed) for the group to be treated as a potential bidder in relation to the land.

(2) The authority must, as soon after receiving the request as is practicable, either pass on the request to the owner of the land or inform the owner of the details of the request.

(3) In this section "community interest group" means a person who is a community interest group for the purposes of section 95(3) as a result of regulations made under section 95(6) by the appropriate authority.

99 Compensation

(1) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision for the payment of compensation in connection with the operation of this Chapter.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) provide for any entitlement conferred by the regulations to apply only in cases specified in the regulations;
(b) provide for any entitlement conferred by the regulations to be subject to conditions, including conditions as to time limits;
(c) make provision about—
(i) who is to pay compensation payable under the regulations;
(ii) who is to be entitled to compensation under the regulations;
(iii) what compensation under the regulations is to be paid in respect of;
(iv) the amount, or calculation, of compensation under the regulations;
(v) the procedure to be followed in connection with claiming compensation under the regulations;
(vi) the review of decisions made under the regulations;
(vii) appeals against decisions made under the regulations.

Commencement Information
I44 S. 99 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

Miscellaneous

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

100 Local land charge

If land is included in a local authority's list of assets of community value—
(a) inclusion in the list is a local land charge, and
(b) that authority is the originating authority for the purposes of the Local Land Charges Act 1975.

101 Enforcement

(1) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision—
(a) with a view to preventing, or reducing the likelihood of, contraventions of section 95(1);
(b) as to the consequences applicable in the event of contraventions of section 95(1).

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular)—
(a) provision for transactions entered into in breach of section 95(1) to be set aside or to be ineffective;
(b) provision about entries on registers relating to land.

(3) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes provision amending—
(a) legislation, or
(b) an instrument made under legislation.

(4) In subsection (3) “legislation” means—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) an Act, or
(b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales.

Commencement Information
I45 S. 101 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

102 Co-operation

If different parts of any land are in different local authority areas, the local authorities concerned must co-operate with each other in carrying out functions under this Chapter in relation to the land or any part of it.

103 Advice and assistance in relation to land of community value in England

(1) The Secretary of State may do anything that the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purpose of giving advice or assistance—
(a) to anyone in relation to doing any of the following—
(i) taking steps under or for purposes of provision contained in, or made under, this Chapter so far as applying in relation to England, or
(ii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether to, take steps within sub-paragraph (i), or
(b) to a community interest group in relation to doing any of the following—
(i) bidding for, or acquiring, land in England that is included in a local authority's list of assets of community value,
(ii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether or how to, bid for or acquire land within sub-paragraph (i), or
(iii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether or how to, bring land within sub-paragraph (i) into effective use.

(2) The things that the Secretary of State may do under this section include, in particular—
(a) the provision of financial assistance to any body or other person;
(b) the making of arrangements with a body or other person, including arrangements for things that may be done by the Secretary of State under this section to be done by that body or other person.

(3) In this section—
(a) the reference to giving advice or assistance includes providing training or education,
(b) "community interest group" means a person who is a community interest group for the purposes of section 95(3) as a result of regulations made under section 95(6) by the Secretary of State, and
(c) the reference to the provision of financial assistance is to the provision of financial assistance by any means (including the making of a loan and the giving of a guarantee or indemnity).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

104 Advice and assistance in relation to land of community value in Wales

(1) The Welsh Ministers may do anything that they consider appropriate for the purpose of giving advice or assistance—

(a) to anyone in relation to doing any of the following—

(i) taking steps under or for purposes of provision contained in, or made under, this Chapter so far as applying in relation to Wales, or

(ii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether to, take steps within sub-paragraph (i), or

(b) to a community interest group in relation to doing any of the following—

(i) bidding for, or acquiring, land in Wales that is included in a local authority's list of assets of community value,

(ii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether or how to, bid for or acquire land within sub-paragraph (i), or

(iii) preparing to, or considering or deciding whether or how to, bring land within sub-paragraph (i) into effective use.

(2) The things that the Welsh Ministers may do under this section include, in particular—

(a) the provision of financial assistance to any body or other person;

(b) the making of arrangements with a body or other person, including arrangements for things that may be done by the Welsh Ministers under this section to be done by that body or other person.

(3) In this section—

(a) the reference to giving advice or assistance includes providing training or education,

(b) "community interest group" means a person who is a community interest group for the purposes of section 95(3) as a result of regulations made under section 95(6) by the Welsh Ministers, and

(c) the reference to the provision of financial assistance is to the provision of financial assistance by any means (including the making of a loan and the giving of a guarantee or indemnity).

VALID FROM 21/09/2012

105 Crown application

This Chapter binds the Crown.

Interpretation of Chapter

106 Meaning of "local authority"

(1) In this Chapter "local authority" in relation to England means—

(a) a district council,

(b) a county council for an area in England for which there are no district councils,

(c) a London borough council,

(d) the Common Council of the City of London, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order amend this section for the purpose of changing the meaning in this Chapter of "local authority" in relation to England.

(3) In this Chapter "local authority" in relation to Wales means—
(a) a county council in Wales, or
(b) a county borough council.

(4) The Welsh Ministers may by order amend this section for the purpose of changing the meaning in this Chapter of "local authority" in relation to Wales.

Commencement Information
I46 S. 106 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

107 Meaning of "owner"

(1) In this Chapter "owner", in relation to land, is to be read as follows.

(2) The owner of any land is the person in whom the freehold estate in the land is vested, but not if there is a qualifying leasehold estate in the land.

(3) If there is just one qualifying leasehold estate in any land, the owner of the land is the person in whom that estate is vested.

(4) If there are two or more qualifying leasehold estates in the same land, the owner of the land is the person in whom is vested the qualifying leasehold estate that is more or most distant (in terms of the number of intervening leasehold estates) from the freehold estate.

(5) In this section "qualifying leasehold estate", in relation to any land, means an estate by virtue of a lease of the land for a term which, when granted, had at least 25 years to run.

(6) The appropriate authority may by order amend this section—
(a) for the purpose of changing the definition of "owner" for the time being given by this section;
(b) for the purpose of defining "owner" for the purposes of this Chapter in a case where, for the time being, this section does not define that expression.

Commencement Information
I47 S. 107 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

108 Interpretation of Chapter: general

(1) In this Chapter—
"appropriate authority"—
(a) in relation to England means the Secretary of State, and
(b) in relation to Wales means the Welsh Ministers;
"building" includes part of a building;
"community nomination" has the meaning given by section 89(2);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"land" includes—

(a) part of a building,

(b) part of any other structure, and

(c) mines and minerals, whether or not held with the surface;

"land of community value" is to be read in accordance with section 88;

"local authority" is to be read in accordance with section 106;

"owner", in relation to any land, is to read in accordance with section 107;

"unsuccessful", in relation to a community nomination, has the meaning given by sections 90(5) and 92(4)(b)(i).

(2) For the meaning of "list of assets of community value" see section 87(2).

(3) For the meaning of "list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations" see section 93(2).

Commencement Information

I48 S. 108 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(f)

PART 6

PLANNING

CHAPTER 1

PLANS AND STRATEGIES

109 Abolition of regional strategies

(1) The following provisions are repealed—

(a) sections 70(5), 82(1) and (2) and 83 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (interpretation and effect of regional strategies), and

(b) the remaining provisions of Part 5 of that Act (regional strategy).

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply to—

(a) section 85(1) (consequential provision) of that Act,

(b) Schedule 5 to that Act (regional strategy: amendments) (but see Part 16 of Schedule 25 to this Act), or

(c) Part 4 of Schedule 7 to that Act (regional strategy: repeals).

(3) The Secretary of State may by order revoke the whole or any part of a regional strategy under Part 5 of that Act.

(4) An order under subsection (3) may, in particular, revoke all of the regional strategies (or all of the remaining regional strategies) under Part 5 of that Act.

(5) The Secretary of State may by order revoke the whole or any part of a direction under paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 8 to the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(directions preserving development plan policies) if and so far as it relates to a policy contained in a structure plan.

(6) An order under subsection (5) may, in particular, revoke all directions (or all remaining directions) under paragraph 1(3) of that Schedule so far as they relate to policies contained in structure plans.

(7) Schedule 8 (which contains amendments that are consequential on this section) has effect.

Commencement Information

I49 S. 109 partly in force; s. 109(1)(b)(2)-(6) wholly in force and s. 109(7) in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(h)

110 Duty to co-operate in relation to planning of sustainable development

(1) In Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (local development) after section 33 insert—

"33A Duty to co-operate in relation to planning of sustainable development

(1) Each person who is—
- (a) a local planning authority,
- (b) a county council in England that is not a local planning authority, or
- (c) a body, or other person, that is prescribed or of a prescribed description,

must co-operate with every other person who is within paragraph (a), (b) or (c) or subsection (9) in maximising the effectiveness with which activities within subsection (3) are undertaken.

(2) In particular, the duty imposed on a person by subsection (1) requires the person—
- (a) to engage constructively, actively and on an ongoing basis in any process by means of which activities within subsection (3) are undertaken, and
- (b) to have regard to activities of a person within subsection (9) so far as they are relevant to activities within subsection (3).

(3) The activities within this subsection are—
- (a) the preparation of development plan documents,
- (b) the preparation of other local development documents,
- (c) the preparation of marine plans under the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 for the English inshore region, the English offshore region or any part of either of those regions,
- (d) activities that can reasonably be considered to prepare the way for activities within any of paragraphs (a) to (c) that are, or could be, contemplated, and
- (e) activities that support activities within any of paragraphs (a) to (c),

so far as relating to a strategic matter.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3), each of the following is a "strategic matter"—

(a) sustainable development or use of land that has or would have a significant impact on at least two planning areas, including (in particular) sustainable development or use of land for or in connection with infrastructure that is strategic and has or would have a significant impact on at least two planning areas, and

(b) sustainable development or use of land in a two-tier area if the development or use—

(i) is a county matter, or

(ii) has or would have a significant impact on a county matter.

(5) In subsection (4)—

"county matter" has the meaning given by paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to the principal Act (ignoring sub-paragraph 1(1)(i)),

"planning area" means—

(a) the area of—

(i) a district council (including a metropolitan district council),

(ii) a London borough council, or

(iii) a county council in England for an area for which there is no district council,

but only so far as that area is neither in a National Park nor in the Broads,

(b) a National Park,

(c) the Broads,

(d) the English inshore region, or

(e) the English offshore region, and

"two-tier area" means an area—

(a) for which there is a county council and a district council, but

(b) which is not in a National Park.

(6) The engagement required of a person by subsection (2)(a) includes, in particular—

(a) considering whether to consult on and prepare, and enter into and publish, agreements on joint approaches to the undertaking of activities within subsection (3), and

(b) if the person is a local planning authority, considering whether to agree under section 28 to prepare joint local development documents.

(7) A person subject to the duty under subsection (1) must have regard to any guidance given by the Secretary of State about how the duty is to be complied with.

(8) A person, or description of persons, may be prescribed for the purposes of subsection (1)(c) only if the person, or persons of that description, exercise functions for the purposes of an enactment.

(9) A person is within this subsection if the person is a body, or other person, that is prescribed or of a prescribed description.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(10) In this section—

"the English inshore region" and "the English offshore region" have the same meaning as in the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, and

"land" includes the waters within those regions and the bed and subsoil of those waters."

(2) In section 16 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (applying Part 2 for purposes of a county council's minerals and waste development scheme) after subsection (4) insert—

"(5) Also, subsection (3)(b) does not apply to section 33A(1)(a) and (b)."

(3) In section 20(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (development plan documents: purpose of independent examination) after paragraph (b) insert "; and

(c) whether the local planning authority complied with any duty imposed on the authority by section 33A in relation to its preparation."

111 Local development schemes

(1) Section 15 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (preparation, revision and promulgation of local development schemes) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (3) (requirements as to preparation of schemes).

(3) In subsection (4) (Secretary of State or Mayor of London may direct that scheme be amended) after "thinks appropriate" insert " for the purpose of ensuring effective coverage of the authority's area by the development plan documents (taken as a whole) for that area ".

(4) In subsection (6A)(b) (provision about directions given by Mayor of London under subsection (4)) for "the scheme is not to be brought into effect" substitute " effect is not to be given to the direction ".

(5) For subsection (7) (regulations about publicity, inspection and bringing schemes into effect) substitute—

"(7) To bring the scheme into effect, the local planning authority must resolve that the scheme is to have effect and in the resolution specify the date from which the scheme is to have effect."

(6) After subsection (8A) insert—

"(8AA) A direction may be given under subsection (8)(b) only if the person giving the direction thinks that revision of the scheme is necessary for the purpose of ensuring effective coverage of the authority's area by the development plan documents (taken as a whole) for that area."

(7) After subsection (9) insert—

"(9A) The local planning authority must make the following available to the public—

(a) the up-to-date text of the scheme,

(b) a copy of any amendments made to the scheme, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) up-to-date information showing the state of the authority's compliance (or non-compliance) with the timetable mentioned in subsection (2)(f).”

112 Adoption and withdrawal of development plan documents

(1) The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

(2) For section 20(7) (independent examiner must make recommendations with reasons) substitute—

“(7) Where the person appointed to carry out the examination—

(a) has carried it out, and

(b) considers that, in all the circumstances, it would be reasonable to conclude—

(i) that the document satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsection (5)(a) and is sound, and

(ii) that the local planning authority complied with any duty imposed on the authority by section 33A in relation to the document's preparation,

the person must recommend that the document is adopted and give reasons for the recommendation.

(7A) Where the person appointed to carry out the examination—

(a) has carried it out, and

(b) is not required by subsection (7) to recommend that the document is adopted,

the person must recommend non-adoption of the document and give reasons for the recommendation.

(7B) Subsection (7C) applies where the person appointed to carry out the examination—

(a) does not consider that, in all the circumstances, it would be reasonable to conclude that the document satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsection (5)(a) and is sound, but

(b) does consider that, in all the circumstances, it would be reasonable to conclude that the local planning authority complied with any duty imposed on the authority by section 33A in relation to the document's preparation.

(7C) If asked to do so by the local planning authority, the person appointed to carry out the examination must recommend modifications of the document that would make it one that—

(a) satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsection (5)(a), and

(b) is sound.”

(3) For section 23(2) and (3) (adoption of development plan documents, whether as prepared or with modifications, must be in accordance with independent examiner's recommendations) substitute—

“(2) If the person appointed to carry out the independent examination of a development plan document recommends that it is adopted, the authority may adopt the document—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) as it is, or
(b) with modifications that (taken together) do not materially affect the policies set out in it.

(2A) Subsection (3) applies if the person appointed to carry out the independent examination of a development plan document—
(a) recommends non-adoption, and
(b) under section 20(7C) recommends modifications ("the main modifications").

(3) The authority may adopt the document—
(a) with the main modifications, or
(b) with the main modifications and additional modifications if the additional modifications (taken together) do not materially affect the policies that would be set out in the document if it was adopted with the main modifications but no other modifications."

(4) Omit section 22(2) (development plan document not to be withdrawn once submitted for independent examination unless examiner or Secretary of State directs that it be withdrawn).

(5) In section 21 (intervention by Secretary of State) after subsection (9) insert—

"(9A) The Secretary of State may at any time—
(a) after a development plan document has been submitted for independent examination under section 20, but
(b) before it is adopted under section 23,
direct the local planning authority to withdraw the document."

(6) The amendments made by subsections (2) and (3) apply in relation to all adoptions of development plan documents that take place after the coming into force of those subsections, including an adoption where steps in relation to the document have taken place before then.

113 Local development: monitoring reports

(1) Section 35 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (local planning authority must make annual report to Secretary of State) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (duty to make annual report).

(3) In subsection (2) (contents of annual report) for "The annual report must contain" substitute " Every local planning authority must prepare reports containing ".

(4) In subsection (3) (rules about annual reports) for the words from the beginning to the end of paragraph (b) substitute—

"A report under subsection (2) must—
(a) be in respect of a period—
(i) which the authority considers appropriate in the interests of transparency,
(ii) which begins with the end of the period covered by the authority's most recent report under subsection (2), and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iii) which is not longer than 12 months or such shorter period as is prescribed;".

(5) After subsection (3) insert—

"(4) The authority must make the authority's reports under this section available to the public."

(6) In the heading for "Annual" substitute "Authorities'" and for "report" substitute " reports ".

CHAPTER 2

COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE LEVY

114 Community Infrastructure Levy: approval of charging schedules

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 211 (amount of levy) after subsection (7) insert—

"(7A) A charging authority must use appropriate available evidence to inform the charging authority's preparation of a charging schedule.

(7B) CIL regulations may make provision about the application of subsection (7A) including, in particular—

(a) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be appropriate,
(b) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be not appropriate,
(c) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be available,
(d) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be not available,
(e) provision as to how evidence is, and as to how evidence is not, to be used,
(f) provision as to evidence that is, and as to evidence that is not, to be used,
(g) provision as to evidence that may, and as to evidence that need not, be used, and
(h) provision as to how the use of evidence is to inform the preparation of a charging schedule."

(3) For section 212(4) to (7) (draft must be accompanied by declaration of compliance with requirements, and examiner must consider the requirements and make recommendations with reasons) substitute—

"(4) In this section and sections 212A and 213 "the drafting requirements" means the requirements of this Part and CIL regulations (including the requirements to have regard to the matters listed in section 211(2) and (4)), so far as relevant to the drafting of the schedule.

(7) The examiner must consider whether the drafting requirements have been complied with and—

(a) make recommendations in accordance with section 212A, and
(b) give reasons for the recommendations."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) After section 212 insert—

"**212A Charging schedule: examiner's recommendations**

(1) This section applies in relation to the examination, under section 212, of a draft charging schedule.

(2) If the examiner considers—
  (a) that there is any respect in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with, and
  (b) that the non-compliance with the drafting requirements cannot be remedied by the making of modifications to the draft,

the examiner must recommend that the draft be rejected.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if the examiner considers—
  (a) that there is any respect in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with, and
  (b) that the non-compliance with the drafting requirements could be remedied by the making of modifications to the draft.

(4) The examiner must—
  (a) specify the respects in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with,
  (b) recommend modifications that the examiner considers sufficient and necessary to remedy that non-compliance, and
  (c) recommend that the draft be approved with—
    (i) those modifications, or
    (ii) other modifications sufficient and necessary to remedy that non-compliance.

(5) Subject to subsections (2) to (4), the examiner must recommend that the draft be approved.

(6) If the examiner makes recommendations under subsection (4), the examiner may recommend other modifications with which the draft should be approved in the event that it is approved.

(7) If the examiner makes recommendations under subsection (5), the examiner may recommend modifications with which the draft should be approved in the event that it is approved."

(5) For section 213(1) (charging authority has to follow examiner's recommendations when approving charging schedule) substitute—

"(1) A charging authority may approve a charging schedule only if—
  (a) the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4) or (5), and
  (b) the charging authority has had regard to those recommendations and the examiner's reasons for them.

(1A) Accordingly, a charging authority may not approve a charging schedule if, under section 212A(2), the examiner recommends rejection.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(1B) If the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4), the charging authority may approve the charging schedule only if it does so with modifications that are sufficient and necessary to remedy the non-compliance specified under section 212A(4)(a) (although those modifications need not be the ones recommended under section 212A(4)(b)).

(1C) If a charging authority approves a charging schedule, it may do so with all or none, or some one or more, of the modifications (if any) recommended under section 212A(6) or (7).

(1D) The modifications with which a charging schedule may be approved include only—

(a) modifications required by subsection (1B), and

(b) modifications allowed by subsection (1C).”

(6) In section 213 (approval of charging schedules) after subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) Subsection (3B) applies if—

(a) the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4), and

(b) the charging schedule is approved by the charging authority.

(3B) The charging authority must publish a report setting out how the charging schedule as approved remedies the non-compliance specified under section 212A(4)(a).

(3C) CIL regulations may make provision about the form or contents of a report under subsection (3B).”

(7) In section 213 after subsection (4) insert—

“(5) In this section “examiner” means examiner under section 212.”

(8) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to cases where an examiner submits recommendations to a charging authority before the coming into force of this section, but subject to that the cases in relation to which the amendments apply include a case in which steps in relation to the charging schedule have been taken before then.

115 Use of Community Infrastructure Levy

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 205(2) (requirement to aim to ensure that overall purpose of the levy is to ensure that costs of providing infrastructure to support development of an area can be funded by owners or developers of land)—

(a) for “providing infrastructure to support” substitute “ supporting ”, and

(b) after “land” insert “ in a way that does not make development of the area economically unviable ”.

(3) In the Table in section 205(3) (which describes the provisions of the Part) for “Section 216” substitute “ Sections 216 to 216B ”.

(4) In section 211(4) (particular provision that may be included in regulations about setting rates, or other criteria, by reference to which the amount of levy chargeable is to be determined) after paragraph (a) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(aa) to have regard, to the extent and in the manner specified by the regulations, to actual and expected costs of anything other than infrastructure that is concerned with addressing demands that development places on an area (whether by reference to lists prepared by virtue of section 216(5)(a) or otherwise);

(ab) to have regard, to the extent and in the manner specified by the regulations, to other actual and expected sources of funding for anything other than infrastructure that is concerned with addressing demands that development places on an area;".

(5) In section 216 (application of levy)—

(a) in subsection (1) (levy to be used to fund infrastructure, or pay compensation under section 219)—

(i) for "section" substitute " sections 216A(1), 216B(2) and ", and

(ii) for "funding infrastructure" substitute " supporting development by funding the provision, improvement, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure ",

(b) in subsection (2) (meaning of "infrastructure" in subsection (1)) for "subsection (1)" substitute " this section (except subsection (3)) and sections 216A(2) and 216B(2) ",

(c) in subsection (4)(a) (power to specify facilities that are to be, or not to be, funded) for "that are to be, or not to" substitute " whose provision, improvement or replacement may or is to be, or may not ",

(d) in subsection (4) (matters that may be specified by regulations) after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) maintenance activities and operational activities (including operational activities of a promotional kind) in connection with infrastructure that may or are to be, or may not be, funded by CIL,

(ab) things within section 216A(2)(b) that may or are to be, or may not be, funded by CIL passed to a person in discharge of a duty under section 216A(1),

(ac) things within section 216B(2)(b) that may or are to be, or may not be, funded by CIL to which provision under section 216B(2) relates,",

(e) in subsection (4)(b) (power to specify criteria for determining areas in relation to which infrastructure may be funded) for "in relation to which infrastructure may be funded" substitute " that may benefit from funding ",

(f) in subsection (5)(a) (power to require authorities to list projects that are to be, or may be, funded) for "projects that are" substitute " what is ",

(g) in subsection (5)(c) (power to make provision about funding projects not on list) for "projects" substitute " anything ",

(h) in subsection (6)(b) (regulations about funding may permit levy to be reserved for expenditure on future projects) for "on future projects" substitute " in the future ",

(i) in subsection (6)(c) (regulations may permit funding of administrative expenses in connection with infrastructure) after "infrastructure" insert " or anything within section 216A(2)(b) or 216B(2)(b) ", and

(j) in subsection (6)(e) (regulations may make provision for the use of funding where the projects to be funded no longer require funding)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) for "the projects" substitute " anything ", and
(ii) for "require" substitute " requires ".

(6) After section 216 insert—

"**216A Duty to pass receipts to other persons**

(1) CIL regulations may require that CIL received in respect of development of land in an area is to be passed by the charging authority that charged the CIL to a person other than that authority.

(2) CIL regulations must contain provision to secure that money passed to a person in discharge of a duty under subsection (1) is used to support the development of the area to which the duty relates, or of any part of that area, by funding—
(a) the provision, improvement, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure, or
(b) anything else that is concerned with addressing demands that development places on an area.

(3) A duty under subsection (1) may relate to—
(a) the whole of a charging authority's area or the whole of the combined area of two or more charging authorities, or
(b) part only of such an area or combined area.

(4) CIL regulations may make provision about the persons to whom CIL may or must, or may not, be passed in discharge of a duty under subsection (1).

(5) A duty under subsection (1) may relate—
(a) to all CIL (if any) received in respect of the area to which the duty relates, or
(b) such part of that CIL as is specified in, or determined under or in accordance with, CIL regulations.

(6) CIL regulations may make provision in connection with the timing of payments in discharge of a duty under subsection (1).

(7) CIL regulations may, in relation to CIL passed to a person in discharge of a duty under subsection (1), make provision about—
(a) accounting for the CIL,
(b) monitoring its use,
(c) reporting on its use,
(d) responsibilities of charging authorities for things done by the person in connection with the CIL,
(e) recovery of the CIL, and any income or profits accruing in respect of it or from its application, in cases where—
(i) anything to be funded by it has not been provided, or
(ii) it has been misapplied,
including recovery of sums or other assets representing it or any such income or profits, and
(f) use of anything recovered in cases where—
(i) anything to be funded by the CIL has not been provided, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) the CIL has been misapplied.

(8) This section does not limit section 216(7)(f).

216B Use of CIL in an area to which section 216A(1) duty does not relate

(1) Subsection (2) applies where—

(a) there is an area to which a particular duty under section 216A(1) relates, and

(b) there is also an area to which that duty does not relate ("the uncovered area").

(2) CIL regulations may provide that the charging authority that charges CIL received in respect of development of land in the uncovered area may apply the CIL, or cause it to be applied, to—

(a) support development by funding the provision, improvement, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure, or

(b) support development of the uncovered area, or of any part of that area, by funding anything else that is concerned with addressing demands that development places on an area.

(3) Provision under subsection (2) may relate to the whole, or part only, of the uncovered area.

(4) Provision under subsection (2) may relate—

(a) to all CIL (if any) received in respect of the area to which the provision relates, or

(b) such part of that CIL as is specified in, or determined under or in accordance with, CIL regulations."

Commencement Information

I50 S. 115 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(g)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

CHAPTER 3

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

116 Neighbourhood planning

(1) Schedule 9 (which makes provision about neighbourhood development orders and neighbourhood development plans) has effect.

(2) After Schedule 4A to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 insert the Schedule 4B set out in Schedule 10 to this Act.

(3) After the inserted Schedule 4B to that Act insert the Schedule 4C set out in Schedule 11 to this Act.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I51 S. 116 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(j)

I52 S. 116 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

117 Charges for meeting costs relating to neighbourhood planning

(1) The Secretary of State may with the consent of the Treasury make regulations providing for the imposition of charges for the purpose of meeting expenses incurred (or expected to be incurred) by local planning authorities in, or in connection with, the exercise of their neighbourhood planning functions.

(2) A local planning authority's "neighbourhood planning functions" are any of their functions exercisable under any provision made by or under—

(a) any of sections 61E to 61Q of, or Schedule 4B or 4C to, the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (neighbourhood development orders),

(b) any of sections 38A to 38C of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (neighbourhood development plans), or

(c) this section.

(3) The regulations must secure—

(a) that the charges are payable in relation to development for which planning permission is granted by a neighbourhood development order made under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,

(b) that the charges become payable when the development is commenced (determined in accordance with the regulations), and

(c) that the charges are payable to local planning authorities.

(4) The regulations may authorise local planning authorities to set the amount of charges imposed by the regulations; and, if so, the regulations may—

(a) provide for the charges not to be payable at any time unless at that time a document (a "charging document") has been published by the authority setting out the amounts chargeable under the regulations in relation to development in their area,

(b) make provision about the approval and publication of a charging document,

(c) prescribe matters to which the authorities must have regard in setting the charges,

(d) require the authorities, in setting the charges, to disregard such expenditure expected to be incurred as mentioned in subsection (1) as falls within a description prescribed by the regulations,

(e) authorise the authorities to set different charges for different cases, circumstances or areas (either generally or only to the extent specified in the regulations), and

(f) authorise the authorities to make exceptions (either generally or only to the extent specified in the regulations).

(5) The regulations must make provision about liability to pay a charge imposed by the regulations.

(6) The regulations may make provision—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) enabling any person to assume (in accordance with any procedural provision made by the regulations) the liability to pay a charge imposed by the regulations before it becomes payable,
(b) about assumption of partial liability,
(c) about the withdrawal of assumption of liability,
(d) about the cancellation by a local planning authority of assumption of liability,
(e) for the owner or developer of land to be liable to pay the charge in cases prescribed by the regulations,
(f) about joint liability (with or without several liability),
(g) about liability of partnerships,
(h) about apportionment of liability, including provision for referral to a specified body or other person for determination and provision for appeals, and
(i) about transfer of liability (whether before or after the charge becomes due and whether or not liability has been assumed).

(7) In subsection (6)(e)—
(a) "owner" of land means a person who owns an interest in land, and
(b) "developer" means a person who is wholly or partly responsible for carrying out a development.

(8) The provision for appeals that may be made as a result of subsection (6)(h) includes provision about—
(a) the period within which the right of appeal may be exercised,
(b) the procedure on appeals, and
(c) the payment of fees, and award of costs, in relation to appeals (including provision requiring local planning authorities to bear expenses incurred in connection with appeals).

118 Regulations under section 117: collection and enforcement

(1) Regulations under section 117 must include provision about the collection of charges imposed by the regulations.

(2) The regulations may make provision—
(a) for payment on account or by instalments,
(b) about repayment (with or without interest) in cases of overpayment, and
(c) about the source of payments in respect of a Crown interest or Duchy interest (within the meaning of section 227(3) or (4) of the Planning Act 2008).

(3) Regulations under section 117 must include provision about enforcement of charges imposed by the regulations; and that provision must include provision—
(a) for a charge (or other amount payable under the regulations) to be treated as a civil debt due to a local planning authority, and
(b) for the debt to be recoverable summarily.

(4) The regulations may make provision—
(a) about the consequences of failure to assume liability, to give a notice or to comply with another procedure under the regulations,
(b) for the payment of interest (at a rate specified in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) for the imposition of a penalty or surcharge (of an amount specified in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations),

(d) replicating or applying (with or without modifications) any provision made by any of sections 324 to 325A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (rights of entry), and

(e) for enforcement in the case of death or insolvency of a person liable for the charge.

119 Regulations under section 117: supplementary

(1) Regulations under section 117 may make provision about procedures to be followed in connection with charges imposed by the regulations.

(2) The regulations may make provision about—

(a) procedures to be followed by a local planning authority proposing to start or stop imposing a charge,

(b) procedures to be followed by a local planning authority in relation to the imposition of a charge,

(c) the arrangements of a local planning authority for the making of any decision prescribed by the regulations,

(d) consultation,

(e) the publication or other treatment of reports,

(f) timing and methods of publication,

(g) making documents available for inspection,

(h) providing copies of documents (with or without charge),

(i) the form and content of documents,

(j) giving notice,

(k) serving notices or other documents, and

(l) procedures to be followed in connection with actual or potential liability for a charge.

(3) Provision made by the regulations as a result of subsection (2)(c) is to have effect despite provision made by any enactment as to the arrangements of a local planning authority for the exercise of their functions (such as section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or section 13 of the Local Government Act 2000).

(4) Regulations under section 117 may make provision binding the Crown.

(5) Regulations under section 117 may make—

(a) provision applying any enactment (with or without modifications), and

(b) provision for exceptions.

(6) A local planning authority must have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State in the exercise of any of their functions under regulations under section 117.

(7) For the purposes of sections 117 and 118 and this section "local planning authority" means an authority that have made or have power to make—

(a) a neighbourhood development order under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, or

(b) a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(8) Nothing in section 117, 118 or this section that authorises the inclusion of any particular kind of provision in regulations under section 117 is to be read as restricting the generality of the provision that may be included in the regulations.

120 Financial assistance in relation to neighbourhood planning

(1) The Secretary of State may do anything that the Secretary of State considers appropriate—

(a) for the purpose of publicising or promoting the making of neighbourhood development orders or neighbourhood development plans and the benefits expected to arise from their making, or

(b) for the purpose of giving advice or assistance to anyone in relation to the making of proposals for such orders or plans or the doing of anything else for the purposes of, or in connection with, such proposals or such orders or plans.

(2) The things that the Secretary of State may do under this section include, in particular—

(a) the provision of financial assistance (or the making of arrangements for its provision) to any body or other person, and

(b) the making of agreements or other arrangements with any body or other person (under which payments may be made to the person).

(3) In this section—

(a) the reference to giving advice or assistance includes providing training or education,

(b) any reference to the provision of financial assistance is to the provision of financial assistance by any means (including the making of a loan and the giving of a guarantee or indemnity),

(c) any reference to a neighbourhood development order is to a neighbourhood development order under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and

(d) any reference to a neighbourhood development plan is to a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

121 Consequential amendments

Schedule 12 (neighbourhood planning: consequential amendments) has effect.

Commencement Information

I53 S. 121 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(j)

I54 S. 121 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 4

CONSULTATION

122 Consultation before applying for planning permission

(1) In the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, before section 62 (and before the italic heading which precedes that section) insert—

"Consultation before applying for planning permission

61W Requirement to carry out pre-application consultation

(1) Where—
  (a) a person proposes to make an application for planning permission for the development of any land in England, and
  (b) the proposed development is of a description specified in a development order,

  the person must carry out consultation on the proposed application in accordance with subsections (2) and (3).

(2) The person must publicise the proposed application in such manner as the person reasonably considers is likely to bring the proposed application to the attention of a majority of the persons who live at, or otherwise occupy, premises in the vicinity of the land.

(3) The person must consult each specified person about the proposed application.

(4) Publicity under subsection (2) must—
  (a) set out how the person ("P") may be contacted by persons wishing to comment on, or collaborate with P on the design of, the proposed development, and
  (b) give such information about the proposed timetable for the consultation as is sufficient to ensure that persons wishing to comment on the proposed development may do so in good time.

(5) In subsection (3) "specified person" means a person specified in, or of a description specified in, a development order.

(6) Subsection (1) does not apply—
  (a) if the proposed application is an application under section 293A, or
  (b) in cases specified in a development order.

(7) A person subject to the duty imposed by subsection (1) must, in complying with that subsection, have regard to the advice (if any) given by the local planning authority about local good practice.

61X Duty to take account of responses to consultation

(1) Subsection (2) applies where a person—
  (a) has been required by section 61W(1) to carry out consultation on a proposed application for planning permission, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) proposes to go ahead with making an application for planning permission (whether or not in the same terms as the proposed application).

(2) The person must, when deciding whether the application that the person is actually to make should be in the same terms as the proposed application, have regard to any responses to the consultation that the person has received.

61Y **Power to make supplementary provision**

(1) A development order may make provision about, or in connection with, consultation which section 61W(1) requires a person to carry out on a proposed application for planning permission.

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular) —

(a) provision about, or in connection with, publicising the proposed application;

(b) provision about, or in connection with, the ways of responding to the publicity;

(c) provision about, or in connection with, consultation under section 61W(3);

(d) provision about, or in connection with, collaboration between the person and others on the design of the proposed development;

(e) provision as to the timetable (including deadlines) for—

(i) compliance with section 61W(1),

(ii) responding to publicity under section 61W(2), or

(iii) responding to consultation under section 61W(3);

(f) provision for the person to prepare a statement setting out how the person proposes to comply with section 61W(1);

(g) provision for the person to comply with section 61W(1) in accordance with a statement required by provision under paragraph (f).

(3) Provision under subsection (1) may be different for different cases."

(2) In section 62 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (applications for planning permission) after subsection (6) insert—

"(7) In subsection (8) "a relevant application" means the application for planning permission in a case where a person—

(a) has been required by section 61W(1) to carry out consultation on a proposed application for planning permission, and

(b) is going ahead with making an application for planning permission (whether or not in the same terms as the proposed application).

(8) A development order must require that a relevant application be accompanied by particulars of—

(a) how the person complied with section 61W(1),

(b) any responses to the consultation that were received by the person, and

(c) the account taken of those responses."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) The amendments made by subsections (1) and (2) cease to have effect at the end of 7 years beginning with the day on which the inserted section 61W(1) comes fully into force, but this is subject to subsection (4).

(4) The Secretary of State may by order provide that the amendments are, instead of ceasing to have effect at the time they would otherwise cease to have effect, to cease to have effect at the end of a period of not more than 7 years from that time.

Commencement Information

I55 S. 122 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(l)

CHAPTER 5

ENFORCEMENT

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

123 Retrospective planning permission

(1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 70B insert—

"**70C Power to decline to determine retrospective application**

(1) A local planning authority in England may decline to determine an application for planning permission for the development of any land if granting planning permission for the development would involve granting, whether in relation to the whole or any part of the land to which a pre-existing enforcement notice relates, planning permission in respect of the whole or any part of the matters specified in the enforcement notice as constituting a breach of planning control.

(2) For the purposes of the operation of this section in relation to any particular application for planning permission, a "pre-existing enforcement notice" is an enforcement notice issued before the application was received by the local planning authority."

(3) In section 78(2)(aa) (which refers to an authority not having given notice that it has exercised its power under section 70A or 70B to decline to determine an application) after "or 70B" insert " or 70C ".

(4) In section 174 (appeal against enforcement notice) after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) An appeal may not be brought on the ground specified in subsection (2)(a) if—

(a) the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in England, and

(b) the enforcement notice was issued at a time—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) after the making of a related application for planning permission, but

(ii) before the end of the period applicable under section 78(2) in the case of that application.

(2B) An application for planning permission for the development of any land is, for the purposes of subsection (2A), related to an enforcement notice if granting planning permission for the development would involve granting planning permission in respect of the matters specified in the enforcement notice as constituting a breach of planning control."

(5) In section 177 (grant or modification of planning permission on appeals against enforcement notice) after subsection (1B) insert—

"(1C) If the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in England, subsection (1)(a) applies only if the statement under section 174(4) specifies the ground mentioned in section 174(2)(a)."

(6) In section 177(5) (deemed application for planning permission where appeal brought against enforcement notice) for the words from the beginning to "the appellant" substitute—

"Where an appeal against an enforcement notice is brought under section 174 and—

(a) the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in Wales, or

(b) that land is in England and the statement under section 174(4) specifies the ground mentioned in section 174(2)(a),

the appellant".

124 Time limits for enforcing concealed breaches of planning control

(1) In the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 after section 171B insert—

"**171BA Time limits in cases involving concealment**

(1) Where it appears to the local planning authority that there may have been a breach of planning control in respect of any land in England, the authority may apply to a magistrates' court for an order under this subsection (a "planning enforcement order") in relation to that apparent breach of planning control.

(2) If a magistrates' court makes a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control, the local planning authority may take enforcement action in respect of—

(a) the apparent breach, or

(b) any of the matters constituting the apparent breach,

at any time in the enforcement year.

(3) "The enforcement year" for a planning enforcement order is the year that begins at the end of 22 days beginning with the day on which the court's decision to make the order is given, but this is subject to subsection (4).

(4) If an application under section 111(1) of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (statement of case for opinion of High Court) is made in respect of a planning

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

enforcement order, the enforcement year for the order is the year beginning with the day on which the proceedings arising from that application are finally determined or withdrawn.

(5) Subsection (2)—
  (a) applies whether or not the time limits under section 171B have expired, and
  (b) does not prevent the taking of enforcement action after the end of the enforcement year but within those time limits.

171BB Planning enforcement orders: procedure

(1) An application for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control may be made within the 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence of the apparent breach of planning control sufficient in the opinion of the local planning authority to justify the application came to the authority's knowledge.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a certificate—
  (a) signed on behalf of the local planning authority, and
  (b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the authority's opinion to justify the application came to the authority's knowledge,

  is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(3) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(4) Where the local planning authority apply to a magistrates' court for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control in respect of any land, the authority must serve a copy of the application—
  (a) on the owner and on the occupier of the land, and
  (b) on any other person having an interest in the land that is an interest which, in the opinion of the authority, would be materially affected by the taking of enforcement action in respect of the apparent breach.

(5) The persons entitled to appear before, and be heard by, the court hearing an application for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control in respect of any land include—
  (a) the applicant,
  (b) any person on whom a copy of the application was served under subsection (4), and
  (c) any other person having an interest in the land that is an interest which, in the opinion of the court, would be materially affected by the taking of enforcement action in respect of the apparent breach.

(6) In this section "planning enforcement order" means an order under section 171BA(1).

171BC Making a planning enforcement order

(1) A magistrates' court may make a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control only if—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) the court is satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that the apparent breach, or any of the matters constituting the apparent breach, has (to any extent) been deliberately concealed by any person or persons, and

(b) the court considers it just to make the order having regard to all the circumstances.

(2) A planning enforcement order must—

(a) identify the apparent breach of planning control to which it relates, and

(b) state the date on which the court's decision to make the order was given.

(3) In this section "planning enforcement order" means an order under section 171BA(1)."

(2) In section 188 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (register of enforcement and stop notices)—

(a) in subsection (1) (matters to which registers apply) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) to planning enforcement orders,",

(b) in subsection (2)(a) (development order may make provision about removal of entries from register)—

(i) before "enforcement notice" insert " planning enforcement order, ",

(ii) before "any such notice" insert " any planning enforcement order or ", and

(iii) after "specified in the" insert " development ",

(c) in subsection (2)(b) (development order may make provision about supply of information by county planning authority) after "served by" insert " , and planning enforcement orders made on applications made by, ",

(d) after subsection (3) insert—

"(4) In this section "planning enforcement order" means an order under section 171BA(1).", and

(e) in the heading after "and stop notices" insert " and other enforcement action ".

(3) In section 191 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (certificate of lawfulness of existing use or development) after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) In determining for the purposes of this section whether the time for taking enforcement action in respect of a matter has expired, that time is to be taken not to have expired if—

(a) the time for applying for an order under section 171BA(1) (a "planning enforcement order") in relation to the matter has not expired,

(b) an application has been made for a planning enforcement order in relation to the matter and the application has neither been decided nor been withdrawn, or

(c) a planning enforcement order has been made in relation to the matter, the order has not been rescinded and the enforcement year for the order (whether or not it has begun) has not expired."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I56 S. 124(2) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(i)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

125 Assurance as regards prosecution for person served with enforcement notice

In the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 after section 172 (issue and service of enforcement notice) insert—

"**172A Assurance as regards prosecution for person served with notice**

(1) When, or at any time after, an enforcement notice is served on a person, the local planning authority may give the person a letter—

(a) explaining that, once the enforcement notice had been issued, the authority was required to serve the notice on the person,

(b) giving the person one of the following assurances—

(i) that, in the circumstances as they appear to the authority, the person is not at risk of being prosecuted under section 179 in connection with the enforcement notice, or

(ii) that, in the circumstances as they appear to the authority, the person is not at risk of being prosecuted under section 179 in connection with the matters relating to the enforcement notice that are specified in the letter,

(c) explaining, where the person is given the assurance under paragraph (b)(ii), the respects in which the person is at risk of being prosecuted under section 179 in connection with the enforcement notice, and

(d) stating that, if the authority subsequently wishes to withdraw the assurance in full or part, the authority will first give the person a letter specifying a future time for the withdrawal that will allow the person a reasonable opportunity to take any steps necessary to avoid any risk of prosecution that is to cease to be covered by the assurance.

(2) At any time after a person has under subsection (1) been given a letter containing an assurance, the local planning authority may give the person a letter withdrawing the assurance (so far as not previously withdrawn) in full or part from a time specified in the letter.

(3) The time specified in a letter given under subsection (2) to a person must be such as will give the person a reasonable opportunity to take any steps necessary to avoid any risk of prosecution that is to cease to be covered by the assurance.

(4) Withdrawal under subsection (2) of an assurance given under subsection (1) does not withdraw the assurance so far as relating to prosecution on account

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

of there being a time before the withdrawal when steps had not been taken or an activity had not ceased.

(5) An assurance given under subsection (1) (so far as not withdrawn under subsection (2)) is binding on any person with power to prosecute an offence under section 179."

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

126 Planning offences: time limits and penalties

(1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 187A(12) (maximum penalty of level 3 on standard scale for offence of being in breach of a breach of condition notice) for "fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale" substitute "fine—

(a) not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale if the land is in England;

(b) not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale if the land is in Wales".

(3) In section 210 (penalties for non-compliance with tree preservation regulations) after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) Proceedings for an offence under subsection (4) may be brought within the period of 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor's knowledge.

(4B) Subsection (4A) does not authorise the commencement of proceedings for an offence more than 3 years after the date on which the offence was committed.

(4C) For the purposes of subsection (4A), a certificate—

(a) signed by or on behalf of the prosecutor, and

(b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the prosecutor's opinion to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor's knowledge,

is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(4D) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(4E) Subsection (4A) does not apply in relation to an offence in respect of a tree in Wales."

(4) In section 224 (enforcement of control as to advertisements) after subsection (6) insert—

"(7) Proceedings for an offence under subsection (3) may be brought within the period of 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor's knowledge.

(8) Subsection (7) does not authorise the commencement of proceedings for an offence more than 3 years after the date on which the offence was committed.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(9) For the purposes of subsection (7), a certificate—
  (a) signed by or on behalf of the prosecutor, and
  (b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the prosecutor's opinion to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor's knowledge,

  is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(10) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(11) Subsection (7) does not apply in relation to an offence in respect of an advertisement in Wales.”

(5) An amendment made by this section applies only in relation to offences committed after the amendment has come into force.

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

127 Powers in relation to: unauthorised advertisements; defacement of premises

(1) In Part 8 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (special controls) in Chapter 3 (advertisements) after section 225 insert—

“**225A Power to remove structures used for unauthorised display**

(1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (5) and the right of appeal under section 225B, the local planning authority for an area in England may remove, and then dispose of, any display structure—
  (a) which is in their area; and
  (b) which, in the local planning authority's opinion, is used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations under section 220.

(2) Subsection (1) does not authorise the removal of a display structure in a building to which there is no public right of access.

(3) The local planning authority may not under subsection (1) remove a display structure unless the local planning authority have first served a removal notice on a person who appears to the local planning authority to be responsible for the erection or maintenance of the display structure.

(4) Subsection (3) applies only if there is a person—
  (a) who appears to the local planning authority to be responsible for the erection or maintenance of the display structure; and
  (b) whose name and address are either known by the local planning authority or could be ascertained by the local planning authority after reasonable enquiry.

(5) If subsection (3) does not apply, the local planning authority may not under subsection (1) remove a display structure unless the local planning authority have first—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) fixed a removal notice to the display structure or exhibited a removal notice in the vicinity of the display structure; and

(b) served a copy of that notice on the occupier of the land on which the display structure is situated.

(6) Subsection (5)(b) applies only if the local planning authority know who the occupier is or could identify the occupier after reasonable enquiry.

(7) Where—

(a) the local planning authority has served a removal notice in accordance with subsection (3) or (5)(b), and

(b) the display structure is not removed by the time specified in the removal notice,

the local planning authority may recover, from any person on whom the removal notice has been served under subsection (3) or (5)(b), expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in exercising the local planning authority's power under subsection (1).

(8) Expenses are not recoverable under subsection (7) from a person if the person satisfies the local planning authority that the person was not responsible for the erection of the display structure and is not responsible for its maintenance.

(9) Where in the exercise of power under subsection (1) any damage is caused to land or chattels, compensation may be recovered by any person suffering the damage from the local planning authority exercising the power, but compensation is not recoverable under this subsection or section 325(6)—

(a) for damage caused to the display structure; or

(b) for damage reasonably caused in removing the display structure.

(10) The provisions of section 118 apply in relation to compensation under subsection (9) as they apply in relation to compensation under Part 4.

(11) In this section “removal notice”, in relation to a display structure, means notice—

(a) stating that in the local planning authority's opinion the display structure is used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations under section 220;

(b) stating that the local planning authority intend after a time specified in the notice to remove the display structure; and

(c) stating the effect of subsections (7) and (8).

(12) A time specified under subsection (11)(b) may not be earlier than the end of 22 days beginning with the date of the notice.

(13) In this section “display structure” means (subject to subsection (14))—

(a) a hoarding or similar structure used, or designed or adapted for use, for the display of advertisements;

(b) anything (other than a hoarding or similar structure) principally used, or designed or adapted principally for use, for the display of advertisements;

(c) a structure that is itself an advertisement; or

(d) fitments used to support anything within any of paragraphs (a) to (c).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(14) Something is a "display structure" for the purpose of this section only if—

(a) its use for the display of advertisement requires consent under this Chapter, and

(b) that consent has not been granted and is not deemed to have been granted.

(15) In subsection (13) "structure" includes movable structure.

225B Appeal against notice under section 225A

(1) A person on whom a removal notice has been served in accordance with section 225A(3) or (5)(b) may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—

(a) that the display structure concerned is not used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations under section 220;

(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;

(c) that the period between the date of the notice and the time specified in the notice is not reasonably sufficient for the removal of the display structure;

(d) that the notice should have been served on another person.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (3), a person is a "permitted appellant" in relation to a removal notice if—

(a) the removal notice has been fixed or exhibited in accordance with section 225A(5)(a);

(b) the person is an owner or occupier of the land on which the display structure concerned is situated; and

(c) no copy of the removal notice has been served on the person in accordance with section 225A(5)(b).

(3) A person who is a permitted appellant in relation to a removal notice may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—

(a) that the display structure concerned is not used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations under section 220;

(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;

(c) that the period between the date of the notice and the time specified in the notice is not reasonably sufficient for the removal of the display structure.

(4) So far as an appeal under this section is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (3)(b), the court must dismiss the appeal if it is satisfied that the informality, defect or error was not a material one.

(5) If an appeal under subsection (1) is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(d), the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on each person who the appellant considers is a person on whom the removal notice should have been served in accordance with section 225A(3) or (5)(b).

(6) If—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) a removal notice is served on a person in accordance with section 225A(3) or (5)(b), and

(b) the local planning authority bring proceedings against the person for the recovery under section 225A(7) of any expenses,

it is not open to the person to raise in the proceedings any question which the person could have raised in an appeal under subsection (1).

(7) In this section "removal notice" and "display structure" have the same meaning as in section 225A.

225C Remedying persistent problems with unauthorised advertisements

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply if the local planning authority for an area in England have reason to believe that there is a persistent problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface of—

(a) any building, wall, fence or other structure or erection; or

(b) any apparatus or plant.

(2) The local planning authority may serve an action notice on the owner or occupier of the land in or on which the surface is situated.

(3) If after reasonable enquiry the local planning authority—

(a) are unable to ascertain the name and address of the owner, and

(b) are unable to ascertain the name and address of the occupier,

the local planning authority may fix an action notice to the surface.

(4) For the purposes of this section "an action notice", in relation to a surface, is a notice requiring the owner or occupier of the land in or on which the surface is situated to carry out the measures specified in the notice by a time specified in the notice.

(5) A time may be specified in an action notice if it is a reasonable time not earlier than the end of 28 days beginning with the date of the notice.

(6) Measures may be specified in an action notice if they are reasonable measures to prevent or reduce the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned.

(7) The time by which an owner or occupier must comply with an action notice may be postponed by the local planning authority.

(8) This section has effect subject to—

(a) the other provisions of the enactments relating to town and country planning;

(b) the provisions of the enactments relating to historic buildings and ancient monuments; and

(c) Part 2 of the Food and Environmental Protection Act 1985 (which relates to deposits in the sea).

(9) Subsection (10) applies if—

(a) an action notice is served under subsection (2) or fixed under subsection (3); and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the measures specified in the notice are not carried out by the time specified in the notice.

(10) The local planning authority may—

(a) carry out the measures; and

(b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person required by the action notice to do it.

(11) Power under subsection (10)(a) is subject to the right of appeal under section 225D.

(12) Where in the exercise of power under subsection (10)(a) any damage is caused to land or chattels, compensation may be recovered by any person suffering the damage from the local planning authority exercising the power, but compensation is not recoverable under this subsection for damage reasonably caused in carrying out the measures.

(13) The provisions of section 118 apply in relation to compensation under subsection (12) as they apply in relation to compensation under Part 4.

(14) The local planning authority may not recover expenses under subsection (10)(b) in respect of a surface that—

(a) forms part of a flat or a dwellinghouse;

(b) is within the curtilage of a dwellinghouse; or

(c) forms part of the boundary of the curtilage of a dwellinghouse.

(15) Each of sections 275 and 291 of the Public Health Act 1936 (provision for authority to agree to take the required measures at expense of owner or occupier, and provision for expenses to be recoverable also from owner's successor or from occupier and to be charged on premises concerned) applies as if the reference in that section to that Act included a reference to this section.

(16) In this section—

"dwellinghouse" does not include a building containing one or more flats, or a flat contained within such a building;

"flat" means a separate and self-contained set of premises constructed or adapted for use as a dwelling and forming part of a building from some other part of which it is divided horizontally;

"unauthorised advertisement" means an advertisement in respect of which an offence—

(a) under section 224(3), or

(b) under section 132 of the Highways Act 1980 (unauthorised marks on highway),

is committed after the coming into force of this section.

225D Right to appeal against notice under section 225C

(1) A person on whom notice has been served under section 225C(2) may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) that there is no problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned or any such problem is not a persistent one;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the measures specified in the notice are to be carried out is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose;
(d) that the notice should have been served on another person.

(2) The occupier or owner of premises which include a surface to which a notice has been fixed under section 225C(3) may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—
(a) that there is no problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned or any such problem is not a persistent one;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the measures specified in the notice are to be carried out is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose.

(3) So far as an appeal under this section is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b), the court must dismiss the appeal if it is satisfied that the informality, defect or error was not a material one.

(4) If an appeal under subsection (1) is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(d), the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on each person who the appellant considers is a person on whom the notice under section 225C(2) should have been served.

(5) If—
(a) notice under section 225C(2) is served on a person, and
(b) the local planning authority bring proceedings against the person for the recovery under section 225C(10)(b) of any expenses,

it is not open to the person to raise in the proceedings any question which the person could have raised in an appeal under subsection (1).

225E Applying section 225C to statutory undertakers' operational land

(1) Subsection (2) and (3) apply where the local planning authority serves a notice under section 225C(2) requiring a statutory undertaker to carry out measures in respect of the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface on its operational land.

(2) The statutory undertaker may, within 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice, serve a counter-notice on the local planning authority specifying alternative measures which will in the statutory undertaker's reasonable opinion have the effect of preventing or reducing the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface to at least the same extent as the measures specified in the notice.

(3) Where a counter-notice is served under subsection (2), the notice under section 225C(2) is to be treated—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) as requiring the alternative measures specified in the counter-notice to be carried out (instead of the measures actually required by the notice under section 225C(2)); and

(b) as having been served on the date on which the counter-notice is served.

(4) The time by which a statutory undertaker must carry out the measures specified in a counter-notice served under subsection (2) may be postponed by the local planning authority."

(2) In Part 8 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (special controls) after Chapter 3 insert—

"CHAPTER 4

REMEDYING DEFACEMENT OF PREMISES

225F **Power to remedy defacement of premises**

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply if—

(a) premises in England include a surface that is readily visible from a place to which the public have access;

(b) either—

(i) the surface does not form part of the operational land of a statutory undertaker, or

(ii) the surface forms part of the operational land of a statutory undertaker and subsection (11) applies to the surface;

(c) there is a sign on the surface; and

(d) the local planning authority consider the sign to be detrimental to the amenity of the area or offensive.

(2) The local planning authority may serve on the occupier of the premises a notice requiring the occupier to remove or obliterate the sign by a time specified in the notice.

(3) If it appears to the local planning authority that there is no occupier of the premises, the local planning authority may fix to the surface a notice requiring the owner or occupier of the premises to remove or obliterate the sign by a time specified in the notice.

(4) A time specified under subsection (2) or (3) may not be earlier than the end of 15 days beginning the date of service or fixing of the notice.

(5) Subsection (6) applies if—

(a) a notice is served under subsection (2) or fixed under subsection (3); and

(b) the sign is neither removed nor obliterated by the time specified in the notice.

(6) The local planning authority may—

(a) remove or obliterate the sign; and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person required by the notice to do it.

(7) Power under subsection (6)(a) is subject to the right of appeal under section 225I.

(8) Expenses may not be recovered under subsection (6)(b) if the surface—
(a) forms part of a flat or a dwellinghouse;
(b) is within the curtilage of a dwellinghouse; or
(c) forms part of the boundary of the curtilage of a dwellinghouse.

(9) Section 291 of the Public Health Act 1936 (provision for expenses to be recoverable also from owner's successor or from occupier and to be charged on premises concerned) applies as if the reference in that section to that Act included a reference to this section.

(10) For the purposes of this section, a universal postal service provider is treated as being the occupier of any plant or apparatus that consists of a universal postal service letter box or a universal postal service pouch-box belonging to it.

(11) This subsection applies to a surface if the surface abuts on, or is one to which access is given directly from, either—
(a) a street; or
(b) any place, other than a street, to which the public have access as of right.

(12) In this section—

"dwellinghouse" does not include a building containing one or more flats, or a flat contained within such a building;

"flat" means a separate and self-contained set of premises constructed or adapted for use as a dwelling and forming part of a building from some other part of which it is divided horizontally;

"premises" means building, wall, fence or other structure or erection, or apparatus or plant;

"sign"—
(a) includes any writing, letter, picture, device or representation, but
(b) does not include an advertisement;

"statutory undertaker" does not include a relevant airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986);

"street" includes any highway, any bridge carrying a highway and any road, lane, mews, footway, square, court, alley or passage, whether a thoroughfare or not;

"universal postal service letter box" has the meaning given in section 86(4) of the Postal Services Act 2000;

"universal postal service pouch-box" has the meaning given in paragraph 1(10) of Schedule 6 to that Act.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

225G **Notices under section 225F in respect of post boxes**

(1) The local planning authority may serve a notice under section 225F(2) on a universal postal service provider in respect of a universal postal service letter box, or universal postal service pouch-box, belonging to the provider only if—

(a) the authority has served on the provider written notice of the authority's intention to do so; and

(b) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of that notice has ended.

(2) In this section—

"universal postal service letter box" has the meaning given in section 86(4) of the Postal Services Act 2000;

"universal postal service pouch-box" has the meaning given in paragraph 1(10) of Schedule 6 to that Act.

225H **Section 225F powers as respects bus shelters and other street furniture**

(1) The local planning authority may exercise the power conferred by section 225F(6)(a) to remove or obliterate a sign from any surface on a bus shelter, or other street furniture, of a statutory undertaker that is not situated on operational land of the statutory undertaker only if—

(a) the authority has served on the statutory undertaker notice of the authority's intention to do so;

(b) the notice specified the bus shelter, or other street furniture, concerned; and

(c) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice has ended.

(2) In this section "statutory undertaker" does not include an airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986).

225I **Right to appeal against notice under section 225F**

(1) A person on whom notice has been served under section 225F(2) may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—

(a) that the sign concerned is neither detrimental to the amenity of the area nor offensive;

(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;

(c) that the time within which the sign concerned is to be removed or obliterated is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose;

(d) that the notice should have been served on another person.

(2) The occupier or owner of premises which include a surface to which a notice has been fixed under section 225F(3) may appeal to a magistrates' court on any of the following grounds—

(a) that the sign concerned is neither detrimental to the amenity of the area nor offensive;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;

(c) that the time within which the sign concerned is to be removed or obliterated is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose.

(3) So far as an appeal under this section is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b), the court must dismiss the appeal if it is satisfied that the informality, defect or error was not a material one.

(4) If an appeal under subsection (1) is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(d), the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on each person who the appellant considers is a person on whom the notice under section 225F(2) should have been served.

(5) If—

(a) notice under section 225F(2) is served on a person, and

(b) the local planning authority bring proceedings against the person for the recovery under section 225F(6)(b) of any expenses,

it is not open to the person to raise in the proceedings any question which the person could have raised in an appeal under subsection (1).

225J **Remedying defacement at owner or occupier's request**

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) premises in England include a surface that is readily visible from a place to which the public have access;

(b) there is a sign on the surface; and

(c) the owner or occupier of the premises asks the local planning authority to remove or obliterate the sign.

(2) The local planning authority may—

(a) remove or obliterate the sign; and

(b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person who asked the local planning authority to do it.

(3) In this section “premises” means building, wall, fence or other structure or erection, or apparatus or plant.

(4) In this section “sign”—

(a) includes—

(i) any writing, letter, picture, device or representation, and

(ii) any advertisement, but

(b) does not include an advertisement for the display of which deemed or express consent has been granted under Chapter 3.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 5

APPLICATION OF PROVISIONS OF CHAPTERS 3 AND 4 TO STATUTORY UNDERTAKERS

225K **Action under sections 225A, 225C and 225F: operational land**

(1) This section applies in relation to the exercise by the local planning authority of—

(a) power conferred by section 225A(1), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225A(1), to—

(i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or

(ii) remove a display structure situated on operational land of a statutory undertaker;

(b) power conferred by section 225C(10)(a), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225C(10)(a), to—

(i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or

(ii) carry out any measures to prevent or reduce the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface on operational land of a statutory undertaker; or

(c) power conferred by section 225F(6)(a), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225F(6)(a), to—

(i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or

(ii) remove or obliterate a sign on a surface of premises that are, or are on, operational land of a statutory undertaker.

(2) The authority may exercise the power only if—

(a) the authority has served on the statutory undertaker notice of the authority's intention to do so;

(b) the notice specified the display structure, surface or sign concerned and its location; and

(c) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice has ended.

(3) If—

(a) a notice under subsection (2) is served on a statutory undertaker, and

(b) within 28 days beginning with the date the notice is served, the statutory undertaker serves a counter-notice on the local planning authority specifying conditions subject to which the power is to be exercised,

the power may only be exercised subject to, and in accordance with, the conditions specified in the counter-notice.

(4) The conditions which may be specified in a counter-notice under subsection (3) are conditions which are—

(a) necessary or expedient in the interests of safety or the efficient and economic operation of the undertaking concerned; or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) for the protection of any works, apparatus or other property not vested in the statutory undertaker which are lawfully present on, in, under or over the land upon which entry is proposed to be made.

(5) If—

(a) a notice under subsection (2) is served on a statutory undertaker, and

(b) within 28 days beginning with the date the notice is served, the statutory undertaker serves a counter-notice on the local planning authority requiring the local planning authority to refrain from exercising the power,

the power may not be exercised.

(6) A counter-notice under subsection (5) may be served only if the statutory undertaker has reasonable grounds to believe, for reasons connected with the operation of its undertaking, that the power cannot be exercised under the circumstances in question—

(a) without risk to the safety of any person; or

(b) without unreasonable risk to the efficient and economic operation of the statutory undertaker's undertaking.

(7) In this section "statutory undertaker" does not include an airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986)."

(3) In section 324(3) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (power of entry where necessary for purposes of section 225) after "225" insert " , 225A(1), 225C(10)(a) or 225F(6)(a) ".

(4) In the London Local Authorities Act 1995 (c. x) omit sections 11 to 13 (provision as respects London which is generally superseded as a result of the provision as respects England made by the preceding provisions of this section).

(5) In section 11 of the London Local Authorities Act 2007 (c. ii) after subsection (10) insert—

"(11) The definition of "an advertising offence" given by section 4 of this Act applies for the purposes of subsection (10) above with—

(a) the omission of paragraphs (a) and (b), and

(b) in paragraph (d), the substitution of " paragraph " for "paragraphs (a) to"."

CHAPTER 6

NATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

128 Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission

(1) The Infrastructure Planning Commission ceases to exist on the day on which this subsection comes into force.

(2) Schedule 13 (amendments in consequence of Commission's abolition, including amendments transferring its functions to Secretary of State) has effect.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) On the coming into force of this subsection, the property, rights and liabilities of the Infrastructure Planning Commission vest by virtue of this subsection in the Secretary of State.

(4) Subsection (3) operates in relation to property, rights and liabilities—
- (a) whether or not they would otherwise be capable of being transferred,
- (b) without any instrument or other formality being required, and
- (c) irrespective of any requirement for consent that would otherwise apply.

(5) The transfer by virtue of subsections (2) to (4) is to be treated as a relevant transfer for the purposes of the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) if it would not otherwise be a relevant transfer for those purposes.

(6) Subsections (3) and (4) do not affect the operation of those Regulations in relation to that transfer.

Commencement Information

I57 S. 128(2) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(a)**

129 Transitional provision in connection with abolition

(1) The Secretary of State may, in connection with the operation of the abolition provisions, give a direction about the handling on and after the abolition date of—
- (a) an application received by the Infrastructure Planning Commission before the abolition date that purports to be an application for an order granting development consent under the Planning Act 2008,
- (b) a proposed application notified to the Commission under section 46 of that Act before the abolition date, or
- (c) an application received by the Secretary of State on or after the abolition date where—
  - (i) the application purports to be an application for an order granting development consent under that Act, and
  - (ii) a proposed application that has become that application was notified to the Commission under section 46 of that Act before the abolition date.

(2) A direction under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
- (a) make provision about the effect on and after the abolition date of things done before that date;
- (b) provide for provisions of or made under the Planning Act 2008 to apply on and after that date as they applied before that date, with or without modifications specified in the direction;
- (c) provide for provisions of or made under that Act to apply on and after the abolition date with modifications specified in the direction;
- (d) make provision for a person who immediately before the abolition date—
  - (i) is a member of the Commission, and
  - (ii) is a member of the Panel, or is the single Commissioner, handling an application for an order granting development consent under that Act,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

to be, or to be treated as being, a member of the Panel that under Chapter 2 of Part 6 of that Act, or the appointed person who under Chapter 3 of that Part, is to handle the application on and after the abolition date;

(e) make other transitional provision and savings;

(f) make provision binding the Crown.

(3) In this section—

"the abolition date" means the date on which section 128(1) comes into force;

"the abolition provisions" means section 128, Schedule 13 and Part 20 of Schedule 25.

Commencement Information

I58 S. 129 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(b)**

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

130 National policy statements

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 5(4) (statement may be designated as national policy statement only if consultation, publicity and parliamentary requirements have been complied with) after "have been complied with in relation to it" insert "and—

(a) the consideration period for the statement has expired without the House of Commons resolving during that period that the statement should not be proceeded with, or

(b) the statement has been approved by resolution of the House of Commons—

(i) after being laid before Parliament under section 9(8), and

(ii) before the end of the consideration period."

(3) In section 5 (national policy statements) after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) In subsection (4) "the consideration period", in relation to a statement, means the period of 21 sitting days beginning with the first sitting day after the day on which the statement is laid before Parliament under section 9(8), and here "sitting day" means a day on which the House of Commons sits."

(4) In section 5(9) omit paragraph (b) (designated statement must be laid before Parliament).

(5) In section 6(7) (national policy statement may be amended only if consultation, publicity and parliamentary requirements have been complied with) after "have been complied with in relation to the proposed amendment" insert "and—

(a) the consideration period for the amendment has expired without the House of Commons resolving during that period that the amendment should not be proceeded with, or

(b) the amendment has been approved by resolution of the House of Commons—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) after being laid before Parliament under section 9(8), and

(ii) before the end of the consideration period."

(6) In section 6 (review and amendment of national policy statements) after subsection (7) insert—

"(7A) In subsection (7) "the consideration period", in relation to an amendment, means the period of 21 sitting days beginning with the first sitting day after the day on which the amendment is laid before Parliament under section 9(8), and here "sitting day" means a day on which the House of Commons sits."

(7) In section 6(8) (subsections (6) and (7) do not apply if amendment does not materially affect national policy) for "and (7)" substitute " to (7A) ".

(8) After section 6 insert—

"**6A Interpretation of sections 5(4) and 6(7)**

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 5(4) and 6(7).

(2) The consultation and publicity requirements set out in section 7 are to be treated as having been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment ("the final proposal") if—

(a) they have been complied with in relation to a different statement or proposed amendment ("the earlier proposal"),

(b) the final proposal is a modified version of the earlier proposal, and

(c) the Secretary of State thinks that the modifications do not materially affect the policy as set out in the earlier proposal.

(3) The consultation and publicity requirements set out in section 7 are also to be treated as having been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment ("the final proposal") if—

(a) they have been complied with—

(i) in relation to a different statement or proposed amendment ("the earlier proposal"), and

(ii) in relation to modifications of the earlier proposal ("the main modifications"),

(b) the final proposal is a modified version of the earlier proposal, and

(c) there are no modifications other than the main modifications or, where the modifications include modifications other than the main modifications, the Secretary of State thinks that those other modifications do not materially affect the policy as set out in the earlier proposal modified by the main modifications.

(4) If section 9(8) has been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment ("the final proposal"), the parliamentary requirements set out in section 9(2) to (7) are to be treated as having been complied with in relation to the final proposal where—

(a) the final proposal is not the same as what was laid under section 9(2), but

(b) those requirements have been complied with in relation to what was laid under section 9(2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) Ignore any corrections of clerical or typographical errors in what was laid under section 9(8).

6B Extension of consideration period under section 5(4A) or 6(7A)

(1) The Secretary of State may—
  (a) in relation to a proposed national policy statement, extend the period mentioned in section 5(4A), or
  (b) in relation to a proposed amendment of a national policy statement, extend the period mentioned in section 6(7A),

  by 21 sitting days or less.

(2) The Secretary of State does that by laying before the House of Commons a statement—
  (a) indicating that the period is to be extended, and
  (b) setting out the length of the extension.

(3) The statement under subsection (2) must be laid before the period would have expired without the extension.

(4) The Secretary of State must publish the statement under subsection (2) in a way the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(5) The period may be extended more than once."

(9) In section 8(1)(a) (local authorities within subsection (2) or (3) to be consulted about publicity required for proposed statement identifying a location) for "or (3)" substitute " , (3) or (3A) ".

(10) In section 8(3) (consultation with local authorities that share a boundary with the local authority ("B") whose area contains a location) before the "and" at the end of paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council,".

(11) In section 8 (consultation on publicity requirements) after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) If any of the locations concerned is in the area of an upper-tier county council ("C"), a local authority ("D") is within this subsection if—
  (a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and
  (b) any part of the boundary of D's area is also part of the boundary of C's area."

(12) In section 8, after subsection (4) (meaning of "local authority") insert—

"(5) In this section—

"lower-tier district council" means a district council in England for an area for which there is a county council;

"unitary council" means a local authority that is not an upper-tier county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park authority or the Broads Authority;

"upper-tier county council" means a county council in England for each part of whose area there is a district council."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(13) In section 9 (parliamentary requirements for national policy statements and their amendments) after subsection (7) insert—

"(8) After the end of the relevant period, but not before the Secretary of State complies with subsection (5) if it applies, the Secretary of State must lay the proposal before Parliament.

(9) If after subsection (8) has been complied with—

(a) something other than what was laid under subsection (8) becomes the proposal, or

(b) what was laid under subsection (8) remains the proposal, or again becomes the proposal, despite the condition in section 5(4)(a) not having been met in relation to it,

subsection (8) must be complied with anew.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (9)(a) and (b) ignore any proposal to correct clerical or typographical errors in what was laid under subsection (8)."

(14) Section 12 (power to designate pre-commencement statements of policy and to take account of pre-commencement consultation etc) is repealed.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

131 Power to alter effect of requirement for development consent on other consent regimes

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 33 (effect of requirement for development consent on other consent regimes) after subsection (4) insert—

"(5) The Secretary of State may by order—

(a) amend subsection (1) or (2)—

(i) to add or remove a type of consent, or

(ii) to vary the cases in relation to which a type of consent is within that subsection;

(b) make further provision, or amend or repeal provision, about—

(i) the types of consent that are, and are not, within subsection (1) or (2), or

(ii) the cases in relation to which a type of consent is, or is not, within either of those subsections.

(6) In this section "consent" means—

(a) a consent or authorisation that is required, under legislation, to be obtained for development,

(b) a consent, or authorisation, that—

(i) may authorise development, and

(ii) is given under legislation, or

(c) a notice that is required by legislation to be given in relation to development.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) In subsection (6) "legislation" means an Act or an instrument made under an Act.

(8) An order under subsection (5) may not affect—

(a) a requirement for a devolved consent to be obtained for, or given in relation to, development, or

(b) whether development may be authorised by a devolved consent.

(9) A consent is "devolved" for the purposes of subsection (8) if—

(a) provision for the consent would be within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales if the provision were contained in an Act of the Assembly,

(b) provision for the consent is, or could be, made by the Welsh Ministers in an instrument made under an Act,

(c) the consent is not within subsection (6)(c) and the Welsh Ministers have a power or duty—

(i) to decide, or give directions as to how to decide, whether the consent is given,

(ii) to decide, or give directions as to how to decide, some or all of the terms on which the consent is given, or

(iii) to revoke or vary the consent, or

(d) the consent is within subsection (6)(c) and the notice has to be given to the Welsh Ministers or otherwise brought to their attention.

(10) An order under subsection (5)(b) may amend this Act."

(3) In section 232 (orders and regulations)—

(a) in subsection (5)(d) (orders not subject to annulment by either House of Parliament) after "14(3)," insert " 33(5), ", and

(b) in subsection (6) (orders that must be approved in draft by both Houses of Parliament before being made) after "14(3)," insert " 33(5), ".

(4) In paragraph 4 of Schedule 12 (application of section 33 to Scotland: modifications)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (a) for paragraph (i) substitute—

"(i) for "none of the following is" there were substituted " the following are not ", and",

(b) omit the "and" at the end of sub-paragraph (a),

(c) in sub-paragraph (b) for "subsections (2) to (4)" substitute " paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (2), and subsections (3) and (4), ", and

(d) after sub-paragraph (b) insert ", and

(c) in subsection (7) "Act" includes an Act of the Scottish Parliament."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

132 Secretary of State's directions in relation to projects of national significance

(1) Section 35 of the Planning Act 2008 (directions in relation to projects of national significance) is amended in accordance with subsections (2) to (9).

(2) In subsection (1) (circumstances in which the Secretary of State may give directions) —

(a) omit paragraph (a) (requirement that an application for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) has been made), and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) omit "the", and

(ii) after "project" insert " , or proposed project, ".

(3) For subsection (4) (directions the Secretary of State may give) substitute—

"(4) The Secretary of State may direct the development to be treated as development for which development consent is required.

(4A) If no relevant application has been made, the power under subsection (4) is exercisable only in response to a qualifying request.

(4B) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (4), the Secretary of State may—

(a) if a relevant application has been made, direct the application to be treated as an application for an order granting development consent;

(b) if a person proposes to make a relevant application, direct the proposed application to be treated as a proposed application for development consent.

(4C) A direction under subsection (4) or (4B) may be given so as to apply for specified purposes or generally."

(4) In subsection (5) (power to modify application of statutory provisions in relation to an application etc)—

(a) for "subsection (4)" substitute " subsection (4B) ",

(b) in paragraph (a) after "application" insert " , or proposed application, ", and

(c) in paragraph (b) after "application" insert " or proposed application ".

(5) In subsection (6) (authority to which an application for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) has been made to refer the application to the Commission)—

(a) for "subsection (4)" substitute " subsection (4B) ", and

(b) after "application" insert " , or proposed application, ".

(6) In subsection (7) (power to direct authority considering application for consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) to take no further action)—

(a) for "subsection (4)" substitute " subsection (4B) ", and

(b) after "application" insert " , or proposed application, ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) In subsection (8) (power to require authority considering application for consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) to provide information) for "the relevant authority" substitute " an authority within subsection (8A) ".

(8) After subsection (8) insert—

"(8A) An authority is within this subsection if a relevant application has been, or may be, made to it."

(9) After subsection (9) insert—

"(10) In this section—

"qualifying request" means a written request, for a direction under subsection (4) or (4B), that—

(a) specifies the development to which it relates, and

(b) explains why the conditions in subsection (1)(b) and (c) are met in relation to the development;

"relevant application" means an application, relating to the development, for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2);

"relevant authority"—

(a) in relation to a relevant application that has been made, means the authority to which the application was made, and

(b) in relation to a relevant application that a person proposes to make, means the authority to which the person proposes to make the application."

(10) In the Planning Act 2008 after section 35 insert—

"**35A Timetable for deciding request for direction under section 35**

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State receives a qualifying request from a person ("R").

(2) The Secretary of State must make a decision on the qualifying request before the primary deadline, subject to subsection (3).

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply if, before the primary deadline, the Secretary of State asks R to provide the Secretary of State with information for the purpose of enabling the Secretary of State to decide—

(a) whether to give the direction requested, and

(b) the terms in which it should be given.

(4) If R—

(a) is asked under subsection (3) to provide information, and

(b) provides the information sought within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which R is asked to do so,

the Secretary of State must make a decision on the qualifying request before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the day the Secretary of State receives the information.

(5) In this section—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"the primary deadline" means the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the day on which the Secretary of State receives the qualifying request;

"qualifying request" has the meaning given by section 35(10)."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

133 Pre-application consultation with local authorities

(1) Section 43 of the Planning Act 2008 (local authorities for the purposes of the consultation requirements in section 42) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (provision requiring consultation with local authorities that share a boundary with the local authority ("B") in whose area the development is to take place) before the "and" at the end of paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council,".

(3) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council ("C"), a local authority ("D") is within this section if—

(a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and

(b) any part of the boundary of D's area is also part of the boundary of C's area."

(4) For subsection (3) (definition of local authority) substitute—

"(3) In this section—

"local authority" means—

(a) a county council, or district council, in England;

(b) a London borough council;

(c) the Common Council of the City of London;

(d) the Council of the Isles of Scilly;

(e) a county council, or county borough council, in Wales;

(f) a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994;

(g) a National Park authority;

(h) the Broads Authority;

"lower-tier district council" means a district council in England for an area for which there is a county council;

"unitary council" means a local authority that is not an upper-tier county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park authority or the Broads Authority;

"upper-tier county council" means a county council in England for each part of whose area there is a district council."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

134 Reform of duties to publicise community consultation statement

In section 47(6) of the Planning Act 2008 (duties of applicant for development consent to publicise the statement setting out how the applicant proposes to consult the local community)—

(a) for "must publish it—" substitute "must—

(za) make the statement available for inspection by the public in a way that is reasonably convenient for people living in the vicinity of the land,",

(b) in paragraph (a) (duty to publish statement in local newspaper)—

(i) at the beginning insert " publish, ", and

(ii) after "land" insert " , a notice stating where and when the statement can be inspected ", and

(c) in paragraph (b) (duty to publish statement in any other prescribed manner) for "in such other manner" substitute " publish the statement in such manner ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

135 Claimants of compensation for effects of development

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 52(1) (obtaining information about interests in land) for "subsection (2) applies" substitute " subsections (2) and (2A) apply ".

(3) In section 52 after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) The Secretary of State may authorise the applicant to serve a notice on a person mentioned in subsection (3) requiring the person ("the recipient") to give to the applicant in writing the name and address of any person the recipient believes is a person who, if the order sought by the application or proposed application were to be made and fully implemented, would or might be entitled—

(a) as a result of the implementing of the order,

(b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or

(c) as a result of the use of the land once the order has been implemented,

to make a relevant claim."

(4) In section 52(4), (6) and (7) after "subsection (2)" insert " or (2A) ".

(5) In section 52 after subsection (5) insert—

"(5A) A notice under subsection (2A) must explain the circumstances in which a person would or might be entitled as mentioned in that subsection."

(6) In section 52(10) for "(2) and (3)" substitute " (2) to (3) ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) In section 52 after subsection (11) insert—

"(12) In subsection (3) as it applies for the purposes of subsection (2A) "the land" also includes any relevant affected land (see subsection (13)).

(13) Where the applicant believes that, if the order sought by the application or proposed application were to be made and fully implemented, there would or might be persons entitled—

(a) as a result of the implementing of the order,

(b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or

(c) as a result of the use of the land once the order has been implemented,

to make a relevant claim in respect of any land or in respect of an interest in any land, that land is "relevant affected land" for the purposes of subsection (12).

(14) In this section "relevant claim" means—

(a) a claim under section 10 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (compensation where satisfaction not made for compulsory purchase of land or not made for injurious affection resulting from compulsory purchase);

(b) a claim under Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (compensation for depreciation of land value by physical factors caused by use of public works);

(c) a claim under section 152(3)."

(8) In section 44(6) (meaning of "relevant claim" in section 44(4)) after paragraph (b) insert ";

(c) a claim under section 152(3)."

(9) In section 57(6) (meaning of "relevant claim" in section 57(4)) after paragraph (b) insert ";

(c) a claim under section 152(3)."

(10) In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) in paragraph 6 (application of section 52) after sub-paragraph (c) insert—

"(d) in subsection (14) for paragraph (a) there were substituted—

"(a) a claim arising by virtue of paragraph 1 of the Second Schedule to the Acquisition of Land (Authorisation Procedure) (Scotland) Act 1947 (c. 42);", and

(e) in subsection (14)(b) the reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 were a reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation (Scotland) Act 1973."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

136 Rights of entry for surveying etc in connection with applications

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In section 53(1) (person may be authorised to enter land for the purpose of surveying and taking levels of it) after "taking levels of it" insert " , or in order to facilitate compliance with the provisions mentioned in subsection (1A), ".

(3) In section 53 after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) Those provisions are any provision of or made under an Act for the purpose of implementing—

(a) Council Directive 85/337/EEC of 27 June 1985 on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment, as amended from time to time,

(b) Council Directive 92/43/EC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora, as amended from time to time, or

(c) any EU instrument from time to time replacing all or any part of either of those Directives."

(4) Omit section 53(2)(b) and (c) (until proposed application is made, entry for surveying may be authorised only if compulsory acquisition may be involved and section 42 has been complied with).

(5) In section 53 after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) Power conferred by subsection (1) for the purpose of complying with the provisions mentioned in subsection (1A) includes power to take, and process, samples of or from any of the following found on, in or over the land—

(a) water,

(b) air,

(c) soil or rock,

(d) its flora,

(e) bodily excretions, or dead bodies, of non-human creatures, or

(f) any non-living thing present as a result of human action."

(6) In section 54(1) (application of section 53(1) to (3) to Crown land) for "to (3)" substitute " to (3A) ".

(7) In paragraph 7 of Schedule 12 (modifications of section 53 for the purposes of its application to Scotland) before sub-paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) in subsection (1A), the reference to an Act included an Act of the Scottish Parliament,".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

137 Acceptance of applications for development consent

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 55(3) (conditions for acceptance of application) omit paragraphs (b) and (d) (application may be accepted only if it complies with requirements as to form

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and contents and with any standards set, and gives reasons for any failure to follow applicable guidance).

(3) In section 55(3) after paragraph (e) insert “, and

(f) that the application (including accompaniments) is of a standard that the Secretary of State considers satisfactory.”

(4) In section 55 after subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) The Secretary of State, when deciding whether the Secretary of State may reach the conclusion in subsection (3)(f), must have regard to the extent to which—

(a) the application complies with the requirements in section 37(3) (form and contents of application) and any standards set under section 37(5), and

(b) any applicable guidance given under section 37(4) has been followed in relation to the application.”

(5) In section 37(3) (requirements as to form and contents of application) after “must” insert “ , so far as necessary to secure that the application (including accompaniments) is of a standard that the Secretary of State considers satisfactory ”.

138 Procedural changes relating to applications for development consent

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 56(2) (persons to be notified of the acceptance of an application for an order granting development consent) for paragraph (b) (relevant local authorities under section 102(5)) substitute—

“(b) each local authority that is within section 56A,”.

(3) After section 56 insert—

“**56A Local authorities for the purposes of sections 56(2)(b) and 60(2)(a)**

(1) A local authority is within this section if the land is in the authority's area.

(2) A local authority (“A”) is within this section if—

(a) the land is in the area of another local authority (“B”),

(b) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council, and

(c) any part of the boundary of A's area is also a part of the boundary of B's area.

(3) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council (“C”), a local authority (“D”) is within this section if—

(a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and

(b) any part of the boundary of D's area is also part of the boundary of C's area.

(4) In this section—

“the land” means the land to which the application concerned relates or any part of that land;

“local authority” has the meaning given in section 102(8);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"lower-tier district council" means a district council in England for an area for which there is a county council;

"unitary council" means a local authority that is not an upper-tier county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park authority or the Broads Authority;

"upper-tier county council" means a county council in England for each part of whose area there is a district council."

(4) In section 60(2) (persons who the Commission must invite to submit local impact reports) for paragraph (a) (relevant local authorities under section 102(5)) substitute—

"(a) each local authority that is within section 56A, and".

(5) In section 88 (initial assessment of issues, and preliminary meeting)—

(a) in subsection (3) (persons who must be invited to preliminary meeting) omit the "and" at the end of paragraph (a),

(b) in that subsection after paragraph (b) insert—

"(c) each statutory party, and

(d) each local authority that is within section 88A,", and

(c) after that subsection insert—

"(3A) In subsection (3)(c) "statutory party" means a person specified in, or of a description specified in, regulations made by the Secretary of State."

(6) After section 88 insert—

"**88A Local authorities for the purposes of section 88(3)(d)**

(1) A local authority ("A") is within this section if—

(a) the land is in the area of another local authority ("B"),

(b) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council, and

(c) any part of the boundary of A's area is also a part of the boundary of B's area.

(2) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council ("C"), a local authority ("D") is within this section if—

(a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and

(b) any part of the boundary of D's area is also part of the boundary of C's area.

(3) In this section—

"the land" means the land to which the application relates or any part of that land;

"local authority" has the meaning given in section 102(8);

"lower-tier district council" means a district council in England for an area for which there is a county council;

"unitary council" means a local authority that is not an upper-tier county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park authority or the Broads Authority;

"upper-tier county council" means a county council in England for each part of whose area there is a district council."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) In section 89 (Examining authority's decisions about how application is to be examined and the notification of those decisions to parties) after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) Upon making the decisions required by subsection (1), the Examining authority must inform each person mentioned in section 88(3)(c) and (d)—

(a) of those decisions, and

(b) that the person may notify the Examining authority in writing that the person is to become an interested party."

(8) In section 102 (interpretation of Chapter 4: "interested party" and other expressions)—

(a) in subsection (1) for paragraph (b) (statutory party is interested party) substitute—

"(aa) the person has been notified of the acceptance of the application in accordance with section 56(2)(d),

(ab) the Examining authority has under section 102A decided that it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B,",

(b) in subsection (1) for paragraph (c) (relevant local authority is interested party) insert—

"(c) the person is a local authority in whose area the land is located,

(ca) the person—

(i) is mentioned in section 88(3)(c) or (d), and

(ii) has notified the Examining authority as mentioned in section 89(2A)(b),",

(c) after subsection (1) (definition of interested party) insert—

"(1ZA) But a person ceases to be an "interested party" for the purposes of this Chapter upon notifying the Examining authority in writing that the person no longer wishes to be an interested party.",

(d) omit subsection (3) (definition of statutory party),

(e) omit subsections (5) to (7) (which further define the local authorities that are relevant local authorities), and

(f) in subsection (8) (definition of local authority) for "subsections (5) to (7)" substitute " subsection (1)(c) ".

(9) After section 102 insert—

"**102A Persons in certain categories may ask to become interested parties etc**

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) a person makes a request to the Examining authority to become an interested party,

(b) the request states that the person claims to be within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B,

(c) the person has not been notified of the acceptance of the application in accordance with section 56(2)(d), and

(d) the applicant has issued a certificate under section 58 in relation to the application.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The Examining authority must decide whether it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B.

(3) If the Examining authority decides that it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B, the Examining authority must notify the person, and the applicant, that the person has become an interested party under section 102(1)(ab).

(4) If the Examining authority thinks that a person might successfully make a request mentioned in subsection (1)(a), the Examining authority may inform the person about becoming an interested party under section 102(1)(ab).

But the Examining authority is under no obligation to make enquiries in order to discover persons who might make such a request.

102B Categories for the purposes of section 102A

(1) A person is within Category 1 if the person is an owner, lessee, tenant (whatever the tenancy period) or occupier of the land.

(2) A person is within Category 2 if the person—
- (a) is interested in the land, or
- (b) has power—
  - (i) to sell and convey the land, or
  - (ii) to release the land.

(3) An expression, other than "the land", that appears in subsection (2) of this section and also in section 5(1) of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 has in subsection (2) the meaning that it has in section 5(1) of that Act.

(4) A person is within Category 3 if, should the order sought by the application be made and fully implemented, the person would or might be entitled—
- (a) as a result of the implementing of the order,
- (b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or
- (c) as a result of use of the land once the order has been implemented,

to make a relevant claim.

(5) In subsection (4) "relevant claim" means—
- (a) a claim under section 10 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (compensation where satisfaction not made for the taking, or injurious affection, of land subject to compulsory purchase);
- (b) a claim under Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (compensation for depreciation of land value by physical factors caused by use of public works);
- (c) a claim under section 152(3).

(6) In this section "the land" means the land to which the application relates or any part of that land."

(10) In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) after paragraph 9 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"9A Section 102B applies as if—

(a) in subsection (2)(b), the words from "or" to the end were omitted,

(b) in subsection (3), references to section 5(1) of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 were references to section 17 of the Lands Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act 1845, and

(c) in subsection (5)—

(i) for paragraph (a) there were substituted—

"(a) a claim arising by virtue of paragraph 1 of the Second Schedule to the Acquisition of Land (Authorisation Procedure) (Scotland) Act 1947"; and

(ii) in paragraph (b), the reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 were a reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation (Scotland) Act 1973."

Commencement Information

I59 S. 138(5) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(c)**

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

139 Timetables for reports and decisions on applications for development consent

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 98(3) (Examining authority must report on application within 3 months beginning with deadline for completing its examination) for the words from "beginning" onwards substitute "beginning with—

(a) the deadline for completion of its examination of the application, or

(b) (if earlier) the end of the day on which it completes the examination."

(3) In section 107(1) (which provides for the application to be decided within 3 months of the start day but is amended by this Act to provide for decision within 3 months of the deadline under section 98(3))—

(a) for "with the" substitute "with—

(a) the", and

(b) at the end insert ", or

(b) (if earlier) the end of the day on which the Secretary of State receives a report on the application under section 74(2)(b) or 83(1)(b)."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

140 Development consent subject to requirement for further approval

In section 120(2) of the Planning Act 2008 (provision relating to requirements that may be included in order granting development consent)—

(a) after "in particular include" insert "—

(a)",

and

(b) after "development" insert ";

(b) requirements to obtain the approval of the Secretary of State or any other person, so far as not within paragraph (a)".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

141 Local authority, statutory undertakers' and National Trust land

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 128(3) (order authorising compulsory acquisition of local authority or statutory undertakers' land subject to special parliamentary procedure if representation made by the authority or statutory undertakers and not withdrawn)—

(a) after paragraph (a) (but before the "and" at the end of that paragraph) insert—

"(aa) the representation contains an objection to the compulsory acquisition of the land,", and

(b) in paragraph (b) (condition that representation has not been withdrawn) for "representation" substitute " objection ".

(3) In section 130(3) (order authorising compulsory acquisition of certain National Trust land subject to special parliamentary procedure if representation made by National Trust and not withdrawn)—

(a) after paragraph (a) (but before the "and" at the end of that paragraph) insert—

"(aa) the representation contains an objection to the compulsory acquisition of the land,", and

(b) in paragraph (b) (condition that representation has not been withdrawn) for "representation" substitute " objection ".

142 Changes to notice requirements for compulsory acquisition

(1) Section 134 of the Planning Act 2008 (notice of authorisation of compulsory acquisition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (steps the prospective purchaser must take after order granting development consent is made that includes provision authorising compulsory acquisition)—

(a) before paragraph (a) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(za) make a copy of the order available, at a place in the vicinity of the land, for inspection by the public at all reasonable hours,", and

(b) in paragraph (a) omit "and a copy of the order".

(3) In subsection (7) (contents of a compulsory acquisition notice) before the "and" at the end of paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) stating where and when a copy of the order is available for inspection in accordance with subsection (3)(za),".

(4) Omit subsection (8) (compulsory acquisition notice affixed to object on or near the order land to say where order granting development consent can be inspected).

Commencement Information

I60 S. 142(3) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(d)**

CHAPTER 7

OTHER PLANNING MATTERS

143 Applications for planning permission: local finance considerations

(1) Section 70 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (determination of applications for planning permission: general considerations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (local planning authority to have regard to material considerations in dealing with applications) for the words from "to the provisions" to the end substitute "to—

(a) the provisions of the development plan, so far as material to the application,

(b) any local finance considerations, so far as material to the application, and

(c) any other material considerations."

(3) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) Subsection (2)(b) does not apply in relation to Wales."

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

"(4) In this section—

"local finance consideration" means—

(a) a grant or other financial assistance that has been, or will or could be, provided to a relevant authority by a Minister of the Crown, or

(b) sums that a relevant authority has received, or will or could receive, in payment of Community Infrastructure Levy;

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;

"relevant authority" means—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) a district council;
(b) a county council in England;
(c) the Mayor of London;
(d) the council of a London borough;
(e) a Mayoral development corporation;
(f) an urban development corporation;
(g) a housing action trust;
(h) the Council of the Isles of Scilly;
(i) the Broads Authority;
(j) a National Park authority in England;
(k) the Homes and Communities Agency; or
(l) a joint committee established under section 29 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004."

(5) The amendments made by this section do not alter—
(a) whether under subsection (2) of section 70 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 regard is to be had to any particular consideration, or
(b) the weight to be given to any consideration to which regard is had under that subsection.

144 Application of this Part to the Crown

An amendment made by this Part in—
(a) the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,
(b) the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990,
(c) the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, or
(d) the Planning Act 2008,
binds the Crown.

PART 7

HOUSING

CHAPTER 1

ALLOCATION AND HOMELESSNESS

Allocation

145 Allocation of housing accommodation

(1) Section 159 of the Housing Act 1996 (allocation of housing accommodation) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (4) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(4A) Subject to subsection (4B), the provisions of this Part do not apply to an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England to a person who is already—

(a) a secure or introductory tenant, or

(b) an assured tenant of housing accommodation held by a private registered provider of social housing or a registered social landlord.

(4B) The provisions of this Part apply to an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England to a person who falls within subsection (4A)(a) or (b) if—

(a) the allocation involves a transfer of housing accommodation for that person,

(b) the application for the transfer is made by that person, and

(c) the authority is satisfied that the person is to be given reasonable preference under section 166A(3)."

(3) In subsection (5) after "accommodation" (in the first place it occurs) insert " by a local housing authority in Wales ".

Commencement Information

I61 S. 145 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(j)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

146 Allocation only to eligible and qualifying persons: England

(1) In the Housing Act 1996 before section 160A insert—

"160ZA **Allocation only to eligible and qualifying persons: England**

(1) A local housing authority in England shall not allocate housing accommodation—

(a) to a person from abroad who is ineligible for an allocation of housing accommodation by virtue of subsection (2) or (4), or

(b) to two or more persons jointly if any of them is a person mentioned in paragraph (a).

(2) A person subject to immigration control within the meaning of the Asylum and Immigration Act 1996 is ineligible for an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England unless he is of a class prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(3) No person who is excluded from entitlement to housing benefit by section 115 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (exclusion from benefits) shall be included in any class prescribed under subsection (2).

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe other classes of persons from abroad who are ineligible to be allocated housing accommodation by local housing authorities in England.

(5) Nothing in subsection (2) or (4) affects the eligibility of a person who falls within section 159(4B).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) Except as provided by subsection (1), a person may be allocated housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England (whether on his application or otherwise) if that person—

(a) is a qualifying person within the meaning of subsection (7), or

(b) is one of two or more persons who apply for accommodation jointly, and one or more of the other persons is a qualifying person within the meaning of subsection (7).

(7) Subject to subsections (2) and (4) and any regulations under subsection (8), a local housing authority may decide what classes of persons are, or are not, qualifying persons.

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations—

(a) prescribe classes of persons who are, or are not, to be treated as qualifying persons by local housing authorities in England, and

(b) prescribe criteria that may not be used by local housing authorities in England in deciding what classes of persons are not qualifying persons.

(9) If a local housing authority in England decide that an applicant for housing accommodation—

(a) is ineligible for an allocation by them by virtue of subsection (2) or (4), or

(b) is not a qualifying person,

they shall notify the applicant of their decision and the grounds for it.

(10) That notice shall be given in writing and, if not received by the applicant, shall be treated as having been given if it is made available at the authority's office for a reasonable period for collection by him or on his behalf.

(11) A person who is not being treated as a qualifying person may (if he considers that he should be treated as a qualifying person) make a fresh application to the authority for an allocation of housing accommodation by them.”

(2) Section 160A (allocation only to eligible persons) is amended as follows—

(a) in the heading after “persons” insert “ : Wales ”,

(b) in subsection (1) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(c) in subsection (2) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(d) in subsection (3) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(e) in subsection (5)—

(i) after “authorities” insert “ in Wales ”,

(ii) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(f) in subsection (6) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(g) in subsection (7) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”,

(h) in subsection (9) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”, and

(i) in subsection (11) after “authority” insert “ in Wales ”.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I62 S. 146 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(k)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

147 Allocation schemes

(1) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 166 (applications for housing accommodation)—

(a) after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) A local housing authority in England shall secure that an applicant for an allocation of housing accommodation is informed that he has the rights mentioned in section 166A(9).", and"

(b) in subsection (2) after "authority" insert " in Wales ".

(3) For the heading before section 167 substitute " Allocation schemes ".

(4) Before section 167 insert—

"166A **Allocation in accordance with allocation scheme: England**

(1) Every local housing authority in England must have a scheme (their "allocation scheme") for determining priorities, and as to the procedure to be followed, in allocating housing accommodation.

For this purpose "procedure" includes all aspects of the allocation process, including the persons or descriptions of persons by whom decisions are taken.

(2) The scheme must include a statement of the authority's policy on offering people who are to be allocated housing accommodation—

(a) a choice of housing accommodation; or

(b) the opportunity to express preferences about the housing accommodation to be allocated to them.

(3) As regards priorities, the scheme shall, subject to subsection (4), be framed so as to secure that reasonable preference is given to—

(a) people who are homeless (within the meaning of Part 7);

(b) people who are owed a duty by any local housing authority under section 190(2), 193(2) or 195(2) (or under section 65(2) or 68(2) of the Housing Act 1985) or who are occupying accommodation secured by any such authority under section 192(3);

(c) people occupying insanitary or overcrowded housing or otherwise living in unsatisfactory housing conditions;

(d) people who need to move on medical or welfare grounds (including any grounds relating to a disability); and

(e) people who need to move to a particular locality in the district of the authority, where failure to meet that need would cause hardship (to themselves or to others).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

The scheme may also be framed so as to give additional preference to particular descriptions of people within this subsection (being descriptions of people with urgent housing needs).

(4) People are to be disregarded for the purposes of subsection (3) if they would not have fallen within paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection without the local housing authority having had regard to a restricted person (within the meaning of Part 7).

(5) The scheme may contain provision for determining priorities in allocating housing accommodation to people within subsection (3); and the factors which the scheme may allow to be taken into account include—
- (a) the financial resources available to a person to meet his housing costs;
- (b) any behaviour of a person (or of a member of his household) which affects his suitability to be a tenant;
- (c) any local connection (within the meaning of section 199) which exists between a person and the authority's district.

(6) Subject to subsection (3), the scheme may contain provision about the allocation of particular housing accommodation—
- (a) to a person who makes a specific application for that accommodation;
- (b) to persons of a particular description (whether or not they are within subsection (3)).

(7) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
- (a) specify further descriptions of people to whom preference is to be given as mentioned in subsection (3), or
- (b) amend or repeal any part of subsection (3).

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify factors which a local housing authority in England must not take into account in allocating housing accommodation.

(9) The scheme must be framed so as to secure that an applicant for an allocation of housing accommodation—
- (a) has the right to request such general information as will enable him to assess—
  - (i) how his application is likely to be treated under the scheme (including in particular whether he is likely to be regarded as a member of a group of people who are to be given preference by virtue of subsection (3)); and
  - (ii) whether housing accommodation appropriate to his needs is likely to be made available to him and, if so, how long it is likely to be before such accommodation becomes available for allocation to him;
- (b) has the right to request the authority to inform him of any decision about the facts of his case which is likely to be, or has been, taken into account in considering whether to allocate housing accommodation to him; and
- (c) has the right to request a review of a decision mentioned in paragraph (b), or in section 160ZA(9), and to be informed of the decision on the review and the grounds for it.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(10) As regards the procedure to be followed, the scheme must be framed in accordance with such principles as the Secretary of State may prescribe by regulations.

(11) Subject to the above provisions, and to any regulations made under them, the authority may decide on what principles the scheme is to be framed.

(12) A local housing authority in England must, in preparing or modifying their allocation scheme, have regard to—

(a) their current homelessness strategy under section 1 of the Homelessness Act 2002,

(b) their current tenancy strategy under section 150 of the Localism Act 2011, and

(c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the London housing strategy.

(13) Before adopting an allocation scheme, or making an alteration to their scheme reflecting a major change of policy, a local housing authority in England must—

(a) send a copy of the draft scheme, or proposed alteration, to every private registered provider of social housing and registered social landlord with which they have nomination arrangements (see section 159(4)), and

(b) afford those persons a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposals.

(14) A local housing authority in England shall not allocate housing accommodation except in accordance with their allocation scheme."

(5) Section 167 (allocation in accordance with allocation scheme) is amended as follows—

(a) in the heading after "scheme" insert " : Wales ",

(b) in subsection (1) after "authority" insert " in Wales ",

(c) in subsection (4) after "authority" insert " in Wales ",

(d) in subsection (7) after "authority" insert " in Wales ", and

(e) in subsection (8) after "authority" insert " in Wales ".

(6) In section 172(2) (regulations) before "167(3)" insert " 166A(7) or ".

(7) In section 174 (index of defined expressions: Part VI) in the entry for "allocation scheme" before "167" insert " 166A and ".

Commencement Information

I63 S. 147(1)(6) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(l)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

I64 S. 147(2)(3)(4)(5) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(k)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 09/11/2012

Homelessness

148 Duties to homeless persons

(1) Section 193 of the Housing Act 1996 (duty to persons with priority need who are not homeless intentionally) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (3A).

(3) For subsection (5) substitute—

"(5) The local housing authority shall cease to be subject to the duty under this section if—

(a) the applicant, having been informed by the authority of the possible consequence of refusal or acceptance and of the right to request a review of the suitability of the accommodation, refuses an offer of accommodation which the authority are satisfied is suitable for the applicant,

(b) that offer of accommodation is not an offer of accommodation under Part 6 or a private rented sector offer, and

(c) the authority notify the applicant that they regard themselves as ceasing to be subject to the duty under this section."

(4) In subsection (7) after "refusal" insert " or acceptance ".

(5) In subsection (7AA)—

(a) omit "In a restricted case",

(b) after "informed" insert " in writing ", and

(c) in paragraph (a) for "private accommodation offer" substitute " private rented sector offer ".

(6) In subsection (7AB)—

(a) in paragraph (a) after "refusal" insert " or acceptance ", and

(b) at the end of paragraph (b) insert ", and

(c) in a case which is not a restricted case, the effect under section 195A of a further application to a local housing authority within two years of acceptance of the offer."

(7) In subsection (7AC) for "private accommodation offer" substitute " private rented sector offer ".

(8) Omit subsections (7B) to (7E).

(9) In subsection (7F)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert " or ",

(b) in paragraph (ab) for "private accommodation offer" substitute " private rented sector offer ",

(c) omit paragraph (b), and

(d) in the words following that paragraph for "it is reasonable for him to accept the offer" substitute " subsection (8) does not apply to the applicant. "

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(10) For subsection (8) substitute—

"(8) This subsection applies to an applicant if—

(a) the applicant is under contractual or other obligations in respect of the applicant's existing accommodation, and

(b) the applicant is not able to bring those obligations to an end before being required to take up the offer."

(11) After subsection (9) insert—

"(10) The appropriate authority may provide by regulations that subsection (7AC)(c) is to have effect as if it referred to a period of the length specified in the regulations.

(11) Regulations under subsection (10)—

(a) may not specify a period of less than 12 months, and

(b) may not apply to restricted cases.

(12) In subsection (10) "the appropriate authority"—

(a) in relation to local housing authorities in England, means the Secretary of State;

(b) in relation to local housing authorities in Wales, means the Welsh Ministers."

149 Duties to homeless persons: further amendments

(1) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 188 after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) But if the local housing authority have reason to believe that the duty under section 193(2) may apply in relation to an applicant in the circumstances referred to in section 195A(1), they shall secure that accommodation is available for the applicant's occupation pending a decision of the kind referred to in subsection (1) regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need."

(3) In section 195—

(a) omit subsection (3A), and

(b) in subsection (4B) for "(3A) to" substitute " (4) and ".

(4) After section 195 insert—

"**195A Re-application after private rented sector offer**

(1) If within two years beginning with the date on which an applicant accepts an offer under section 193(7AA) (private rented sector offer), the applicant re-applies for accommodation, or for assistance in obtaining accommodation, and the local housing authority—

(a) is satisfied that the applicant is homeless and eligible for assistance, and

(b) is not satisfied that the applicant became homeless intentionally,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

the duty under section 193(2) applies regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need.

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), an applicant in respect of whom a valid notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 (orders for possession on expiry or termination of assured shorthold tenancy) has been given is to be treated as homeless from the date on which that notice expires.

(3) If within two years beginning with the date on which an applicant accepts an offer under section 193(7AA), the applicant re-applies for accommodation, or for assistance in obtaining accommodation, and the local housing authority—

(a) is satisfied that the applicant is threatened with homelessness and eligible for assistance, and

(b) is not satisfied that the applicant became threatened with homelessness intentionally,

the duty under section 195(2) applies regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need.

(4) For the purpose of subsection (3), an applicant in respect of whom a valid notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 has been given is to be treated as threatened with homelessness from the date on which that notice is given.

(5) Subsection (1) or (3) does not apply to a case where the local housing authority would not be satisfied as mentioned in that subsection without having regard to a restricted person.

(6) Subsection (1) or (3) does not apply to a re-application by an applicant for accommodation, or for assistance in obtaining accommodation, if the immediately preceding application made by that applicant was one to which subsection (1) or (3) applied."

(5) Section 198 (referral to another local housing authority) is amended as follows.

(6) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2ZA) The conditions for referral of the case to another authority are also met if—

(a) the application is made within the period of two years beginning with the date on which the applicant accepted an offer from the other authority under section 193(7AA) (private rented sector offer), and

(b) neither the applicant nor any person who might reasonably be expected to reside with the applicant will run the risk of domestic violence in the district of the other authority."

(7) In subsection (2A) after "(2)" insert " or (2ZA) ".

(8) In subsection (3) after "(2)" insert " , (2ZA) ".

(9) In section 202(1)(g) (right to request review of decision) for "private accommodation offer" substitute " private rented sector offer ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 2

SOCIAL HOUSING: TENURE REFORM

Tenancy strategies

150 Tenancy strategies

(1) A local housing authority in England must prepare and publish a strategy (a "tenancy strategy") setting out the matters to which the registered providers of social housing for its district are to have regard in formulating policies relating to—

(a) the kinds of tenancies they grant,

(b) the circumstances in which they will grant a tenancy of a particular kind,

(c) where they grant tenancies for a term certain, the lengths of the terms, and

(d) the circumstances in which they will grant a further tenancy on the coming to an end of an existing tenancy.

(2) The tenancy strategy must summarise those policies or explain where they may be found.

(3) A local housing authority must have regard to its tenancy strategy in exercising its housing management functions.

(4) A local housing authority must publish its tenancy strategy before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the day on which this section comes into force.

(5) A local housing authority must keep its tenancy strategy under review, and may modify or replace it from time to time.

(6) If a local housing authority modifies its tenancy strategy, it must publish the modifications or the strategy as modified (as it considers appropriate).

(7) A local housing authority must—

(a) make a copy of everything published under this section available at its principal office for inspection at all reasonable hours, without charge, by members of the public, and

(b) provide (on payment if required by the authority of a reasonable charge) a copy of anything so published to any member of the public who asks for one.

(8) In this section and section 151 (preparation of tenancy strategy)—

(a) references to a registered provider of social housing for a district are to a registered provider who grants tenancies of dwelling-houses in that district, and

(b) "district", "dwelling-house" and "local housing authority" have the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

Commencement Information

I65 S. 150(1)(2)(4)-(8) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(m)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

151 Preparation of tenancy strategy

(1) Before adopting a tenancy strategy, or making a modification to it reflecting a major change of policy, the authority must—

(a) send a copy of the draft strategy, or proposed modification, to every private registered provider of social housing for its district, and

(b) give the private registered provider a reasonable opportunity to comment on those proposals.

(2) Before adopting a tenancy strategy, or making a modification to it reflecting a major change of policy, the authority must also—

(a) consult such other persons as the Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe, and

(b) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, consult the Mayor of London.

(3) The authority must, in preparing or modifying a tenancy strategy, have regard to—

(a) its current allocation scheme under section 166A of the Housing Act 1996,

(b) its current homelessness strategy under section 1 of the Homelessness Act 2002, and

(c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the London housing strategy.

Commencement Information

I66 S. 151 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(n)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

152 Standards about tenancies etc

In section 197 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power of Secretary of State to give directions to regulator) in subsection (2) after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) tenure,".

Commencement Information

I67 S. 152 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(n)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

153 Relationship between schemes and strategies

In section 3 of the Homelessness Act 2002 (homelessness strategy) after subsection (7) insert—

"(7A) In formulating or modifying a homelessness strategy, a local housing authority in England shall have regard to—

(a) its current allocation scheme under section 166A of the Housing Act 1996,

(b) its current tenancy strategy under section 150 of the Localism Act 2011, and

(c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the current London housing strategy."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I68 S. 153 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(o)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Flexible tenancies

154 Flexible tenancies

After section 106A of the Housing Act 1985 insert—

"Flexible tenancies

107A Flexible tenancies

(1) For the purposes of this Act, a flexible tenancy is a secure tenancy to which any of the following subsections applies.

(2) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—
- (a) it is granted by a landlord in England for a term certain of not less than two years, and
- (b) before it was granted the person who became the landlord under the tenancy served a written notice on the person who became the tenant under the tenancy stating that the tenancy would be a flexible tenancy.

(3) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—
- (a) it becomes a secure tenancy by virtue of a notice under paragraph 4ZA(2) of Schedule 1 (family intervention tenancies becoming secure tenancies),
- (b) the landlord under the family intervention tenancy in question was a local housing authority in England,
- (c) the family intervention tenancy was granted to a person on the coming to an end of a flexible tenancy under which the person was a tenant,
- (d) the notice states that the tenancy is to become a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy for a term certain of the length specified in the notice, and sets out the other express terms of the tenancy, and
- (e) the length of the term specified in the notice is at least two years.

(4) The length of the term of a flexible tenancy that becomes such a tenancy by virtue of subsection (3) is that specified in the notice under paragraph 4ZA(2) of Schedule 1.

(5) The other express terms of the flexible tenancy are those set out in the notice, so far as those terms are compatible with the statutory provisions relating to flexible tenancies; and in this subsection "statutory provision" means any provision made by or under an Act.

(6) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—
- (a) it is created by virtue of section 137A of the Housing Act 1996 (introductory tenancies becoming flexible tenancies), or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) it arises by virtue of section 143MA of that Act (demoted tenancies becoming flexible tenancies).

107B Review of decisions relating to flexible tenancies

(1) This section applies if a person ("the prospective landlord")—
  (a) offers to grant a flexible tenancy (whether or not on the coming to an end of an existing tenancy of any kind), or
  (b) serves a notice under section 137A of the Housing Act 1996 stating that, on the coming to an end of an introductory tenancy, it will become a flexible tenancy.

(2) A person to whom the offer is made or on whom the notice is served ("the person concerned") may request a review of the prospective landlord's decision about the length of the term of the tenancy.

(3) The review may only be requested on the basis that the length of the term does not accord with a policy of the prospective landlord as to the length of the terms of the flexible tenancies it grants.

(4) A request for a review must be made before the end of—
  (a) the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the person concerned first receives the offer or notice, or
  (b) such longer period as the prospective landlord may in writing allow.

(5) On a request being duly made to it, the prospective landlord must review its decision.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(7) The regulations may, in particular, make provision—
  (a) requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision, and
  (b) as to the circumstances in which the person concerned is entitled to an oral hearing, and whether and by whom the person may be represented at such a hearing.

(8) The prospective landlord must notify the person concerned in writing of the decision on the review.

(9) If the decision is to confirm the original decision, the prospective landlord must also notify the person of the reasons for the decision.

(10) Regulations under this section—
  (a) may contain transitional or saving provision;
  (b) are to be made by statutory instrument which is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

107C Termination of flexible tenancy by tenant

(1) It is a term of every flexible tenancy that the tenant may terminate the tenancy in accordance with the following provisions of this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The tenant must serve a notice in writing on the landlord stating that the tenancy will be terminated on the date specified in the notice.

(3) That date must be after the end of the period of four weeks beginning with the date on which the notice is served.

(4) The landlord may agree with the tenant to dispense with the requirement in subsection (2) or (3).

(5) The tenancy is terminated on the date specified in the notice or (as the case may be) determined in accordance with arrangements made under subsection (4) only if on that date—
   (a) no arrears of rent are payable under the tenancy, and
   (b) the tenant is not otherwise materially in breach of a term of the tenancy.

107D Recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy

(1) Subject as follows, on or after the coming to an end of a flexible tenancy a court must make an order for possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy if it is satisfied that the following conditions are met.

(2) Condition 1 is that the flexible tenancy has come to an end and no further secure tenancy (whether or not a flexible tenancy) is for the time being in existence, other than a secure tenancy that is a periodic tenancy (whether or not arising by virtue of section 86).

(3) Condition 2 is that the landlord has given the tenant not less than six months' notice in writing—
   (a) stating that the landlord does not propose to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the flexible tenancy,
   (b) setting out the landlord's reasons for not proposing to grant another tenancy, and
   (c) informing the tenant of the tenant's right to request a review of the landlord's proposal and of the time within which such a request must be made.

(4) Condition 3 is that the landlord has given the tenant not less than two months' notice in writing stating that the landlord requires possession of the dwelling-house.

(5) A notice under subsection (4) may be given before or on the day on which the tenancy comes to an end.

(6) The court may refuse to grant an order for possession under this section if—
   (a) the tenant has in accordance with section 107E requested a review of the landlord's proposal not to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the flexible tenancy, and
   (b) the court is satisfied that the landlord has failed to carry out the review in accordance with provision made by or under that section or that the decision on the review is otherwise wrong in law.

(7) If a court refuses to grant an order for possession by virtue of subsection (6) it may make such directions as to the holding of a review or further review under section 107E as it thinks fit.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(8) This section has effect notwithstanding that, on the coming to an end of the flexible tenancy, a periodic tenancy arises by virtue of section 86.

(9) Where a court makes an order for possession of a dwelling-house by virtue of this section, any periodic tenancy arising by virtue of section 86 on the coming to an end of the flexible tenancy comes to an end (without further notice and regardless of the period) in accordance with section 82(2).

(10) This section is without prejudice to any right of the landlord under a flexible tenancy to recover possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy in accordance with this Part.

107E Review of decision to seek possession

(1) A request for a review of a landlord's decision to seek an order for possession of a dwelling-house let under a flexible tenancy must be made before the end of the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the notice under section 107D(3) is served.

(2) On a request being duly made to it, the landlord must review its decision.

(3) The review must, in particular, consider whether the decision is in accordance with any policy of the landlord as to the circumstances in which it will grant a further tenancy on the coming to an end of an existing flexible tenancy.

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(5) The regulations may, in particular, make provision—
- (a) requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision, and
- (b) as to the circumstances in which the person concerned is entitled to an oral hearing, and whether and by whom the person may be represented at such a hearing.

(6) The landlord must notify the tenant in writing of the decision on the review.

(7) If the decision is to confirm the original decision, the landlord must also notify the tenant of the reasons for the decision.

(8) The review must be carried out, and the tenant notified, before the date specified in the notice of proceedings as the date after which proceedings for the possession of the dwelling-house may be begun.

(9) Regulations under this section—
- (a) may contain transitional or saving provision;
- (b) are to be made by statutory instrument which is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

Commencement Information

I69 S. 154 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(p)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

155 Flexible tenancies: other amendments

(1) In section 83(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (proceedings for possession of dwelling-house let on a secure tenancy: notice requirements) after "section 82(1A)" insert " , other than proceedings under section 107D (recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy), ".

(2) In section 84(1) of that Act (grounds and orders for possession of dwelling-house let on a secure tenancy) at the end insert " or in accordance with section 107D (recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy) ".

(3) In section 97 of that Act (tenant's improvements require consent) after subsection (4) insert—

"(5) In this section "secure tenancy" does not include a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy."

(4) In section 99A of that Act (right to compensation for improvement) after subsection (8) insert—

"(9) In this section—

(a) "secure tenancy" does not include a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy, and

(b) "secure tenant" does not include a tenant under a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy."

(5) In section 117 of that Act (index of defined expressions: Part 4) at the appropriate place insert—

"flexible tenancy	section 107A".

(6) After section 137 of the Housing Act 1996 (introductory tenancies) insert—

"Introductory tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

137A Introductory tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

(1) Where this section applies, a tenancy of a dwelling-house in England that ceases to be an introductory tenancy and becomes a secure tenancy in accordance with this Chapter becomes a flexible tenancy for a term certain.

(2) This section applies if, before entering into or adopting the introductory tenancy, the person who became the landlord under the tenancy served a written notice on the person who was or became the tenant under the tenancy—

(a) stating that, on ceasing to be an introductory tenancy, the tenancy would become a secure tenancy that would be a flexible tenancy for a term certain of the length specified in the notice,

(b) specifying a period of at least two years as the length of the term of the tenancy, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) setting out the other express terms of the tenancy.

(3) The length of the term of a flexible tenancy that becomes such a tenancy by virtue of this section is that specified in the notice under subsection (2).

(4) The other express terms of the flexible tenancy are those set out in the notice, so far as those terms are compatible with the statutory provisions relating to flexible tenancies; and in this subsection "statutory provision" means any provision made by or under an Act."

(7) After section 143M of that Act (demoted tenancies) insert—

"Demoted tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

143MA Demoted tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

(1) Subsection (2) applies to a demoted tenancy of a dwelling-house in England that—

(a) was created on the termination of a flexible tenancy within the meaning of section 107A of the Housing Act 1985, and

(b) ceases to be a demoted tenancy and becomes a secure tenancy in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) If the landlord has served a notice within subsection (3) on the tenant before the end of the demoted tenancy then, on ceasing to be a demoted tenancy, the tenancy becomes a secure tenancy for a term certain that is a flexible tenancy.

(3) The notice must—

(a) state that, on ceasing to be a demoted tenancy, the tenancy will become a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy for a term certain of the length specified in the notice,

(b) specify a period of at least two years as the length of the term of the tenancy, and

(c) set out the other express terms of the tenancy.

(4) The length of the term of a flexible tenancy that becomes such a tenancy by virtue of this section is that specified in the notice under subsection (3).

(5) The other express terms of the flexible tenancy are those set out in the notice, so far as those terms are compatible with the statutory provisions relating to flexible tenancies; and in this subsection "statutory provision" means any provision made by or under an Act."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Other provisions relating to tenancies of social housing

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

156 Creation of tenancies of social housing

(1) In section 52 of the Law of Property Act 1925 (requirement that conveyances of land and interests in land be made by deed) in subsection (2) (exceptions) after paragraph (d) insert—

"(da) flexible tenancies;

(db) assured tenancies of dwelling-houses in England that are granted by private registered providers of social housing and are not long tenancies or shared ownership leases;".

(2) After that subsection insert—

"(3) In this section—

"assured tenancy" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;

"dwelling-house" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;

"flexible tenancy" has the meaning given by section 107A of the Housing Act 1985;

"long tenancy" means a tenancy granted for a term certain of more than 21 years, whether or not it is (or may become) terminable before the end of that term by notice given by the tenant or by re-entry or forfeiture;

"shared ownership lease" means a lease of a dwelling-house—

(a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the dwelling-house or of the cost of providing it, or

(b) under which the lessee (or the lessee's personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of the dwelling-house."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

157 Registration of tenancies of social housing

(1) The Land Registration Act 2002 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 3 (voluntary registration of title) after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) A person may not make an application under subsection (2) in respect of a leasehold estate in land under a relevant social housing tenancy."

(3) In section 4 (compulsory registration of title) after subsection (5) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(5A) Subsection (1) does not apply to the transfer or grant of a leasehold estate in land under a relevant social housing tenancy."

(4) In section 27 (dispositions required to be registered) after subsection (5) insert—

"(5A) This section does not apply to—

(a) the grant of a term of years absolute under a relevant social housing tenancy, or

(b) the express grant of an interest falling within section 1(2) of the Law of Property Act 1925, where the interest is created for the benefit of a leasehold estate in land under a relevant social housing tenancy."

(5) In section 33 (interests in respect of which notice may not be entered on the register) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) an interest under a relevant social housing tenancy,".

(6) In section 132(1) (interpretation) at the appropriate places insert—

""assured tenancy" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;";

" "dwelling-house" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;";

" "flexible tenancy" has the meaning given by section 107A of the Housing Act 1985;";

" "long tenancy" means a tenancy granted for a term certain of more than 21 years, whether or not it is (or may become) terminable before the end of that term by notice given by the tenant or by re-entry or forfeiture;";

" "relevant social housing tenancy" means—

(a) a flexible tenancy, or

(b) an assured tenancy of a dwelling-house in England granted by a private registered provider of social housing, other than a long tenancy or a shared ownership lease;";

" "shared ownership lease" means a lease of a dwelling-house—

(a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the dwelling-house or of the cost of providing it, or

(b) under which the lessee (or the lessee's personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of the dwelling-house;".

(7) In Schedule 1 (unregistered interests which override first registration) after paragraph 1 insert—

"**Relevant social housing tenancies**

1A A leasehold estate in land under a relevant social housing tenancy."

(8) In Schedule 3 (unregistered interests which override registered dispositions) after paragraph 1 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"**Relevant social housing tenancies**

1A A leasehold estate in land under a relevant social housing tenancy."

158 Secure and assured tenancies: transfer of tenancy

(1) This section applies if the tenants ("the relevant tenants") under two or more tenancies of dwelling-houses in England ("the existing tenancies") make a request in writing to the landlord under each existing tenancy asking the landlord to—
  (a) permit the relevant tenant or tenants under the existing tenancy to surrender it, and
  (b) grant a new tenancy of the dwelling-house let under the tenancy to another relevant tenant or other relevant tenants.

(2) The landlord must comply with the request if the following conditions are met.

(3) The first condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies is—
  (a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
  (b) an assured tenancy—
    (i) which is not an assured shorthold tenancy, and
    (ii) under which the landlord is the Regulator of Social Housing, a private registered provider of social housing or a housing trust which is a charity.

(4) The second condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies is—
  (a) a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy, or
  (b) an assured shorthold tenancy under which the landlord is the Regulator of Social Housing, a private registered provider of social housing or a housing trust which is a charity.

(5) The third condition is that the remaining existing tenancies (if any) fall within subsection (3) or (4).

(6) The fourth condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies to which subsection (3) applies was granted before the day on which this section came into force.

(7) The fifth condition is that none of the landlords under the existing tenancies has refused to comply with the request (and see further section 159).

(8) Subsection (9) applies where a relevant tenant's existing tenancy is—
  (a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
  (b) an assured tenancy that is not an assured shorthold tenancy.

(9) The new tenancy granted to the relevant tenant pursuant to this section must be—
  (a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
  (b) an assured tenancy that is not an assured shorthold tenancy,

  according to the landlord's capacity to grant a tenancy of either kind.

(10) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that this section does not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy of a kind specified in the regulations.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I70 S. 158 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(q)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

159 Further provisions about transfer of tenancy under section 158

(1) A landlord may refuse to comply with a request under section 158 only on one or more of the grounds set out in Schedule 14 (and in that Schedule references to the new tenancy are to the tenancy that the landlord has been requested to grant under that section).

(2) If the landlord refuses to comply with the request otherwise than on one of those grounds, the landlord is treated for the purposes of section 158 as not having refused to comply with the request.

(3) A landlord may not rely on any of the grounds set out in Schedule 14 unless the landlord has, within the period of 42 days beginning with receipt of the relevant tenants' request, given each of the tenants a notice specifying the ground and giving particulars of it.

(4) The duty imposed on a landlord by section 158 is enforceable by injunction.

(5) A county court has jurisdiction to entertain any proceedings brought pursuant to subsection (4).

(6) In section 158, this section and Schedule 14—

(a) "secure tenancy" has the meaning given by section 79 of the Housing Act 1985,

(b) "flexible tenancy" has the meaning given by section 107A of that Act,

(c) "assured tenancy" and "assured shorthold tenancy" have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988, and

(d) other expressions defined in the Housing Act 1985 or the Housing Act 1988 have the same meaning as in that Act (and, if they are defined in both Acts, have the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985).

(7) In section 160(1) of the Housing Act 1996 (cases where provisions about allocations do not apply), for the "or" at the end of paragraph (d) substitute—

"(da) is granted in response to a request under section 158 of the Localism Act 2011 (transfer of tenancy), or".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

160 Succession to secure tenancies

(1) Before section 87 of the Housing Act 1985 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"86A **Persons qualified to succeed tenant: England**

(1) A person ("P") is qualified to succeed the tenant under a secure tenancy of a dwelling-house in England if—
  (a) P occupies the dwelling-house as P's only or principal home at the time of the tenant's death, and
  (b) P is the tenant's spouse or civil partner.

(2) A person ("P") is qualified to succeed the tenant under a secure tenancy of a dwelling-house in England if—
  (a) at the time of the tenant's death the dwelling-house is not occupied by a spouse or civil partner of the tenant as his or her only or principal home,
  (b) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person other than such a spouse or civil partner of the tenant to succeed to the tenancy, and
  (c) P's succession is in accordance with that term.

(3) Subsection (1) or (2) does not apply if the tenant was a successor as defined in section 88.

(4) In such a case, a person ("P") is qualified to succeed the tenant if—
  (a) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person to succeed a successor to the tenancy, and
  (b) P's succession is in accordance with that term.

(5) For the purposes of this section—
  (a) a person who was living with the tenant as the tenant's wife or husband is to be treated as the tenant's spouse, and
  (b) a person who was living with the tenant as if they were civil partners is to be treated as the tenant's civil partner.

(6) Subsection (7) applies if, on the death of the tenant, there is by virtue of subsection (5) more than one person who fulfils the condition in subsection (1)(b).

(7) Such one of those persons as may be agreed between them or as may, where there is no such agreement, be selected by the landlord is for the purpose of this section to be treated (according to whether that one of them is of the opposite sex to, or of the same sex as, the tenant) as the tenant's spouse or civil partner."

(2) In section 87 of that Act (persons qualified to succeed secure tenant)—
  (a) in the section heading at the end insert " : Wales ", and
  (b) after "secure tenancy" insert " of a dwelling-house in Wales ".

(3) Section 89 of that Act (succession to periodic tenancy) is amended as follows.

(4) After subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) Where there is a person qualified to succeed the tenant under section 86A, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section—
  (a) in that person, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) if there is more than one such person, in such one of them as may be agreed between them or as may, where there is no agreement, be selected by the landlord."

(5) In subsection (2) after "tenant" insert " under section 87 ".

(6) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to a secure tenancy that—

(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or

(b) came into being by virtue of section 86 of the Housing Act 1985 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of a secure tenancy within paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

161 Succession to assured tenancies

(1) Section 17 of the Housing Act 1988 (succession to assured periodic tenancy by spouse) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for "assured periodic tenancy by spouse" substitute " assured tenancy ".

(3) In subsection (1)—

(a) at the beginning insert " Subject to subsection (1D), ", and

(b) omit paragraph (c).

(4) After that subsection insert—

"(1A) Subject to subsection (1D), in any case where—

(a) there is an assured periodic tenancy of a dwelling-house in England under which—

(i) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing, and

(ii) the tenant is a sole tenant,

(b) the tenant under the tenancy dies,

(c) immediately before the death, the dwelling-house was not occupied by a spouse or civil partner of the tenant as his or her only or principal home,

(d) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person other than such a spouse or civil partner of the tenant to succeed to the tenancy, and

(e) there is a person whose succession is in accordance with that term,

then, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in that person (and, accordingly, does not devolve under the tenant's will or intestacy).

(1B) Subject to subsection (1D), in any case where—

(a) there is an assured tenancy of a dwelling-house in England for a fixed term of not less than two years under which—

(i) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) the tenant is a sole tenant,

(b) the tenant under the tenancy dies, and

(c) immediately before the death, the tenant's spouse or civil partner was occupying the dwelling-house as his or her only or principal home,

then, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in the spouse or civil partner (and, accordingly, does not devolve under the tenant's will or intestacy).

(1C) Subject to subsection (1D), in any case where—

(a) there is an assured tenancy of a dwelling-house in England for a fixed term of not less than two years under which—

(i) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing, and

(ii) the tenant is a sole tenant,

(b) the tenant under the tenancy dies,

(c) immediately before the death, the dwelling-house was not occupied by a spouse or civil partner of the tenant as his or her only or principal home,

(d) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person other than such a spouse or civil partner of the tenant to succeed to the tenancy, and

(e) there is a person whose succession is in accordance with that term,

then, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in that person (and accordingly does not devolve under the tenant's will or intestacy).

(1D) Subsection (1), (1A), (1B) or (1C) does not apply if the tenant was himself a successor as defined in subsection (2) or subsection (3).

(1E) In such a case, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in a person ("P") (and, accordingly, does not devolve under the tenant's will or intestacy) if, and only if—

(a) (in a case within subsection (1)) the tenancy is of a dwelling-house in England under which the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing,

(b) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person to succeed a successor to the tenancy, and

(c) P's succession is in accordance with that term."

(5) In subsection (5) after "(1)(b)" insert " or (1B)(c) ".

(6) After subsection (5) insert—

"(6) If, on the death of the tenant, there is more than one person in whom the tenancy would otherwise vest by virtue of subsection (1A), (1C) or (1E), the tenancy vests in such one of them as may be agreed between them or, in default of agreement, as is determined by the county court.

(7) This section does not apply to a fixed term assured tenancy that is a lease of a dwelling-house—

(a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the dwelling-house or of the cost of providing it, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) under which the lessee (or the lessee's personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of the dwelling-house."

(7) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured tenancy that—

(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or

(b) came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

162 Secure and assured tenancies: recovery of possession after tenant's death

(1) In section 90 of the Housing Act 1985 (devolution of fixed term secure tenancy) after subsection (4) insert—

"(5) The following provisions apply where a tenancy that was a secure tenancy of a dwelling-house in England—

(a) has been vested or otherwise disposed of in the course of the administration of the secure tenant's estate, and

(b) has ceased to be a secure tenancy by virtue of this section.

(6) Subject as follows, the landlord may apply to the court for an order for possession of the dwelling-house let under the tenancy.

(7) The court may not entertain proceedings for an order for possession under this section unless—

(a) the landlord has served notice in writing on the tenant—

(i) stating that the landlord requires possession of the dwelling-house, and

(ii) specifying a date after which proceedings for an order for possession may be begun, and

(b) that date has passed without the tenant giving up possession of the dwelling-house.

(8) The date mentioned in subsection (7)(a)(ii) must fall after the end of the period of four weeks beginning with the date on which the notice is served on the tenant.

(9) On an application to the court for an order for possession under this section, the court must make such an order if it is satisfied that subsection (5) applies to the tenancy.

(10) The tenancy ends when the order is executed."

(2) In Part 3 of Schedule 2 to that Act (grounds on which court may order possession of dwelling-house let on secure tenancy if reasonable and if alternative accommodation is available) after Ground 15 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"Ground 15A The dwelling-house is in England, the accommodation afforded by it is more extensive than is reasonably required by the tenant and—

(a) the tenancy vested in the tenant by virtue of section 89 (succession to periodic tenancy) or 90 (devolution of term certain) in a case where the tenant was not the previous tenant's spouse or civil partner, and

(b) notice of the proceedings for possession was served under section 83 (or, where no such notice was served, the proceedings for possession were begun) more than six months but less than twelve months after the relevant date.

For this purpose "the relevant date" is—

(a) the date of the previous tenant's death, or

(b) if the court so directs, the date on which, in the opinion of the court, the landlord (or, in the case of joint landlords, any one of them) became aware of the previous tenant's death.

The matters to be taken into account by the court in determining whether it is reasonable to make an order on this ground include—

(a) the age of the tenant,

(b) the period (if any) during which the tenant has occupied the dwelling-house as the tenant's only or principal home, and

(c) any financial or other support given by the tenant to the previous tenant."

(3) In that Part of that Schedule, in Ground 16 (vesting of tenancy in member of previous tenant's family other than his or her spouse or civil partner)—

(a) at the beginning of the first unnumbered paragraph for "The accommodation afforded by the dwelling-house" substitute " The dwelling-house is in Wales, the accommodation afforded by it ",

(b) in the first unnumbered paragraph—

(i) in paragraph (a) after "tenancy)" insert " or 90 (devolution of term certain) ", and

(ii) in paragraph (b) for "the date of the previous tenant's death" substitute " the relevant date ", and

(c) after the first unnumbered paragraph insert—

"For this purpose "the relevant date" is—

(a) the date of the previous tenant's death, or

(b) if the court so directs, the date on which, in the opinion of the court, the landlord (or, in the case of joint landlords, any one of them) became aware of the previous tenant's death."

(4) In section 7 of the Housing Act 1988 (orders for possession of assured tenancies) after subsection (6) insert—

"(6A) In the case of a dwelling-house in England, subsection (6)(a) has effect as if it also referred to Ground 7 in Part 1 of Schedule 2 to this Act."

(5) In Part 1 of Schedule 2 to that Act (grounds for possession of dwelling-houses let on assured tenancies: grounds on which court must order possession) in Ground 7 (devolution of tenancy under will or intestacy)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) in the first unnumbered paragraph, after "tenancy)" insert " , or a fixed term tenancy of a dwelling-house in England, ",

(b) in the second unnumbered paragraph—

(i) omit "periodic", and

(ii) after "period" insert " or length of term ", and

(c) after that paragraph insert—

"This ground does not apply to a fixed term tenancy that is a lease of a dwelling-house—

(a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the dwelling-house or of the cost of providing it, or

(b) under which the lessee (or the lessee's personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of the dwelling-house."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

163 Assured shorthold tenancy following demoted or family intervention tenancy

(1) In section 20B(2) of the Housing Act 1988 (demoted assured shorthold tenancy lasts for one year unless subsection (3) applies) after "subsection (3) applies" insert " , but see section 20C ".

(2) After section 20B of the Housing Act 1988 insert—

"**20C Assured shorthold tenancies following demoted tenancies**

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) section 20B applies to an assured shorthold tenancy of a dwelling-house in England ("the demoted tenancy"),

(b) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing,

(c) the demoted tenancy was created by an order under section 6A made after the coming into force of section 163(2) of the Localism Act 2011,

(d) the assured tenancy that was terminated by that order was an assured shorthold tenancy that, whether or not it was a fixed term tenancy when terminated by the order, was granted for a term certain of not less than two years,

(e) apart from subsection (2), the demoted tenancy would cease to be an assured shorthold tenancy by virtue of section 20B(2) or (4), and

(f) the landlord has served a notice within subsection (3) on the tenant before the demoted tenancy ceases to be an assured shorthold tenancy by virtue of section 20B(2) or (4).

(2) The demoted tenancy does not cease to be an assured shorthold tenancy by virtue of section 20B(2) or (4), and at the time when it would otherwise cease to be an assured shorthold tenancy by virtue of section 20B(2) to (4)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) it becomes an assured shorthold tenancy which is a fixed term tenancy for a term certain, and

(b) section 20B ceases to apply to it.

(3) The notice must—

(a) state that, on ceasing to be a demoted assured shorthold tenancy, the tenancy will become an assured shorthold tenancy which is a fixed term tenancy for a term certain of the length specified in the notice,

(b) specify a period of at least two years as the length of the term of the tenancy, and

(c) set out the other express terms of the tenancy.

(4) Where an assured shorthold tenancy becomes a fixed term tenancy by virtue of subsection (2)—

(a) the length of its term is that specified in the notice under subsection (3), and

(b) its other express terms are those set out in the notice."

(3) Before section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 insert—

"20D **Assured shorthold tenancies following family intervention tenancies**

(1) An assured tenancy that arises by virtue of a notice under paragraph 12ZA(2) of Schedule 1 in respect of a family intervention tenancy is an assured shorthold tenancy if—

(a) the landlord under the assured tenancy is a private registered provider of social housing,

(b) the dwelling-house is in England,

(c) the family intervention tenancy was granted to a person on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy under which the person was a tenant, and

(d) the notice states that the family intervention tenancy is to be regarded as an assured shorthold tenancy.

(2) This section does not apply if the family intervention tenancy was granted before the coming into force of section 163(3) of the Localism Act 2011."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

164 Assured shorthold tenancies: notice requirements

(1) In section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 (recovery of possession on expiry or termination of assured shorthold tenancy) after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) Subsection (1B) applies to an assured shorthold tenancy of a dwelling-house in England if—

(a) it is a fixed term tenancy for a term certain of not less than two years, and

(b) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(1B) The court may not make an order for possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy unless the landlord has given to the tenant not less than six months' notice in writing—

(a) stating that the landlord does not propose to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the fixed term tenancy, and

(b) informing the tenant of how to obtain help or advice about the notice and, in particular, of any obligation of the landlord to provide help or advice."

(2) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy that—

(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or

(b) came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).

165 Assured shorthold tenancies: rights to acquire

(1) Section 180 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (social housing: right to acquire) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(a) (conditions to be met in relation to tenancies) omit "an assured shorthold tenancy or".

(3) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that an assured shorthold tenancy of a description specified in the regulations is not a tenancy within subsection (2)."

(4) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy that—

(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or

(b) came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).

Commencement Information

I71 S. 165 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(r)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

166 Repairing obligations in leases of seven years or more

In section 13 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (leases to which the provisions about repairing obligations in section 11 of that Act apply) after subsection (1) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(1A) Section 11 also applies to a lease of a dwelling-house in England granted on or after the day on which section 166 of the Localism Act 2011 came into force which is—

(a) a secure tenancy for a fixed term of seven years or more granted by a person within section 80(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (secure tenancies: the landlord condition), or

(b) an assured tenancy for a fixed term of seven years or more that—

(i) is not a shared ownership lease, and

(ii) is granted by a private registered provider of social housing.

(1B) In subsection (1A)—

"assured tenancy" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;

"secure tenancy" has the meaning given by section 79 of the Housing Act 1985; and

"shared ownership lease" means a lease—

(a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the dwelling-house or of the cost of providing it, or

(b) under which the lessee (or the lessee's personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of the dwelling-house."

CHAPTER 3

HOUSING FINANCE

VALID FROM 01/10/2013

167 Abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England

Schedule 15 (abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England) has effect.

168 Settlement payments

(1) The Secretary of State may make a determination providing for the calculation of the amount of a payment (referred to in this Chapter as a "settlement payment") in relation to each local housing authority in England that keeps a Housing Revenue Account.

(2) A determination under this section may, in particular, provide for all or part of the amount to be calculated in accordance with a formula or formulae.

(3) In determining a formula for this purpose, the Secretary of State may, in particular, include variables framed by reference to—

(a) the amounts (if any) that, during such period and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, are to be treated as amounts that will be

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

received by the local housing authority in connection with the exercise of its functions relating to houses and other property within its Housing Revenue Account,

(b) the amounts (if any) that, during such period and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, are to be treated as amounts that will be paid by the authority in connection with the exercise of those functions, and

(c) the amount (if any) that, at such time and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, is to be treated as the amount of debt held by the authority in connection with the exercise of those functions.

(4) A determination under this section may provide for an assumption to be made about an amount whether or not the assumption is, or is likely to be, borne out by events.

(5) A determination under this section may provide that the effect of the calculation in relation to a local housing authority is that—

(a) a settlement payment must be made by the Secretary of State to the local housing authority,

(b) a settlement payment must be made by the local housing authority to the Secretary of State, or

(c) the amount of a settlement payment in relation to that authority is nil.

169 Further payments

(1) This section applies if a settlement payment has been made in respect of a local housing authority.

(2) The Secretary of State may from time to time make a determination that a further payment calculated in accordance with the determination must be made—

(a) by the Secretary of State to the local housing authority, or

(b) by the local housing authority to the Secretary of State.

(3) The Secretary of State may make a determination under this section only if there has been a change in any matter that was taken into account in making—

(a) the determination relating to the settlement payment or a calculation under that determination, or

(b) a previous determination under this section relating to the local housing authority or a calculation under that determination.

(4) A determination under this section may be varied or revoked by a subsequent determination.

170 Further provisions about payments

(1) A payment under this Chapter must be made in such instalments, at such times and in accordance with such arrangements as the Secretary of State may determine.

(2) Arrangements under subsection (1) may include arrangements for payments to be made—

(a) by a person or body other than the Secretary of State to a local housing authority, or

(b) to a person or body other than the Secretary of State by a local housing authority.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) A payment under this Chapter by a local housing authority must be accompanied by such information as the Secretary of State may require.

(4) The Secretary of State may charge a local housing authority interest, at such rates and for such periods as the Secretary of State may determine, on any sum payable by the local housing authority under this Chapter that is not paid by a time determined under this section for its payment.

(5) The Secretary of State may charge a local housing authority an amount equal to any additional costs incurred by the Secretary of State as a result of any sum payable by the local housing authority under this Chapter not being paid by a time determined under this section for its payment.

(6) A payment under this Chapter other than a payment under subsection (4) or (5)—
   (a) if made by a local housing authority, is to be treated by the authority as capital expenditure for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003;
   (b) if made to a local housing authority, is to be treated by the authority as a capital receipt for the purposes of that Chapter.

(7) A determination under this Chapter may require a payment to a local housing authority made under this Chapter to be used by the authority for a purpose specified in the determination.

(8) A local housing authority to which such a requirement applies must comply with it.

(9) In Schedule 4 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (the keeping of the housing revenue account) in Part 2 (debits to the account) after item 5 insert— " *Item 5A: sums payable under section 170 of the Localism Act 2011* Sums payable for the year to the Secretary of State under section 170(4) or (5) of the Localism Act 2011 (interest etc charged as a result of late payment of settlement payments etc). "

171 Limits on indebtedness

(1) The Secretary of State may from time to time make a determination providing for the calculation in relation to each local housing authority in England that keeps a Housing Revenue Account of—
   (a) the amount of housing debt that, at such time and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, is to be treated as held by the authority, and
   (b) the maximum amount of such housing debt that the authority may hold.

(2) A determination under this section may, in particular, provide for all or part of an amount to be calculated in accordance with a formula or formulae.

(3) A determination under this section may provide for assumptions to be made in making a calculation whether or not those assumption are, or are likely to be, borne out by events.

(4) A determination under this section may be varied or revoked by a subsequent determination.

(5) A local housing authority may not hold debt in contravention of a determination under this section.

(6) In this section "housing debt", in relation to a local housing authority, means debt—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) which is held by the authority in connection with the exercise of its functions relating to houses and other property within its Housing Revenue Account, and

(b) interest and other charges in respect of which are required to be carried to the debit of that account.

172 Power to obtain information

(1) A local housing authority in England must supply the Secretary of State with such information as the Secretary of State may specify for the purposes of enabling the Secretary of State to exercise functions under this Chapter.

(2) The Secretary of State may exercise the powers under this section either generally or in relation to a particular case.

(3) If a local housing authority fails to comply with this section before the end of such period as the Secretary of State may specify, the Secretary of State may exercise functions under this Chapter on the basis of such assumptions and estimates as the Secretary of State thinks fit.

173 Determinations under this Chapter

(1) A determination under this Chapter may make different provision for different cases or descriptions of case, including different provision—

(a) for different areas,

(b) for different local housing authorities, or

(c) for different descriptions of local housing authority.

(2) Before making a determination under this Chapter that relates to all local housing authorities or a description of local housing authority, the Secretary of State must consult such representatives of local government and relevant professional bodes as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(3) Before making a determination under this Chapter relating to a particular local housing authority, the Secretary of State must consult that local housing authority.

(4) As soon as practicable after making a determination under this Chapter, the Secretary of State must send a copy of the determination to the local housing authority or authorities to which it relates.

(5) Section 87(4) to (7) (electronic communications) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 applies to a determination under this Chapter as it applies to a determination under Part 6 of that Act.

174 Capital receipts from disposal of housing land

In section 11 of the Local Government Act 2003 (use of capital receipts by a local authority) after subsection (5) insert—

"(6) The Secretary of State and a local authority in England may enter into an agreement with the effect that a requirement imposed under subsection (2)(b) does not apply to, or is modified in its application to, capital receipts of the authority that are specified or described in the agreement."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

175 Interpretation

In this Chapter "local housing authority" has the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

CHAPTER 4

HOUSING MOBILITY

176 Standards facilitating exchange of tenancies

(1) In section 193 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power for regulator to set standards for registered providers) in subsection (2) after paragraph (g) insert—

"(ga) methods of assisting tenants to exchange tenancies,".

(2) In section 197(2) of that Act (power of Secretary of State to give directions to regulator) after paragraph (c) insert ", or

(d) methods of assisting tenants to exchange tenancies."

Commencement Information

I72 S. 176 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(s)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

177 Assisting tenants of social landlords to become home owners

In section 122 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (registered providers of social housing in England: restriction on gifts and distributions to members etc) after subsection (5) (the third class of permitted payments) insert—

"(5A) Class 4 is payments which—

(a) are in accordance with the constitution of the registered provider,

(b) are paid for the benefit of tenants of the provider, and

(c) are in any particular case paid to assist the tenant to obtain other accommodation by acquiring a freehold, or long-leasehold, interest in a dwelling.

(5B) For the purposes of subsection (5A)—

"long-leasehold interest", in relation to a dwelling, means the lessee's interest under a lease of the dwelling granted, for a premium, for a term certain exceeding 21 years;

"acquiring", in relation to a long-leasehold interest in a dwelling, includes acquiring by grant and acquiring by assignment."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 5

REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

178 Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency

(1) Schedule 16 (transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency) has effect.

(2) In that Schedule—

Part 1 amends the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (regulation of social housing) so as to—

(a) abolish the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords ("the Office"),

(b) create the Regulation Committee of the Homes and Communities Agency ("the HCA"), and

(c) transfer the functions of the Office to the HCA acting through the Committee,

Part 2 makes consequential amendments to other enactments,

Part 3 contains provision transferring property, rights and liabilities of the Office to the HCA, and

Part 4 contains transitional and saving provisions.

Commencement Information

I73 S. 178 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(t)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

179 Regulation of social housing

Schedule 17 (regulation of social housing) has effect.

CHAPTER 6

OTHER HOUSING MATTERS

VALID FROM 01/04/2013

Housing ombudsman

180 Housing complaints

(1) In Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996 (social rented sector: housing complaints) after paragraph 7 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"**Complaints must be referred by designated person unless paragraph 7B applies**

7A (1) A complaint against a social landlord is not "duly made" to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme unless it is made in writing to the ombudsman by a designated person by way of referral of a complaint made to the designated person.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) is subject to paragraph 7B (complaints that need not be made by way of referral).

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph "designated person" means—

(a) a member of the House of Commons,

(b) a member of the local housing authority for the district in which the property concerned is located, or

(c) a designated tenant panel (see paragraph 7C(1)) for the social landlord.

(4) Before making a referral under sub-paragraph (1), a designated person must obtain written consent from the complainant or the complainant's representative.

(5) Sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) apply if under sub-paragraph (1) a designated person refers a complaint to a housing ombudsman.

(6) If the ombudsman decides—

(a) not to investigate the complaint, or

(b) to discontinue investigation of the complaint,

the ombudsman must prepare a statement of reasons for that decision and send a copy of the statement to the designated person.

(7) If the ombudsman completes investigation of the complaint, the ombudsman must inform the designated person of—

(a) the results of the investigation, and

(b) any determination made.

(8) In sub-paragraph (3)(b) "district" in relation to a local housing authority has the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

Complaints that need not be made by way of referral by designated person

7B (1) Paragraph 7A(1) does not apply in relation to a complaint against a social landlord made to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme if the ombudsman is satisfied that—

(a) the social landlord has procedures for considering complaints against the social landlord,

(b) the matter that forms the subject of the complaint has been submitted to those procedures,

(c) those procedures have been exhausted, and

(d) the complaint has been made to the ombudsman after the end of the eight weeks beginning with the day on which those procedures were exhausted.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) Paragraph 7A(1) does not apply in relation to a complaint against a social landlord made to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme if—
  (a) the ombudsman is satisfied that a designated person—
    (i) has refused to refer the complaint to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme, or
    (ii) has agreed to the complaint being made otherwise than by way of a referral by a designated person, and
  (b) the refusal, or agreement, is in writing or the ombudsman is satisfied that it has been confirmed in writing.

(3) Paragraph 7A(3) (meaning of "designated person") applies also for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2).

Designated tenant panels

7C (1) In paragraph 7A(3)(c) "designated tenant panel" means a group of tenants which is recognised by a social landlord for the purpose of referring complaints against the social landlord.

(2) There may be more than one designated tenant panel for a social landlord.

(3) Where a social landlord becomes a member of an approved scheme, the social landlord must give to the person administering the scheme contact details for any designated tenant panel for the social landlord.

(4) Where a group becomes a designated tenant panel for a social landlord, the social landlord must, as respects each approved scheme of which the social landlord is a member, give to the person administering the scheme contact details for the panel.

(5) Where a group ceases to be a designated tenant panel for a social landlord, the social landlord must inform the person administering each approved scheme of which the social landlord is a member.

(6) A complaint referred to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme by a designated tenant panel for a social landlord is not affected by the group concerned ceasing to be a designated tenant panel for the social landlord.

Enforcement of a housing ombudsman's determinations

7D (1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision for, or in connection with, authorising a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme to apply to a court or tribunal for an order that a determination made by the ombudsman may be enforced as if it were an order of a court.

(2) Before the Secretary of State makes an order under sub-paragraph (1), the Secretary of State must consult—
  (a) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of social landlords,
  (b) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of other members of approved schemes,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of tenants, and

(d) such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(3) The Secretary of State's power to make an order under sub-paragraph (1) is exercisable by statutory instrument.

(4) A statutory instrument containing an order made by the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (1) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament."

(2) Section 239(2) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (regulator may award compensation if compensation awarded by housing ombudsman has not been paid) is omitted.

(3) Subsection (1), so far as it inserts paragraph 7A of Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996, applies only in relation to complaints made to a housing ombudsman after the coming into force of that subsection so far as it makes that insertion.

(4) Subsection (1), so far as it inserts paragraph 7D of that Schedule, applies only in relation to determinations made after the coming into force of that subsection so far as it makes that insertion.

(5) Subsection (2) applies only in relation to determinations made after the coming into force of that subsection.

181 Transfer of functions to housing ombudsman

(1) In Schedule 5 to the Local Government Act 1974 (matters not subject to investigation by a Local Commissioner)—

(a) after paragraph 5 insert—

"5A Action which—

(a) is taken by or on behalf of a local authority in its capacity as a registered provider of social housing, and

(b) is action in connection with its housing activities so far as they relate to the provision or management of social housing (and here "social housing" has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008).

5B In the case of a local authority which is a registered provider of social housing, action taken by or on behalf of the authority in connection with the management of dwellings owned by the authority and let on a long lease (and here "long lease" has the meaning given by section 59(3) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987).", and

(b) in paragraph 6 for the words from "not action" to the end substitute "—

(a) action in connection with functions in relation to social housing (and here "social housing" has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) action in connection with functions in relation to anything other than housing."

(2) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(3) In section 51(2) (investigation of complaints against social landlords) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) a local authority in England which is a registered provider of social housing,"

(4) In Schedule 2 (schemes for the investigation of housing complaints)—

(a) in paragraph 1(1) after "social landlord" insert " , other than a local housing authority, ",

(b) after paragraph 1(1) insert—

"(1A) A social landlord which is a local housing authority must be a member of an approved scheme covering, or more than one scheme which together cover—

(a) action which—

(i) is taken by or on behalf of the authority in its capacity as a registered provider of social housing, and

(ii) is action in connection with its housing activities so far as they relate to the provision or management of social housing (and here "social housing" has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), and

(b) action taken by or on behalf of the authority in connection with the management of dwellings owned by the authority and let on a long lease (and here "long lease" has the meaning given by section 59(3) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987).", and

(c) after paragraph 11(1) insert—

"(1A) If a change in the method of calculation under sub-paragraph (1) would result in a member's subscription being more than it would otherwise be, the change may be made only if the Secretary of State approves it.

(1B) An approved scheme's total defrayable expenses for a period may be more than the scheme's total defrayable expenses for the immediately-preceding corresponding period only if the Secretary of State approves the increase.

(1C) In sub-paragraph (1B) "defrayable expenses", in relation to a scheme, means expenses of the scheme that are to be defrayed by subscriptions from members of the scheme."

(5) The Secretary of State may, in consequence of the amendments made by this section, make a scheme ("a transfer scheme") transferring property, rights and liabilities of the Commission for Local Administration in England to a person administering a scheme approved under Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996.

(6) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) property, rights and liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred, and

(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(7) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—

(a) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred,

(b) make provision about the continuing effect of things done by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred,

(c) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred,

(d) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee,

(e) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property, and

(f) if the TUPE regulations do not apply in relation to the transfer, make provision which is the same or similar.

(8) A transfer scheme may provide—

(a) for modification by agreement, and

(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(9) In this section—

"TUPE regulations" means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246),

references to rights and liabilities include rights and liabilities relating to a contract of employment, and

references to the transfer of property include the grant of a lease.

(10) Subsection (1) applies only in relation to complaints made to a Local Commissioner after the coming into force of that subsection.

(11) Subsection (3) or (4) applies only in relation to complaints made to a housing ombudsman after the coming into force of that subsection.

182 Transfer of functions to housing ombudsman: supplementary

(1) The Local Government Act 1974 is amended in accordance with subsections (2) to (7).

(2) In section 33 (consultation between Local Commissioners and other Commissioners)—

(a) in subsection (1) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(bza) by a housing ombudsman under the Housing Act 1996,",

(b) in subsection (2) after "Parliamentary Commissioner," insert " a housing ombudsman, ",

(c) after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) If at any stage in the course of conducting an investigation under the Housing Act 1996, a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that the

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

complaint relates partly to a matter which could be the subject of an investigation under this Part of the Act, the ombudsman must consult with the appropriate Local Commissioner about the complaint and, if the ombudsman considers it necessary, inform the person initiating the complaint of the steps necessary to initiate a complaint under this Part of this Act.",

(d) in subsection (4) after "subsection (3)" insert " or (3A) ", and

(e) in that subsection after "1967" insert " or under the Housing Act 1996 ".

(3) Section 33ZA (collaborative working between Local Commissioners and other Commissioners) is amended as follows.

(4) In subsection (1) (power to conduct joint investigations)—

(a) in paragraph (c) for "both" substitute " a housing ombudsman ", and

(b) for the words from "jointly" to the end substitute " jointly with any also-involved ombudsman or jointly with any two or more also-involved ombudsmen. "

(5) After subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) In subsection (1) "also-involved ombudsman" means a person within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c) who, in the opinion of the Local Commissioner concerned, has jurisdiction in relation to a matter that is included among the matters which are the subject of the Local Commissioner's investigation."

(6) In subsection (3) (power to conduct joint investigations)—

(a) in paragraph (c) for "both" substitute " a housing ombudsman ", and

(b) for the words from "jointly" to the end substitute " jointly with a person within paragraph (a), (b) or (c) who is investigating the complaint or jointly with any two or more such persons. "

(7) In section 34(1) (interpretation of Part 3) insert at the appropriate place—

""housing ombudsman" means a housing ombudsman under a scheme approved under Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996,".

(8) In Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996 (housing ombudsman schemes) after paragraph 10 insert—

"**Collaborative working with Local Commissioners**

10A (1) If at any stage in the course of conducting an investigation under this Act a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that the complaint relates partly to a matter within the jurisdiction of a Local Commissioner, the ombudsman may, subject to sub-paragraph (2), conduct an investigation under this Act jointly with that Commissioner.

(2) A housing ombudsman must obtain the consent of the complainant or the complainant's representative before agreeing to a joint investigation referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) If a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that a complaint which is being investigated by a Local Commissioner relates partly to a matter within the jurisdiction of the ombudsman, the ombudsman may conduct an investigation jointly with that Commissioner.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) If a housing ombudsman conducts an investigation jointly with a Local Commissioner, the requirements of paragraph 7 may be satisfied by a report made jointly with that person.

(5) A joint report made under this paragraph must distinguish determinations of a housing ombudsman from other findings or recommendations."

Home information packs

183 Abolition of home information packs

(1) Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (home information packs) is repealed.

(2) Schedule 18 (home information packs: consequential amendments) has effect.

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

Tenants' deposits

184 Tenancy deposit schemes

(1) The Housing Act 2004 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 213 (requirements relating to tenancy deposits)—

(a) in subsection (3) (landlord's requirement to comply with initial requirements within 14 days of receipt of deposit) for "14" substitute " 30 ", and

(b) in subsection (6)(b) (landlord's requirement to give tenant information within 14 days of receipt of deposit) for "14" substitute " 30 ".

(3) Section 214 (proceedings relating to tenancy deposits) is amended as follows.

(4) In subsection (1) (grounds for an application to a county court) for paragraph (a) substitute—

"(a) that section 213(3) or (6) has not been complied with in relation to the deposit, or".

(5) After subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) Subsection (1) also applies in a case where the tenancy has ended, and in such a case the reference in subsection (1) to the tenant is to a person who was a tenant under the tenancy."

(6) In subsection (2) (conditions for a remedy)—

(a) in the opening words for "if on such an application" substitute " in the case of an application under subsection (1) if the tenancy has not ended and ", and

(b) for paragraph (a) substitute—

"(a) is satisfied that section 213(3) or (6) has not been complied with in relation to the deposit, or".

(7) After subsection (2) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(2A) Subsections (3A) and (4) apply in the case of an application under subsection (1) if the tenancy has ended (whether before or after the making of the application) and the court—

(a) is satisfied that section 213(3) or (6) has not been complied with in relation to the deposit, or

(b) is not satisfied that the deposit is being held in accordance with an authorised scheme,

as the case may be."

(8) After subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) The court may order the person who appears to the court to be holding the deposit to repay all or part of it to the applicant within the period of 14 days beginning with the date of the making of the order."

(9) In subsection (4) (amount of penalty payment)—

(a) omit "also", and

(b) for "equal to" substitute " not less than the amount of the deposit and not more than ".

(10) Section 215 (sanctions for non-compliance) is amended as follows.

(11) In subsection (1) (prevention of service of notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988)—

(a) at the beginning insert " Subject to subsection (2A), ", and

(b) for paragraph (b) substitute—

"(b) section 213(3) has not been complied with in relation to the deposit."

(12) In subsection (2) (prevention of service of notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988) at the beginning insert " Subject to subsection (2A), ".

(13) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply in a case where—

(a) the deposit has been returned to the tenant in full or with such deductions as are agreed between the landlord and tenant, or

(b) an application to a county court has been made under section 214(1) and has been determined by the court, withdrawn or settled by agreement between the parties."

(14) In Schedule 10 (provisions relating to tenancy deposit schemes) in paragraph 5A(9)(b) (modification of section 213(3)) for "14" substitute " 30 ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Houses in multiple occupation

185 Exemption from HMO licensing for buildings run by co-operatives

(1) In Schedule 14 to the Housing Act 2004 (buildings which are not HMOs for the purposes of that Act (excluding Part 1)) after paragraph 2A insert—

"**Buildings controlled or managed by a co-operative society**

2B (1) A building where—

(a) the person managing or having control of it is a co-operative society whose rules are such as to secure that each of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) is met, and

(b) no person who occupies premises in the building does so by virtue of an assured tenancy, a secure tenancy or a protected tenancy.

(2) The conditions are—

(a) that membership of the society is restricted to persons who are occupiers or prospective occupiers of buildings managed or controlled by the society,

(b) that all management decisions of the society are made by the members (or a specified quorum of members) at a general meeting which all members are entitled to, and invited to, attend,

(c) that each member has equal voting rights at such a meeting, and

(d) that, if a person occupies premises in the building and is not a member, that person is an occupier of the premises only as a result of sharing occupation of them with a member at the member's invitation.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) "co-operative society" means a body that—

(a) is registered—

(i) as a co-operative society under section 1 of the 1965 Act, or

(ii) is a pre-2010 Act society (as defined by section 4A(1) of the 1965 Act) which meets the condition in section 1(2) of the 1965 Act, and

(b) is neither—

(i) a non-profit registered provider of social housing, nor

(ii) registered as a social landlord under Part 1 of the Housing Act 1996.

(4) In this paragraph—

"the 1965 Act" means the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965;

"assured tenancy" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"protected tenancy" has the same meaning as in the Rent Act 1977;

"secure tenancy" has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Housing Act 1985."

(2) Until the coming into force of section 1 of the 2010 Act, the paragraph 2B inserted by subsection (1) of this section has effect as if for sub-paragraph (3)(a) of that paragraph there were substituted—

"(a) is a society registered, or treated as registered, under section 1 of the 1965 Act in the case of which the condition in section 1(2)(a) of that Act is fulfilled (bona fide co-operative society),".

(3) Until the coming into force of section 2 of the 2010 Act, the paragraph 2B inserted by subsection (1) of this section has effect as if in sub-paragraph (4) of that paragraph "Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1965" were substituted for "Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965".

(4) In subsections (2) and (3) "the 2010 Act" means the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 2010.

PART 8

LONDON

CHAPTER 1

HOUSING AND REGENERATION FUNCTIONS

186 Removal of limitations on Greater London Authority's general power

(1) Section 31 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (limits of the Authority's general power) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (prohibition on the Authority incurring expenditure in providing housing or other services) omit paragraph (a) (provision of housing).

(3) Omit subsection (4) (interpretation of reference to provision of housing).

(4) Before subsection (5) insert—

"(4A) The reference in subsection (3) above to providing any education services does not include sponsoring Academies or facilitating their sponsorship."

Commencement Information

I74 S. 186 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(u)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

187 New housing and regeneration functions of the Authority

(1) Part 7A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In the heading to that Part, after "HOUSING" insert " AND REGENERATION ".

(3) Before section 333A insert—

"Functions in relation to land

333ZA **Compulsory acquisition of land**

(1) The Authority may acquire land in Greater London compulsorily for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(2) The Authority may exercise the power in subsection (1) only if the Secretary of State authorises it to do so.

(3) The power in subsection (1) includes power to acquire new rights over land.

(4) Subsection (5) applies where—
  (a) land forming part of a common, open space or allotment is being acquired under subsection (1), or
  (b) new rights are being acquired under subsection (1) over land forming part of a common, open space or allotment.

(5) The power under subsection (1) includes power to acquire land compulsorily for giving in exchange for that land or those new rights.

(6) Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (compulsory acquisition of land by the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the acquisition of land under subsection (1) as it applies in relation to the acquisition of land under section 9 of that Act.

(7) In that Part of that Schedule as applied by subsection (6)—
  (a) references to section 9 of that Act are to be read as references to subsection (1),
  (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority, and
  (c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Part.

(8) The provisions of Part 1 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (other than section 31) apply, so far as applicable, to the acquisition by the Authority of land by agreement for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(9) In this section—

"allotment" means any allotment set out as a fuel allotment, or a field garden allotment, under an Inclosure Act;

"common" has the meaning given by section 19(4) of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981;

"open space" means any land which is—
  (a) laid out as a public garden,
  (b) used for the purposes of public recreation, or
  (c) a disused burial ground.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

333ZB **Powers in relation to land held for housing or regeneration purposes**

(1) Schedule 3 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (powers in relation to land of the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the Authority and land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(2) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (1)—
- (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority, and
- (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency's land are to the Authority's land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(3) Schedule 4 to that Act (powers in relation to, and for, statutory undertakers) applies in relation to the Authority and land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(4) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (3)—
- (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,
- (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency's land are to the Authority's land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration,
- (c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Part, and
- (d) references to the functions of the Homes and Communities Agency under Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to the functions of the Authority relating to housing or regeneration.

333ZC **Disposal etc of land held for housing and regeneration purposes**

(1) The Authority may not dispose of land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration for less than the best consideration which can reasonably be obtained unless the Secretary of State consents.

(2) Consent under subsection (1)—
- (a) may be general or specific;
- (b) may be given unconditionally or subject to conditions.

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disposal by way of a short tenancy if the disposal consists of—
- (a) the grant of a term of not more than 7 years, or
- (b) the assignment of a term which, at the date of assignment, has not more than 7 years to run.

(4) A disposal of land by the Authority is not invalid merely because any consent required by subsection (1) has not been given.

(5) A person dealing with—
- (a) the Authority, or
- (b) a person claiming under the Authority,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

in relation to any land need not be concerned as to whether any consent required by subsection (1) has been given.

333ZD **Power to enter and survey land**

(1) Sections 17 and 18 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to enter and survey land) apply in relation to the Authority and land in Greater London as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and land outside Greater London.

(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1)—
- (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,
- (b) references to land are to land in Greater London, and
- (c) the reference to a proposal for the Homes and Communities Agency to acquire land is a reference to a proposal for the Authority to acquire land for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

Social housing

333ZE **Social housing**

(1) Subject to subsection (2), sections 31 to 36 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (social housing functions) apply in relation to the Authority as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency.

(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1)—
- (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,
- (b) the definition of "social housing assistance" in section 32(13) is to be read as if the reference to financial assistance given under section 19 of that Act were to financial assistance given by the Authority,
- (c) section 34 is to be read as if subsection (1) were omitted, and
- (d) section 35(1) is to be read as if the reference to section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 were omitted and as if the reference in paragraph (b) to a dwelling in England outside Greater London were to a dwelling in Greater London.

(3) Sums received by the Authority in respect of repayments of grants made by it for the purposes of social housing are to be used by it for those purposes.

333ZF **Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: general**

(1) The Authority must, in the exercise of its housing and regeneration functions, co-operate with the Regulator of Social Housing (referred to in this Part as "the Regulator").

(2) In particular, the Authority must consult the Regulator on matters likely to interest the Regulator in the exercise of its social housing functions.

(3) The Regulator must, in the exercise of its social housing functions, co-operate with the Authority.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In particular, the Regulator must consult the Authority on matters likely to interest the Authority in the exercise of its housing and regeneration functions.

333ZG **Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: directions**

(1) The Regulator may direct the Authority not to give financial assistance in connection with social housing to a specified registered provider of social housing.

(2) A direction may be given if—
  (a) the Regulator has decided to hold an inquiry into affairs of the registered provider of social housing under section 206 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (and the inquiry is not concluded),
  (b) the Regulator has received notice in respect of the registered provider of social housing under section 145 of that Act, or
  (c) the Regulator has appointed an officer of the registered provider of social housing under section 269 of that Act (and the person appointed has not vacated office).

(3) A direction may prohibit the Authority from giving assistance of a specified kind (whether or not in pursuance of a decision already taken and communicated to the registered provider of social housing).

(4) A direction may not prohibit grants to a registered provider of social housing in respect of discounts given by the provider on disposals of dwellings to tenants.

(5) A direction has effect until withdrawn.

(6) In this section the following terms have the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008—
  "disposal" (see section 273 of that Act);
  "dwelling" (see section 275 of that Act);
  "tenant" (see section 275 of that Act).

333ZH **Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: further provisions**

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Authority is proposing to give financial assistance on condition that the recipient provides low cost home ownership accommodation.

(2) The Authority must consult the Regulator about the proposals.

(3) The Authority must notify the Regulator at least 14 days before exercising, in relation to a registered provider of social housing, any of the powers conferred by section 32(2) to (4) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (recovery etc of social housing assistance).

(4) The Authority must consult the Regulator before making a general determination under section 32 or 33 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.

(5) For the purposes of this section a person provides low cost home ownership accommodation if (and only if) the person acquires, constructs or converts any

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

housing or other land for use as low cost home ownership accommodation or ensures such acquisition, construction or conversion by another.

(6) In this section "low cost home ownership accommodation" has the meaning given by section 70 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.

Exercise of functions in relation to certain property etc

333ZI **Exercise of functions by the Authority in relation to certain property etc**

(1) The Authority may do in relation to any property, rights or liabilities, or any undertaking, to which this section applies anything that the Commission for the New Towns or (as the case may be) an urban development corporation could do in relation to the property, rights or liabilities or the undertaking.

(2) This section applies to—

(a) any property, rights or liabilities that—

(i) have been or are to be transferred to the Authority from the Homes and Communities Agency by virtue of section 190 of the Localism Act 2011, and

(ii) were transferred to the Homes and Communities Agency from the Commission for the New Towns by virtue of section 51 of and Schedule 6 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008,

(b) an undertaking, or part of an undertaking, of an urban development corporation that has been or is to be transferred to the Authority by virtue of an agreement under section 165 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980,

(c) any property, rights or liabilities of an urban development corporation that have been or are to be transferred to the Authority by virtue of an order under section 165B of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, and

(d) any property, rights or liabilities that—

(i) have been or are to be transferred to the Authority from the Homes and Communities Agency by virtue of section 190 of the Localism Act 2011, and

(ii) were transferred to the Homes and Communities Agency from an urban development corporation by virtue of an order under section 165B of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

(3) In any enactment (whenever passed or made) references to the Authority's new towns and urban development functions are to its functions in relation to any property, rights or liabilities, or any undertaking, to which this section applies (whether exercisable by virtue of this section or otherwise).

(4) In subsection (3) "enactment" includes an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Grants for housing and regeneration purposes

333ZJ **Grants to the Authority for housing and regeneration purposes**

(1) The Secretary of State may pay to the Authority grants of such amounts as the Secretary of State may, with the Treasury's consent, determine in respect of the exercise of the Authority's functions relating to housing and regeneration.

(2) A grant under this section may be paid at such times, or in such instalments at such times, as the Secretary of State may, with the Treasury's consent, determine.

(3) A grant under this section may be made subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State may determine.

(4) Conditions under subsection (3) may, in particular, include—

(a) provision as to the use of the grant;

(b) provision as to the use of any funds generated by activities funded by the grant;

(c) provision as to the circumstances in which the whole or part of the grant must be repaid."

(4) After section 333D insert—

"Interpretation

333E Interpretation of Part 7A

In this Part—

"building" means a building or other structure (including a house-boat or caravan);

"caravan" has the meaning given by section 29(1) of the Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960;

"housing" means a building, or part of a building, occupied or intended to be occupied as a dwelling or as more than one dwelling; and includes a hostel which provides temporary residential accommodation;

"land" includes housing or other buildings (and see also the definition in Schedule 1 to the Interpretation Act 1978);

"the Regulator" has the meaning given by section 333ZF(1);

"social housing" (except as part of the expression "social housing functions") has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (see section 68 of that Act)."

Commencement Information

I75 S. 187(1)(2) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(v)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

I76 S. 187(3)(4) in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(w)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

188 The London housing strategy

(1) Before section 333A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (the London housing strategy) insert— " The London housing strategy ".

(2) That section is amended as follows.

(3) In subsection (2)(d) for "recommendations" substitute " proposals ".

(4) In subsection (3)—

(a) in the opening words for "recommendations" substitute " proposals ",

(b) in paragraph (a) for "Homes and Communities Agency" substitute " Authority ", and

(c) for paragraph (b) substitute—

"(b) proposals as to the exercise by the Authority of its functions of giving housing financial assistance (see subsection (4) below);".

(5) For subsection (4) substitute—

"(4) Proposals under subsection (3)(b) above may include—

(a) proposals as to the amount of housing financial assistance to be given for different activities or purposes;

(b) proposals as to the number, type and location of houses to be provided by means of housing financial assistance."

(6) In subsection (10) in the definition of "housing financial assistance" for the words from "under" to "2008" substitute " by the Authority ".

(7) Section 333D (duties of Homes and Communities Agency) is amended as follows.

(8) In the heading for "Homes and Communities Agency" substitute " the Authority ".

(9) In subsection (1) for the words from "Greater London" to "Agency" substitute " housing or regeneration, the Authority ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

189 Modification to the Homes and Communities Agency's functions

(1) The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 2(2) (objects of the Homes and Communities Agency) before the definition of "good design" insert—

""England" does not include Greater London;".

(3) Section 13 (power of Secretary of State to make designation orders) is amended as follows.

(4) In subsection (1) after "England" insert " outside Greater London ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In subsection (6)—
  (a) after "England," insert " or ", and
  (b) omit the words from ", a London" to the end of the subsection.

(6) In section 14(7) (content of designation orders) in paragraph (a) of the definition of "relevant functions" omit the words from ", a London" to "of London,".

(7) In section 26(2) (duty to act as agent in respect of regeneration and development) after "England" insert " outside Greater London ".

(8) In section 35(1)(b) (duty to give financial assistance in respect of certain disposals) after "England" insert " outside Greater London ".

190 Transfer of property of Homes and Communities Agency etc

(1) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme (a "transfer scheme") transferring the property, rights and liabilities of the Homes and Communities Agency ("the HCA") or the Secretary of State that are specified in the scheme to—
  (a) the Greater London Authority,
  (b) a functional body,
  (c) a company that is a subsidiary of the Greater London Authority,
  (d) the Secretary of State,
  (e) a London borough council, or
  (f) the Common Council of the City of London.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, to whom property, rights or liabilities of the HCA or the Secretary of State may be transferred by a transfer scheme.

(3) In this section—

' "company" means—
  (a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or
  (b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969;

"functional body" has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"rights" and "liabilities" include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment;

"subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

Commencement Information

I77 S. 190 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(x)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

191 Abolition of London Development Agency and transfer of its property etc

(1) The London Development Agency ceases to exist on the day on which this subsection comes into force.

(2) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme (a "transfer scheme") transferring the property, rights and liabilities of the London Development Agency that are specified in the scheme to—

(a) the Greater London Authority,

(b) a functional body,

(c) a company that is a subsidiary of the Greater London Authority,

(d) the Secretary of State,

(e) a London borough council, or

(f) the Common Council of the City of London.

(3) Before making a transfer scheme, the Secretary of State must consult the Mayor of London.

(4) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, to whom property, rights or liabilities of the London Development Agency may be transferred by a transfer scheme.

(5) In this section—

' "company" means—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969;

"functional body" has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"rights" and "liabilities" include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment;

"subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

Commencement Information

I78 S. 191(2)-(5) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(y)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

192 Mayor's economic development strategy for London

(1) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 333E (which is inserted by section 187) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"PART 7B

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

333F Economic development strategy for London

(1) The Mayor shall prepare and publish a document to be known as the "Economic development strategy for London".

(2) The Economic development strategy for London is to contain—
- (a) the Mayor's assessment of the economic conditions of Greater London, and
- (b) the Mayor's policies and proposals for the economic development and regeneration of Greater London, including the Mayor's strategy for—
  - (i) promoting business efficiency, investment and competitiveness in Greater London,
  - (ii) promoting employment in Greater London, and
  - (iii) enhancing the development of skills relevant to employment in Greater London.

The references in this subsection to Greater London include its rural parts as well as its non-rural parts.

(3) In preparing or revising the Economic development strategy for London the Mayor must consult—
- (a) such persons as appear to the Mayor to represent employers in Greater London, and
- (b) such persons as appear to the Mayor to represent employees in Greater London.

(4) Each of the functional bodies must in the exercise of any function have regard to the Economic development strategy for London.

(5) The Secretary of State may give guidance to the Mayor about the exercise of the Mayor's functions in relation to the Economic development strategy for London with respect to—
- (a) the matters to be covered by that strategy or that strategy as revised, and
- (b) the issues to be taken into account in preparing or revising that strategy.

(6) The issues mentioned in subsection (5)(b) above include issues relating to any one or more of the following—
- (a) Greater London,
- (b) any area of England outside Greater London, and
- (c) any part of the United Kingdom outside England.

(7) The Mayor is to have regard to any guidance given under subsection (5) above.

(8) Where the Secretary of State considers—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) that the Economic development strategy for London (or any part of it) is inconsistent with national policies, or

(b) that the Economic development strategy for London or its implementation is having, or is likely to have, a detrimental effect on any area outside Greater London,

the Secretary of State may direct the Mayor to make such revisions of the strategy as may be specified in the direction in order to remove the inconsistency or, as the case may be, the detrimental effect or likely detrimental effect.

(9) Where the Secretary of State gives the Mayor a direction under subsection (8) above, the Mayor must revise the Economic development strategy for London in accordance with the direction.

(10) Where the Mayor revises the Economic development strategy for London in accordance with subsection (9) above, subsection (3) above and section 42 above do not apply.

(11) For the purposes of subsection (8) above "national policies" are any policies of Her Majesty's government which are available in a written form and which—

(a) have been laid or announced before, or otherwise presented to, either House of Parliament, or

(b) have been published by a Minister of the Crown."

(3) In section 41(1) (strategies to which section applies) for paragraph (b) (the London Development Agency strategy) substitute—

"(b) the Economic development strategy for London prepared and published under section 333F below,".

193 Transfer schemes: general provisions

(1) In this section—

"transfer scheme" means a scheme under section 190(1) or 191(2);

"transferee", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;

"transferor", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person from whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme.

(2) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—

(a) property, rights or liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;

(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(3) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—

(a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;

(b) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;

(c) make provision about the continuing effect of things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in relation to anything transferred;

(e) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee;

(f) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property;

(g) provide for section 36(3)(c) of the London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 to continue (until repealed) to apply to land transferred to which it applied immediately before the transfer.

(4) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) apply to a transfer under a transfer scheme where the transfer relates to rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

(5) A transfer scheme may provide—

(a) for modifications by agreement;

(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(6) In this section "rights" and "liabilities" include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

Commencement Information

I79 S. 193 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(z)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

194 Power to make consequential etc provision

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make such consequential provision or such transitory or transitional provision or savings as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purposes of or in consequence of this Chapter.

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes, in particular—

(a) provision for things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to a predecessor to have effect as if done by or in relation to a successor;

(b) provision about the continuation by, on behalf of or in relation to a successor of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to a predecessor;

(c) provision for references to a predecessor in an instrument or other document to be treated as references to a successor.

(3) In subsection (2)—

"predecessor" means a person from whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred by a scheme under section 190(1) or 191(2);

"successor" means a person to whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred by a scheme under section 190(1) or 191(2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I80 S. 194 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(z)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

195 Consequential amendments

(1) Schedule 19 (housing and regeneration: consequential amendments) has effect.

(2) Schedule 20 (amendments in consequence of the abolition of the London Development Agency) has effect.

Commencement Information

I81 S. 195 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(aa)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

CHAPTER 2

MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

Introductory

196 Interpretation of Chapter

In this Chapter—

"the Mayor" means the Mayor of London;

"MDC" means a Mayoral development corporation (see section 198).

Establishment and areas

197 Designation of Mayoral development areas

(1) The Mayor may designate any area of land in Greater London as a Mayoral development area.

(2) Separate parcels of land may be designated as one Mayoral development area.

(3) The Mayor may designate a Mayoral development area only if—

(a) the Mayor considers that designation of the area is expedient for furthering any one or more of the Greater London Authority's principal purposes,

(b) the Mayor has consulted the persons specified by subsection (4),

(c) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees,

(d) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly or a consultee under subsection (4)(d), (e), (f) or (g) that are comments that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(e) the Mayor has laid before the London Assembly, in accordance with standing orders of the Greater London Authority, a document stating that the Mayor is proposing to designate the area, and

(f) the consideration period for the document has expired without the London Assembly having rejected the proposal.

(4) The persons who have to be consulted before an area may be designated are—

(a) the London Assembly,

(b) each constituency member of the London Assembly whose Assembly constituency contains any part of the area,

(c) each Member of Parliament whose parliamentary constituency contains any part of the area,

(d) each London borough council whose borough contains any part of the area,

(e) the Common Council of the City of London if any part of the area is within the City,

(f) the sub-treasurer of the Inner Temple if any part of the area is within the Inner Temple,

(g) the under treasurer of the Middle Temple if any part of the area is within the Middle Temple, and

(h) any other person whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (3)(f)—

(a) the "consideration period" for a document is the 21 days beginning with the day the document is laid before the London Assembly in accordance with standing orders of the Greater London Authority, and

(b) the London Assembly rejects a proposal if it resolves to do so on a motion—

(i) considered at a meeting of the Assembly throughout which members of the public are entitled to be present, and

(ii) agreed to by at least two thirds of the Assembly members voting.

(6) If the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area, the Mayor must—

(a) publicise the designation,

(b) notify the Secretary of State of the designation, and

(c) notify the Secretary of State of the name to be given to the Mayoral development corporation for the area.

(7) Section 30(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (interpretation of references to the Authority's principal purposes) applies for the purposes of subsection (3)(a).

Commencement Information

I82 S. 197(1)(2)(3)(a)-(d)(4)(6)(7) in force at 15.1.2012 see s. 240(1)(l)

I83 S. 197(3)(e)(f)(5) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(bb)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

198 Mayoral development corporations: establishment

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Secretary of State receives notification under section 197(6) of the designation of a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Secretary of State must by order—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) establish a corporation for the area,
(b) give the corporation the name notified to the Secretary of State by the Mayor, and
(c) give effect to any decisions notified under section 202(8) (decisions about planning functions, but see also sections 199(4) and 214(6) as regards other decisions to which effect has to be given).

(3) A corporation established under subsection (2) is a Mayoral development corporation.

(4) A Mayoral development corporation is a body corporate having the name given to it by the order establishing it.

(5) In exercising power under subsection (2) to make provision of the kind mentioned in section 235(2)(b), the Secretary of State is to have regard to any relevant representations received from the Mayor.

(6) Schedule 21 (further provision about MDCs) has effect.

199 Exclusion of land from Mayoral development areas

(1) The Mayor may alter the boundaries of a Mayoral development area so as to exclude any area of land.

(2) Before making an alteration, the Mayor must consult—
(a) the London Assembly, and
(b) any other person whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult.

(3) If the Mayor makes an alteration, the Mayor must—
(a) publicise the alteration,
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the alteration, and
(c) notify the MDC for the area (if an MDC has been established for that area).

(4) If the Secretary of State receives notification under subsection (3) of an alteration, the Secretary of State must give effect to the alteration—
(a) when making the order under section 198(2) that establishes an MDC for the Mayoral development area concerned, or
(b) by exercising the power to amend that order (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

200 Transfers of property etc to a Mayoral development corporation

(1) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme transferring to an MDC property, rights and liabilities of a person within subsection (3).

(2) Before making a scheme under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must consult—
(a) the person whose property, rights or liabilities would be transferred, and
(b) the Mayor.

(3) A person is within this subsection if the person is—
(a) a London borough council,
(b) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
(c) the Homes and Communities Agency,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) a development corporation established under the New Towns Act 1981 for a new town all or part of whose area is in Greater London,

(e) an urban development corporation for an urban development area all or part of which is in Greater London,

(f) the Olympic Delivery Authority,

(g) any company, or other body corporate, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority,

(h) any company, or other body corporate, which—

(i) is a subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority, and

(ii) is a subsidiary of at least one other public authority, and

(iii) is not a subsidiary of any person who is not a public authority,

(i) a Minister of the Crown or a government department,

(j) any company all the shares in which are held by a Minister of the Crown, or

(k) any company whose members—

(i) include the Mayor and a Minister of the Crown, and

(ii) do not include anyone who is neither the Mayor nor a Minister of the Crown.

(4) The Mayor may at any time make a scheme transferring to an MDC property, rights and liabilities of—

(a) the Greater London Authority,

(b) a functional body other than that MDC, or

(c) a company that is a subsidiary of the Greater London Authority.

(5) The Mayor must publish a scheme under subsection (4) as soon after it is made as is reasonably practicable.

(6) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, from whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred under subsection (1) or (4).

(7) In subsection (3)(g) "wholly-owned subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (3)(h) and paragraph (b) of this subsection, a body corporate ("C") is a "subsidiary" of another person ("P") if—

(a) P, or P's nominee, is a member of C, or

(b) C is a subsidiary of a body corporate that is itself a subsidiary of P.

(9) In subsection (4)(c)—

"company" means—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969, and

"subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

(10) In this section—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"functional body" has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;

"public authority" means a public body or a Minister of the Crown or other holder of a public office;

"urban development corporation" means a corporation established by an order under section 135 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

Object and main power

201 Object and powers

(1) The object of an MDC is to secure the regeneration of its area.

(2) An MDC may do anything it considers appropriate for the purposes of its object or for purposes incidental to those purposes.

(3) In this section "specific power", in relation to an MDC, means any of the MDC's powers other than its powers under subsection (2).

(4) An MDC's specific powers are to be exercised for the purposes of its object or for purposes incidental to those purposes.

(5) Each of an MDC's specific powers may be exercised separately or together with, or as part of, another of its specific powers.

(6) None of an MDC's specific powers limits the scope of its other specific powers.

(7) None of an MDC's specific powers limits the scope of its powers under subsection (2).

(8) But—

(a) subsections (4) and (5) do not apply to an MDC in its capacity as a local planning authority as a result of decisions under section 202 or in its exercise of other functions as a result of decisions under that section,

(b) subsection (4) does not apply to the exercise of a function by an MDC in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (delegation by Mayor), and

(c) the powers conferred by subsection (2) must not be used to override a restriction imposed on the exercise of a specific power.

Planning and infrastructure functions

202 Functions in relation to Town and Country Planning

(1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply if the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Mayor may decide that the MDC for the area ("the MDC") is to be the local planning authority, for the whole or any portion of the area, for the purposes of any one or more of the following—

(a) Part 3 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,

(b) Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) Part 3 of that Act.

(3) The Mayor may decide that the MDC is to have, in the whole or any portion of the area, the functions conferred on the local planning authority by the provisions mentioned in Part 1 of Schedule 29 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

(4) The Mayor may decide that the MDC is to have, in the whole or any portion of the area, the functions conferred on the relevant planning authority by Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act 1989 so far as applying to applications for consent under section 37 of that Act.

(5) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (3), the Mayor may decide that the provisions specified in Part 2 of Schedule 29 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 are to have effect, in relation to land in the whole or any portion of the area and to the MDC, subject to the modifications specified in that Part of that Schedule.

(6) The Mayor may, at any time before the order establishing the MDC is made, decide that a decision under any of subsections (2) to (5) (whether as originally made or as varied under this subsection) should be subject to variations specified in the decision under this subsection.

(7) The Mayor may make a decision under any of subsections (2) to (6) only if—
(a) the Mayor has consulted the persons specified by section 197(4) in relation to the area,
(b) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees, and
(c) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly or an affected local authority that are comments that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance.

In paragraph (c) "affected local authority" means a person specified by section 197(4)(d), (e), (f) or (g) in relation to the area.

(8) If the Mayor makes a decision under any of subsections (2) to (6), the Mayor must—
(a) publicise the decision, and
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.

(9) A decision under subsection (2), or a decision under subsection (6) varying a decision under subsection (2), may make different provision for different portions of the area.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (6) "variation", in relation to a decision, includes a variation that involves—
(a) revocation of all or part of the decision, or
(b) substitution of something new for all or part of the decision, including substitution of something wholly unlike what it replaces.

203 Arrangements for discharge of, or assistance with, planning functions

(1) Where an MDC, as a result of being the local planning authority for purposes of Part 3 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 in relation to any area, has functions in place of a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, the MDC may make arrangements for the discharge of any of those functions by that council.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) Where arrangements are in force under subsection (1) for the discharge of any functions of an MDC by a council—
  (a) that council may arrange for the discharge of those functions by a committee, sub-committee or officer of the council, and
  (b) section 101(2) of the Local Government Act 1972 (delegation by committees and sub-committees) applies in relation to those functions as it applies in relation to the functions of that council.

(3) Arrangements under subsection (1) for the discharge of any functions do not prevent the MDC from exercising those functions.

(4) Subsection (5) applies where an MDC, as a result of being the local planning authority for purposes of Part 2 or 3 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 in relation to any area, has functions in place of a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London.

(5) The MDC may seek from that council, and that council may give, assistance in connection with the MDC's discharge of any of those functions.

204 Removal or restriction of planning functions

(1) This section applies if an order establishing an MDC ("the MDC") has been made.

(2) The Mayor may decide in relation to a function conferred on the MDC as a result of a decision under section 202(2), (3) or (4)—
  (a) that the MDC is to cease to have the function, whether in all respects or in respects specified in the decision, or
  (b) that the exercise of the function by the MDC is to be subject to restrictions specified in the decision.

(3) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) ("the new decision"), the Mayor may decide that any provision made under section 198(2) in consequence of a decision under section 202(5) should, in consequence of the new decision, be amended or revoked as specified in the decision under this subsection.

(4) A reference in subsection (2) or (3) to a decision under a provision of section 202 is, where that decision has been varied (whether once or more than once) under section 202(6), a reference to that decision as varied.

(5) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) or (3), the Mayor must—
  (a) publicise the decision, and
  (b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.

(6) The Secretary of State must give effect to a decision notified under subsection (5) by exercising the power to amend the order under 198(2) that establishes the MDC (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

205 Powers in relation to infrastructure

(1) An MDC may provide infrastructure.

(2) An MDC may facilitate the provision of infrastructure.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In this section "provide" includes provide by way of acquisition, construction, conversion, improvement or repair (and "provision" is to be read in the same way).

(4) In this section "infrastructure" means—
- (a) water, electricity, gas, telecommunications, sewerage or other services,
- (b) roads or other transport facilities,
- (c) retail or other business facilities,
- (d) health, educational, employment or training facilities,
- (e) social, religious or recreational facilities,
- (f) cremation or burial facilities, and
- (g) community facilities not falling within paragraphs (a) to (f).

Land functions

206 Powers in relation to land

(1) An MDC may regenerate or develop land.

(2) An MDC may bring about the more effective use of land.

(3) An MDC may provide buildings or other land.

(4) An MDC may carry out any of the following activities in relation to land—
- (a) acquiring, holding, improving, managing, reclaiming, repairing or disposing of buildings, other land, plant, machinery, equipment or other property,
- (b) carrying out building and other operations (including converting or demolishing buildings), and
- (c) creating an attractive environment.

(5) An MDC may facilitate—
- (a) the regeneration or development of land,
- (b) the more effective use of land,
- (c) the provision of buildings or other land, or
- (d) the carrying out of activities mentioned in subsection (4).

(6) In this section—
- (a) a reference to a "building" is a reference to—
  - (i) a building or other structure (including a house-boat or caravan), or
  - (ii) any part of something within sub-paragraph (i);
- (b) "develop" includes redevelop (and "development" includes redevelopment);
- (c) "improve", in relation to buildings, includes refurbish, equip and fit out;
- (d) "provide" includes provide by way of acquisition, construction, conversion, improvement or repair (and "provision" is to be read in the same way).

207 Acquisition of land

(1) An MDC may by agreement acquire land in its area or elsewhere.

(2) An MDC may acquire land in its area, or elsewhere in Greater London, compulsorily if the Secretary of State authorises it to do so.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) An MDC must obtain the consent of the Mayor of London before submitting a compulsory purchase order authorising an acquisition under subsection (2) to the Secretary of State for confirmation.

(4) The power under subsection (2) includes power to acquire new rights over land.

(5) Subsection (6) applies where—
- (a) land forming part of a common, open space or allotment is being acquired under subsection (2), or
- (b) new rights are being acquired under subsection (2) over land forming part of a common, open space or allotment.

(6) The power under subsection (2) includes power to acquire land compulsorily for giving in exchange for that land or those new rights.

(7) Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (compulsory acquisition of land by the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the acquisition of land under subsection (2) as it applies in relation to the acquisition of land under section 9 of that Act.

(8) In that Part of that Schedule as applied by subsection (7)—
- (a) references to section 9 of that Act are to be read as references to subsection (2),
- (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned, and
- (c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Chapter.

(9) The provisions of Part 1 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (other than section 31) apply, so far as applicable, to the acquisition by an MDC of land by agreement.

(10) In subsection (5)—

"allotment" means any allotment set out as a fuel allotment, or a field garden allotment, under an Inclosure Act;

"common" has the meaning given by section 19(4) of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981;

"open space" means any land which is—
- (a) laid out as a public garden,
- (b) used for the purposes of public recreation, or
- (c) a disused burial ground.

208 Powers in relation to acquired land

(1) Schedule 3 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (powers, in relation to land of the Homes and Communities Agency, to override easements etc, to extinguish public rights of way, and in relation to burial grounds and consecrated land) applies in relation to an MDC and its land as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(2) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (1), references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned.

(3) The power of the Secretary of State under Part 2 of that Schedule (extinguishment of public rights of way) as applied by subsection (1) is exercisable only with the consent of the Mayor.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Schedule 4 to that Act (powers in relation to, and for, statutory undertakers) applies in relation to an MDC and its land as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(5) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (4)—
   (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned, and
   (b) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Chapter.

209 Restrictions on disposal of land

(1) An MDC may not dispose of land for less than the best consideration which can reasonably be obtained unless the Mayor consents.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disposal by way of a short tenancy if the disposal consists of—
   (a) the grant of a term of not more than 7 years, or
   (b) the assignment of a term which, at the date of assignment, has not more than 7 years to run.

(3) An MDC may not dispose of land which has been compulsorily acquired by it under this Chapter unless the Mayor consents.

(4) Subject to subsections (1) to (3), an MDC may dispose of land held by it in any way it considers appropriate.

210 Power to enter and survey land

(1) Sections 17 and 18 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to enter and survey land) apply in relation to an MDC as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency.

(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1), references to that Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned.

Other functions

211 Adoption of private streets

(1) Where any street works have been executed on any land in a Mayoral development area which was then or has since become a private street (or part of a private street), the MDC for the area may serve a notice (an "adoption notice") on the street works authority requiring the authority to declare the private street (or part) to be a highway which for the purposes of the Highways Act 1980 is a highway maintainable at the public expense.

(2) Subsections (2) to (5) of section 157 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (appeal against corresponding notice served by an urban development corporation, and deemed adoption where no appeal or compliance) apply in relation to an adoption notice under subsection (1) of this section as they apply in relation to an adoption notice under subsection (1) of that section.

(3) Section 157(6) of that Act (interpretation) applies for the purposes of this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

212 Businesses, subsidiaries and other companies

(1) An MDC may carry on any business.

(2) An MDC may with the consent of the Mayor—
  (a) form, or
  (b) acquire interests in,
bodies corporate.

(3) An MDC must ensure that no subsidiary of the MDC engages in an activity which the MDC would not be required or permitted to carry on.

(4) An MDC must ensure that no subsidiary of the MDC—
  (a) borrows from a person other than the MDC, or
  (b) raises money by the issue of shares or stock to a person other than the MDC,
without the consent of the Mayor.

(5) In subsection (1) "business" includes undertaking.

(6) In this section "subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

213 Financial assistance

(1) An MDC may, with the consent of the Mayor, give financial assistance to any person.

(2) Financial assistance under this section may be given in any form.

(3) Financial assistance under this section may, in particular, be given by way of—
  (a) grants,
  (b) loans,
  (c) guarantee or indemnity,
  (d) investment, or
  (e) incurring expenditure for the benefit of the person assisted.

(4) Financial assistance under this section may be given on such terms and conditions as the MDC giving it considers appropriate (including provision for repayment, with or without interest).

214 Powers in relation to discretionary relief from non-domestic rates

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Mayor may decide that the MDC for the area is to have—
  (a) in relation to qualifying hereditaments in the area, the function of making decisions (under section 47(3) and (6) of the 1988 Act) to the effect that section 47 of the 1988 Act applies as regards a hereditament, and
  (b) in relation to a hereditament as regards which that section applies as a result of a decision made by the MDC, the function of making the determinations mentioned in section 47(1)(a) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (determination of amount of discretionary relief).

(3) The Mayor may at any time decide that a decision under subsection (2) should be revoked.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) The Mayor may make a decision under subsection (2) or (3) only if—
- (a) the Mayor has consulted the persons specified by section 197(4) in relation to the area,
- (b) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees, and
- (c) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly or an affected local authority that are comments that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance.

In paragraph (c) "affected local authority" means a person specified by section 197(4)(d), (e), (f) or (g) in relation to the area.

(5) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) or (3), the Mayor must—
- (a) publicise the decision, and
- (b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.

(6) If the Secretary of State receives notification under subsection (5) of a decision, the Secretary of State must give effect to the decision—
- (a) when making the order under section 198(2) that establishes an MDC for the area, or
- (b) by exercising the power to amend that order (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

(7) Exercise by an MDC of functions mentioned in subsection (2) requires the Mayor's consent.

(8) If an MDC has the functions mentioned in subsection (2) it has them in place of the authority that would otherwise have them.

(9) For the purposes of subsection (2), a hereditament is a "qualifying hereditament" on a day if neither—
- (a) section 43(6) of the 1988 Act (charities and community amateur sports clubs), nor
- (b) section 47(5B) of the 1988 Act (certain organisations not established or conducted for profit),

applies on that day.

Dissolution

215 Reviews

It is the duty of the Mayor to review, from time to time, the continuing in existence of any existing MDCs.

216 Transfers of property, rights and liabilities

(1) The Mayor may at any time make a scheme (a "transfer scheme") transferring to a permitted recipient, upon such terms as the Mayor considers appropriate, any property, rights or liabilities which are for the time being vested in an MDC.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) A transfer scheme may provide for a transfer to a person within paragraph (d), (e) or (f) of the definition of "permitted recipient" in subsection (4) only if the person consents.

(3) The Mayor must publish a transfer scheme as soon after it is made as is reasonably practicable.

(4) In this section—

"company" means—

(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or

(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969;

"functional body" has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"permitted recipient" means—

(a) the Greater London Authority,

(b) a functional body other than the MDC concerned,

(c) a company that is a subsidiary of the Greater London Authority,

(d) a London borough council,

(e) the Common Council of the City of London, or

(f) any other person;

"subsidiary" has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

217 Dissolution: final steps

(1) Subsection (2) applies if no property, no rights and no liabilities are vested in an MDC ("the MDC").

(2) The Mayor may request the Secretary of State to revoke the order under section 198(2) which established the MDC.

(3) If the Secretary of State receives a request under subsection (2), the Secretary of State must make an order giving effect to the request.

(4) Where the Secretary of State makes an order under subsection (3)—

(a) the MDC is dissolved on the coming into force of the order, and

(b) the Mayor must revoke the designation of the Mayoral development area for which the MDC was established.

(5) Where the Mayor makes a revocation under subsection (4)(b), the Mayor must—

(a) publicise the revocation, and

(b) notify the Secretary of State of the revocation.

General

218 Transfer schemes: general provisions

(1) In this section—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"transfer scheme" means a scheme under section 200(1) or (4) or 216(1);

"transferee", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;

"transferor", in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person from whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme.

(2) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—

(a) property, rights or liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;

(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(3) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—

(a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;

(b) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;

(c) make provision about the continuing effect of things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;

(d) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;

(e) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee;

(f) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property.

(4) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) apply to a transfer under a transfer scheme where the transfer relates to rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

(5) A transfer scheme may provide—

(a) for modification by agreement;

(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(6) In this section "rights" and "liabilities" include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

219 Guidance by the Mayor

(1) The Mayor may give guidance to an MDC as to the exercise of any of the MDC's functions.

(2) Before giving guidance under this section, the Mayor must consult such persons as the Mayor considers appropriate.

(3) The Mayor must publish any guidance given under this section as soon as reasonably practicable after giving it.

(4) The Mayor may revoke guidance given under this section.

(5) The Mayor must—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) consult, before revoking guidance given under this section, such persons as the Mayor considers appropriate, and

(b) publish the fact that guidance given under this section has been revoked as soon as reasonably practicable after the revocation of the guidance.

(6) An MDC must, in exercising its functions, have regard to any guidance given to it under this section that is for the time being in force.

(7) References in this section to giving guidance include references to giving guidance by varying existing guidance.

220 Directions by the Mayor

(1) The Mayor may give an MDC general or specific directions as to the exercise of any of the MDC's functions.

(2) The Mayor must publish any directions given under this Chapter by the Mayor as soon as reasonably practicable after giving them.

(3) The Mayor—

(a) may revoke any directions given under this Chapter by the Mayor, and

(b) must publish the fact that directions given under this Chapter have been revoked as soon as reasonably practicable after the revocation.

(4) An MDC must comply with any directions given by the Mayor under this Chapter that are in force in relation to the MDC.

(5) Subsections (2) and (3)(b) do not apply to directions given under paragraph 8(1) of Schedule 21.

(6) References in this Chapter to the Mayor giving directions include references to the Mayor giving directions by varying existing directions.

221 Consents

(1) A relevant consent may be given—

(a) unconditionally or subject to conditions, and

(b) generally or specifically.

(2) The Mayor may vary or revoke a relevant consent except in the case of anything already done, or agreed to be done, on the authority of it.

(3) A variation or revocation under subsection (2) does not have effect until the Mayor has served notice of it on the person to whom the relevant consent was given.

(4) In this section “relevant consent” means a consent of the Mayor required under this Chapter.

222 Consequential and other amendments

Schedule 22 (Mayoral development corporations: consequential and other amendments) has effect.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 3

GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE

223 Delegation of functions by Ministers to the Mayor

(1) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 39 insert—

"Delegation to Mayor of Ministers' functions

39A Delegation by Ministers

(1) A Minister of the Crown may, to such extent and subject to such conditions as that Minister thinks fit, delegate to the Mayor any of that Minister's eligible functions.

(2) A function is eligible for the purposes of subsection (1) above if—
  (a) it does not consist of a power to make regulations or other instruments of a legislative character or a power to fix fees or charges, and
  (b) the Secretary of State considers that it can appropriately be exercised by the Mayor.

(3) No delegation under subsection (1) above, and no variation of a delegation under subsection (1) above, may be made without the agreement of the Mayor.

(4) Before making or varying a delegation under subsection (1) above, a Minister of the Crown must consult—
  (a) each London borough council,
  (b) the Common Council, and
  (c) the Assembly.

(5) A delegation under subsection (1) above may be revoked at any time by any Minister of the Crown.

(6) Section 38 above does not apply in relation to functions delegated under subsection (1) above."

(3) In section 409 (schemes for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities)—
  (a) after subsection (1) (Ministers may make schemes transferring property etc of the Crown) insert—

    "(1A) A Minister of the Crown may make a scheme for the transfer from the Authority to the Crown of such property, rights or liabilities as the Minister of the Crown may consider appropriate in consequence of the revocation of a delegation under section 39A(1) above of a function of any Minister of the Crown.", and
  (b) in subsections (6) and (7) (provision that may be included in scheme under subsection (1) or (2)) after "subsection (1)" insert " , (1A) ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I84 S. 223 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(cc)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

224 Authority may be required to carry on commercial activities through a taxable body

(1) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 34 insert—

"**34A Restriction on exercise of certain powers except through a taxable body**

(1) The Authority may carry on specified activities for a commercial purpose only if it does so—
- (a) through a company that is a subsidiary of the Authority, or
- (b) in pursuance of an authorisation under section 38(1), through—
  - (i) a body that is specified in section 38(2) and is within the charge to corporation tax, or
  - (ii) a company that is a subsidiary of a body specified in section 38(2).

(2) Subsection (3) applies if—
- (a) the Authority carries on a specified activity for a commercial purpose otherwise than as permitted by subsection (1), and
- (b) the activity is actually carried on by a body (whether the Authority or another) that, disregarding this section, is in respect of the carrying-on of the activity exempt from corporation tax and income tax.

(3) The body mentioned in subsection (2)(b) is to be treated in respect of the carrying-on of the activity as not being a local authority for the purposes of—
- (a) section 984 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (exemption of local authorities from corporation tax),
- (b) section 838 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (exemption of local authorities from income tax), and
- (c) section 271 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (exemption of local authorities from capital gains tax).

(4) In this section—

"company" means—
- (a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or
- (b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969, and

"specified activity" means an activity specified in an order made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In section 420(8) (orders subject to annulment) after the entry for section 25 insert— " section 34A; ".

Commencement Information

I85 S. 224 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(cc)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

225 The London Environment Strategy

(1) Before section 352 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 insert—

"The Mayor's Environment Strategy for London

351A **The London Environment Strategy**

(1) The Mayor shall prepare and publish a document to be known as the "London Environment Strategy" ("the Strategy").

(2) The Strategy must contain a general assessment by the Mayor of the environment in Greater London, so far as relevant to the functions of the Authority or of the Mayor.

(3) The Strategy must contain provisions dealing with the Mayor's policies and proposals in relation to each of the following matters in relation to Greater London—

(a) biodiversity;
(b) municipal waste management;
(c) climate change mitigation and energy;
(d) adaptation to climate change;
(e) air quality; and
(f) ambient noise.

(4) The provisions of the Strategy dealing with a matter specified in a paragraph of subsection (2) must also contain anything required to be included in them by any other provision of this Act.

(5) The Strategy may also include provisions dealing with the Mayor's policies and proposals in relation to any other matter relating to the environment in Greater London.

(6) In preparing or revising the provisions of the Strategy dealing with a matter mentioned in subsection (3), the Mayor's duty under section 42(1)(e) applies as if it were a duty to consult any person or body whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult in relation to those provisions (and section 42(2) applies accordingly).

(7) Where the Strategy is revised, the Mayor must publish it as revised.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(8) In this Act references to the London Environment Strategy include, unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to the Strategy as revised.

351B **Guidance**

(1) The Secretary of State may give to the Mayor guidance—
  (a) about the content of the London Environment Strategy;
  (b) in relation to the preparation or revision of that Strategy.

(2) The guidance that may be given under subsection (1)(a) includes guidance as to matters which the Secretary of State considers the Mayor should, or should not, consider dealing with by formulating policies and proposals under section 351A(5).

(3) The guidance that may be given under subsection (1)(b) includes—
  (a) guidance specifying or describing the bodies or persons whom the Secretary of State considers the Mayor should consult in preparing or revising the London Environment Strategy or, as the case may be, the provisions dealing with a matter specified in the guidance;
  (b) guidance as to the evidence of environmental change or its consequences, or the predictions of environmental change or its consequences, to which the Secretary of State considers the Mayor should have regard in preparing or revising that Strategy or, as the case may be, the provisions dealing with a matter specified in the guidance.

(4) In preparing or revising the London Environment Strategy the Mayor must have regard to any relevant guidance given under this section.

351C **Directions as to the content of the London Environment Strategy**

(1) Where the Secretary of State considers that any of the conditions specified in subsection (2) is satisfied in relation to any provisions of the London Environment Strategy, the Secretary of State may give the Mayor a direction as to the content of those provisions.

(2) The conditions are—
  (a) that the provisions are inconsistent with any policies announced by Her Majesty's government with respect to the matters to which they relate and the inconsistency would have a detrimental effect on achieving any of the objectives of those policies;
  (b) that the provisions or their implementation are likely to be detrimental to any area outside Greater London;
  (c) that the provisions are inconsistent with any EU obligation of the United Kingdom.

(3) A direction under this section may require the Mayor to make specified revisions of the London Environmental Strategy.

(4) The power of the Secretary of State to give a direction under this section may only be exercised after consultation with the Mayor.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) Where the Secretary of State gives a direction under this section, the Mayor must comply with the direction."

(2) Schedule 23 (which contains minor and consequential amendments to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 relating to the London Environment Strategy) has effect.

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

226 Abolition of Mayor's duty to prepare state of the environment reports

Section 351 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (which provides for four-yearly reports by the Mayor on the environment in Greater London) ceases to have effect.

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

227 Mayoral strategies: general duties

(1) Section 41 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (general duties of the Mayor in relation to his strategies) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(a), for "and with such international obligations" substitute " , with the EU obligations of the United Kingdom and with such other international obligations of the United Kingdom ".

(3) After subsection (9) insert—

"(9A) In exercising any function the Mayor must have regard to any strategy mentioned in subsection (1) which is relevant to the exercise of that function."

(4) Subsection (10) ceases to have effect.

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

228 Simplification of the consultation process for the Mayor's strategies

(1) Section 42A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (which requires the Mayor to follow a two stage process in preparing or revising a strategy to which section 42 applies) ceases to have effect.

(2) In section 335 of that Act (public participation in preparation of the spatial development strategy)—

(a) subsections (1) to (1B) cease to have effect,

(b) in subsection (2), for the words from the beginning to "finally" substitute " Before ", and

(c) in subsection (3), after paragraph (a) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(aa) the Assembly and the functional bodies;".

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

229 London Assembly's power to reject draft strategies

Before section 43 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (publicity and availability of strategies) insert—

"42B **Assembly's power to reject draft strategies**

(1) This section applies where the Mayor has prepared, and is ready to publish, a draft of any of the strategies to which section 41 applies (including a revised version of the strategy).

(2) But this section does not apply to a revised version of a strategy containing only revisions which—
(a) are specified in a direction as to the contents of the strategy which is given to the Mayor under this Act (or which the Mayor considers are necessary in consequence of any revisions so specified); or
(b) are not so specified but the Mayor considers to be necessary to comply with such a direction.

(3) Before publishing the strategy (or, in the case of the housing strategy, before submitting the draft to the Secretary of State) the Mayor must lay a copy of the draft before the Assembly in accordance with the standing orders of the Authority.

(4) The Mayor must not publish the strategy (or, in the case of the housing strategy, submit the draft to the Secretary of State) if, within the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the copy is laid before the Assembly, the Assembly resolves to reject the draft.

(5) A motion for the Assembly to reject a draft strategy—
(a) must be considered at a meeting of the Assembly throughout which members of the public are entitled to be present; and
(b) is not carried unless it is agreed to by at least two thirds of the Assembly members voting."

230 Sharing of administrative etc services by London authorities

(1) Section 401A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (sharing of administrative etc services by the Greater London Authority and functional bodies) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (definition of "constituent body")—
(a) for "constituent body" substitute " relevant London authority ", and
(b) at the end of paragraph (b) insert ",
(c) the London Pensions Fund Authority,
(d) the London Transport Users' Committee,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(e) the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, and

(f) such person or body falling within subsection (1A) as the Secretary of State may specify by order."

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(1A) A person or body falls within this subsection if the person or body exercises functions of a public nature in relation only to—

(a) Greater London,

(b) a part of Greater London, or

(c) a part of England including Greater London or a part of Greater London."

(4) In subsection (2) (power of constituent bodies to enter into arrangements for provision of administrative etc services) for "constituent bodies" substitute " relevant London authorities ".

(5) In subsection (3) (arrangements may include discharge of functions by one constituent body on behalf of another)—

(a) for "constituent bodies" substitute " relevant London authorities ", and

(b) for "constituent body" substitute " relevant London authority ".

(6) In subsection (4) (power of constituent bodies to form joint committees) for "constituent bodies" substitute " relevant London authorities ".

(7) In subsection (5) (joint committee to be treated as separate from constituent bodies for purposes of section)—

(a) for "constituent body" substitute " relevant London authority ", and

(b) for "constituent bodies" substitute " relevant London authorities ".

(8) After subsection (6) insert—

"(6A) The Secretary of State must consult a person or body before making an order under subsection (1)(f) specifying that person or body."

(9) In section 420(8) of that Act (orders subject to annulment) after the entry for section 395 insert " section 401A(1)(f); ".

Commencement Information

I86 S. 230 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(dd)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

231 Transport for London: access to meetings and documents etc

(1) Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972 (access to meetings and documents) is amended as follows.

(2) Amend section 100J (application of Part 5A to bodies other than principal councils) in accordance with subsections (3) to (6).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (1) (list of authorities treated as principal councils for the purposes of the Part) after paragraph (bd) insert—

"(be) Transport for London;".

(4) In subsection (3) (reference in section 100A(6)(a) to council's offices includes other premises at which meeting to be held) after "(bd)," insert " (be), ".

(5) After subsection (3) insert—

"(3YA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(be) above in relation to Transport for London, section 100E(3) has effect as if for paragraph (bb) there were substituted—

"(bb) a committee of Transport for London (with "committee", in relation to Transport for London, here having the same meaning as in Schedule 10 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999); or""

(6) After subsection (4A) insert—

"(4AA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(be) above in relation to Transport for London, section 100G shall have effect—

(a) with the substitution for subsection (1)(a) and (b) of—

"(a) the name of every member of the council for the time being; and

(b) the name of every member of each committee or sub-committee of the council for the time being.", and

(b) with the insertion in subsection (2)(b) after "exercisable" of ", but not an officer by whom such a power is exercisable at least partly as a result of sub-delegation by any officer"."

(7) In section 100K(1) (interpretation of Part 5A) in the definition of "committee or sub-committee of a principal council" for "section 100J(3ZA)(b)" substitute " section 100J(3YA), (3ZA)(b) ".

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

PART 9

COMPENSATION FOR COMPULSORY ACQUISITION

232 Taking account of planning permission when assessing compensation

(1) The Land Compensation Act 1961 is amended as follows.

(2) For sections 14 to 16 (assumptions as to planning permission) substitute—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"14 Taking account of actual or prospective planning permission

(1) This section is about assessing the value of land in accordance with rule (2) in section 5 for the purpose of assessing compensation in respect of a compulsory acquisition of an interest in land.

(2) In consequence of that rule, account may be taken—

(a) of planning permission, whether for development on the relevant land or other land, if it is in force at the relevant valuation date, and

(b) of the prospect, on the assumptions set out in subsection (5) but otherwise in the circumstances known to the market at the relevant valuation date, of planning permission being granted on or after that date for development, on the relevant land or other land, other than—

(i) development for which planning permission is in force at the relevant valuation date, and

(ii) appropriate alternative development.

(3) In addition, it may be assumed—

(a) that planning permission is in force at the relevant valuation date for any development that is appropriate alternative development to which subsection (4)(b)(i) applies, and

(b) that, in the case of any development that is appropriate alternative development to which subsection (4)(b)(ii) applies and subsection (4)(b)(i) does not apply, it is certain at the relevant valuation date that planning permission for that development will be granted at the later time at which at that date it could reasonably have been expected to be granted.

(4) For the purposes of this section, development is "appropriate alternative development" if—

(a) it is development, on the relevant land alone or on the relevant land together with other land, other than development for which planning permission is in force at the relevant valuation date, and

(b) on the assumptions set out in subsection (5) but otherwise in the circumstances known to the market at the relevant valuation date, planning permission for the development could at that date reasonably have been expected to be granted on an application decided—

(i) on that date, or

(ii) at a time after that date.

(5) The assumptions referred to in subsections (2)(b) and (4)(b) are—

(a) that the scheme of development underlying the acquisition had been cancelled on the launch date,

(b) that no action has been taken (including acquisition of any land, and any development or works) by the acquiring authority wholly or mainly for the purposes of the scheme,

(c) that there is no prospect of the same scheme, or any other project to meet the same or substantially the same need, being carried out in

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

the exercise of a statutory function or by the exercise of compulsory purchase powers, and

(d) if the scheme was for use of the relevant land for or in connection with the construction of a highway ("the scheme highway"), that no highway will be constructed to meet the same or substantially the same need as the scheme highway would have been constructed to meet.

(6) In subsection (5)(a) "the launch date" means whichever of the following dates applies—

(a) if the acquisition is authorised by a compulsory purchase order, the date of first publication of the notice required under section 11 of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 or (as the case may be) paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 to that Act,

(b) if the acquisition is authorised by any other order—

(i) the date of first publication, or

(ii) the date of service,

of the first notice that, in connection with the acquisition, is published or served in accordance with any provision of or made under any Act, or

(c) if the acquisition is authorised by a special enactment other than an order, the date of first publication of the first notice that, in connection with the acquisition, is published in accordance with any Standing Order of either House of Parliament relating to private bills;

and in paragraph (a) "compulsory purchase order" has the same meaning as in the Acquisition of Land Act 1981.

(7) In subsection (5)(d) references to the construction of a highway include its alteration or improvement.

(8) If there is a dispute as to what is to be taken to be the scheme mentioned in subsection (5) ("the underlying scheme") then, for the purposes of this section, the underlying scheme is to be identified by the Upper Tribunal as a question of fact, subject as follows—

(a) the underlying scheme is to be taken to be the scheme provided for by the Act, or other instrument, which authorises the compulsory acquisition unless it is shown (by either party) that the underlying scheme is a scheme larger than, but incorporating, the scheme provided for by that instrument, and

(b) except by agreement or in special circumstances, the Upper Tribunal may permit the acquiring authority to advance evidence of such a larger scheme only if that larger scheme is one identified in the following read together—

(i) the instrument which authorises the compulsory acquisition, and

(ii) any documents published with it.

(9) For the purposes of the references to planning permission in subsections (2)(a) and (b)(i) and (4)(a) and section 15(1)(b), it is immaterial whether any planning permission was granted—

(a) unconditionally or subject to conditions, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) on an ordinary application, on an outline application or by virtue of a development order,

or is planning permission that, in accordance with any direction or provision given or made by or under any enactment, is deemed to have been granted.

15 Planning permission to be assumed for acquiring authority's proposals

(1) In a case where—

(a) the relevant interest is to be acquired for purposes which involve the carrying out of proposals of the acquiring authority for development of the relevant land or part of it, and

(b) planning permission for that development is not in force at the relevant valuation date,

it is to be assumed for the purposes of section 14(2)(a) and (b)(i) and (4)(a) that planning permission is in force at the relevant valuation date for the development of the relevant land or that part of it, as the case may be, in accordance with the proposals of the acquiring authority.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), no account is to be taken of any planning permission so granted as not to enure (while the permission remains in force) for the benefit of the land and of all persons for the time being interested in the land."

(3) For sections 17 and 18 (certification of appropriate alternative development and appeals against certificates) substitute—

"**17 Certificates of appropriate alternative development**

(1) Where an interest in land is proposed to be acquired by an authority possessing compulsory purchase powers, either of the parties directly concerned may (subject to subsection (2)) apply to the local planning authority for a certificate containing whichever of the following statements is the applicable statement—

(a) that in the local planning authority's opinion there is development that, for the purposes of section 14, is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition;

(b) that in the local planning authority's opinion there is no development that, for the purposes of section 14, is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition.

(2) If—

(a) the acquiring authority have served a notice to treat in respect of the interest or an agreement has been made for the sale of the interest to that authority, and

(b) a reference has been made to the Upper Tribunal to determine the amount of the compensation payable in respect of the interest,

no application for a certificate under this section may be made after the making of that reference by either of the parties directly concerned except with the consent in writing of the other party directly concerned or the permission of the Upper Tribunal.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) An application for a certificate under this section—

(a) must contain whichever of the following statements is the applicable statement—

(i) that in the applicant's opinion there is development that, for the purposes of section 14, is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition concerned;

(ii) that in the applicant's opinion there is no development that, for the purposes of section 14, is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition concerned;

(b) must, if it contains a statement under paragraph (a)(i), specify—

(i) each description of development that in the applicant's opinion is, for the purposes of section 14, appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition, and

(ii) the applicant's reasons for holding that opinion; and

(c) must be accompanied by a statement specifying the date on which a copy of the application has been or will be served on the other party directly concerned.

(4) Where an application is made to the local planning authority for a certificate under this section in respect of an interest in land, the local planning authority must not, without the agreement of the other party directly concerned, issue a certificate to the applicant before the end of 22 days beginning with the date specified in the statement under subsection (3)(c).

(5) If a certificate under this section contains a statement under subsection (1)(a) it must also—

(a) identify every description of development (whether specified in the application or not) that in the local planning authority's opinion is, for the purposes of section 14, appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition concerned, and

(b) give a general indication—

(i) of any conditions to which planning permission for the development could reasonably have been expected to be subject,

(ii) of when the permission could reasonably have been expected to be granted if it is one that could reasonably have been expected to be granted only at a time after the relevant valuation date, and

(iii) of any pre-condition for granting the permission (for example, entry into an obligation) that could reasonably have been expected to have to be met.

(6) If a certificate under this section contains a statement under subsection (1)(a)—

(a) then, for the purposes of section 14, development is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition concerned if, and only if, it is of a description identified in accordance with subsection (5)(a) in the certificate, and

(b) the matters indicated in accordance with subsection (5)(b) in the certificate are to be taken to apply in relation to the planning

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

permission that under section 14(3) may be assumed to be in force for that development.

(7) If a certificate under this section contains a statement under subsection (1)(b) then, for the purposes of section 14, there is no development that is appropriate alternative development in relation to the acquisition concerned.

(8) References in subsections (5) to (7) to a certificate under this section include references to the certificate as varied and to any certificate issued in place of the certificate.

(9) On issuing to one of the parties directly concerned a certificate under this section in respect of an interest in land, the local planning authority must serve a copy of the certificate on the other of those parties.

(10) In assessing any compensation payable to any person in respect of any compulsory acquisition, there must be taken into account any expenses reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the issue of a certificate under this section (including expenses incurred in connection with an appeal under section 18 where any of the issues are determined in the person's favour).

(11) For the purposes of this section and sections 18 to 20, the Broads Authority is the sole district planning authority for the Broads; and here "the Broads" has the same meaning as in the Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988.

18 Appeal to Upper Tribunal against certificate under section 17

(1) Where the local planning authority have issued a certificate under section 17 in respect of an interest in land—
  (a) the person for the time being entitled to that interest, or
  (b) any authority possessing compulsory purchase powers by whom that interest is proposed to be, or is, acquired,

may appeal to the Upper Tribunal against that certificate.

(2) On any appeal under this section against a certificate, the Upper Tribunal—
  (a) must consider the matters to which the certificate relates as if the application for a certificate under section 17 had been made to the Upper Tribunal in the first place, and
  (b) must—
    (i) confirm the certificate, or
    (ii) vary it, or
    (iii) cancel it and issue a different certificate in its place,

  as the Upper Tribunal may consider appropriate.

(3) Where an application is made for a certificate under section 17, and at the expiry of the time prescribed by a development order for the issue of the certificate (or, if an extended period is at any time agreed upon in writing by the parties and the local planning authority, at the end of that period) no certificate has been issued by the local planning authority in accordance with that section, the preceding provisions of this section apply as if the local planning authority has issued such a certificate containing a statement under section 17(1)(b)."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In section 20 (power to prescribe matters relevant to Part 3) omit—
- (a) in the opening words—
  - (i) the words "and appeals under section eighteen of this Act", and
  - (ii) the word "respectively",
- (b) paragraph (b) (manner of and time for giving notice of appeal), and
- (c) paragraph (d) (which refers to provisions of section 17 not re-enacted in the section 17 substituted by this Act).

(5) Omit section 21 (proceedings for challenging validity of decision on appeal under section 18).

(6) In section 22 (interpretation of Part 3)—
- (a) in subsection (1) (meaning of "the parties directly concerned") for "authority by whom it is proposed to be acquired" substitute " acquiring authority ", and
- (b) in subsection (2) (interpretation of sections 17 and 18) for "and eighteen" substitute " to nineteen ".

(7) In each of paragraph 11 of Schedule 27 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 and paragraph 8 of Schedule 9 to the Housing Act 1988 (modifications of section 17(2) of the 1961 Act)—
- (a) for "authority proposing to acquire it" substitute " acquiring authority ",
- (b) for "in respect thereof," substitute " in respect of the interest ", and
- (c) for "sale thereof" substitute " sale of the interest ".

(8) The amendments made in the Land Compensation Act 1961 by this section apply to the Crown to the extent set out in section 33 of that Act (Act applies in relation to acquisition by government department, including any Minister of the Crown, that is an authority possessing compulsory purchase powers as it applies to other authorities possessing those powers).

PART 10

GENERAL

233 Tax

Schedule 24 (provision about tax in connection with certain transfers and transfer schemes) has effect.

Commencement Information

I87 S. 233 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

234 Pre-commencement consultation

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply for the purpose of determining whether there has been compliance with—
- (a) a requirement for consultation imposed by this Act,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) a requirement for consultation which applies in relation to things done under an Act amended by this Act, or

(c) a requirement (whether or not imposed by this Act) to do something in connection with a consultation under a requirement within paragraph (a) or (b).

(2) The fact that a provision of this Act was not in force when consultation took place or anything was done in connection with a consultation is to be disregarded in determining whether there has been compliance with the requirement.

(3) The fact that consultation was carried out by a body from whom functions are transferred by this Act, or anything was done by such a body in connection with a consultation, is to be disregarded in determining whether there has been compliance with the requirement by a body to whom those functions are transferred.

(4) Subsection (3) is without prejudice to any other provision of this Act that applies to the transfer.

(5) References in this section to a requirement imposed by this Act include a requirement imposed by another Act as a result of its amendment by this Act.

235 Orders and regulations

(1) Any power of a Minister of the Crown or the Welsh Ministers to make an order or regulations under this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.

(2) Any power of a Minister of the Crown or the Welsh Ministers to make an order or regulations under this Act (other than a power under section 240) includes—

(a) power to make different provision for different cases, circumstances or areas, and

(b) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or savings.

(3) The power under subsection (2)(a) includes, in particular, power to make different provision for different authorities or descriptions of authority (including descriptions framed by reference to authorities in particular areas).

(4) Provision or savings made under subsection (2)(b) may take the form of amendments, or revocations, of provisions of an instrument made under legislation.

(5) The generality of the power under subsection (2)(a) is not to be taken to be prejudiced by any specific provision of this Act authorising differential provision.

(6) A Minister of the Crown may not make an order or regulations to which subsection (7) applies unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order or regulations (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(7) This subsection applies to—

(a) an order under section 5(2) that—

(i) amends any Act or provision of an Act, and

(ii) is not made (in reliance on section 7(4)) in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 7(3);

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) an order under section 5(3), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 7(5)(b);
(c) an order under section 5(4), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose;
(d) an order under section 8(2);
(e) an order under section 52;
(f) regulations under section 81(2)(d), (6)(e) or (10) or 83(11);
(g) an order under section 87(4) or 96(7);
(h) regulations under section 101;
(i) an order under section 106(2) or 107(6);
(j) regulations under section 117;
(k) an order or regulations under section 236 which amend or repeal a provision of an Act otherwise than in consequence of provision made by or under section 232;
(l) an order or regulations under section 236 which, in consequence of provision made by section 232, amend or repeal a provision of an Act other than a local or private Act.

(8) A statutory instrument that—
(a) contains an order or regulations made by a Minister of the Crown under this Act,
(b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament, and
(c) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(9) Subsection (8) does not apply to—
(a) an order under section 5(1) (but see section 7),
(b) an order under section 5(2) which (in reliance on section 7(4)) is made in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 7(3),
(c) an order under section 15 (but see section 19),
(d) an order or regulations under Schedule 24, or
(e) an order under section 240.

(10) A statutory instrument that contains an order or regulations made by the Treasury under Schedule 24 is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.

(11) The Welsh Ministers may not make—
(a) an order or regulations under section 236 which amend or repeal a provision of legislation,
(b) an order under section 62,
(c) an order under section 87(4) or 96(7),
(d) regulations under section 101, or
(e) an order under section 106(4) or 107(6),

unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order or regulations (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(12) A statutory instrument that—

(a) contains an order or regulations made by the Welsh Ministers under this Act, and

(b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.

(13) Subsection (12) does not apply to an order under section 240.

(14) If a draft of a statutory instrument containing an order under section 52 would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.

(15) In this section—

"legislation" means—

(a) an Act, or

(b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales;

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975.

236 Power to make further consequential amendments

(1) The appropriate authority may by order or regulations make such provision amending, repealing or revoking legislation as the appropriate authority considers appropriate in consequence of any provision made by or under this Act.

(2) In subsection (1) "appropriate authority"—

(a) in relation to sections 9, 10, 25, 38 to 43, 45, 46, 68, 69, 87 to 108, 148, 149 and 162(3)(b) and (c), and Parts 2, 6, 7, 9, 10 and 22 of Schedule 25 and section 237 so far as relating to those Parts, means—

(i) the Secretary of State in relation to England, and

(ii) the Welsh Ministers in relation to Wales,

(b) in relation to Part 3 and section 80, and Part 14 of Schedule 25 and section 237 so far as relating to that Part, means the Welsh Ministers, and

(c) in relation to any other provision made by or under this Act means the Secretary of State.

(3) In subsection (1) "legislation", in relation to any provision made by or under this Act, means—

(a) this Act or any Act passed before, or in the same Session as, this Act, or

(b) any instrument made under this or any other Act before the coming into force of the provision.

(4) In subsection (3) "Act" (except in the phrase "this Act") includes an Act or Measure of the National Assembly for Wales.

237 Repeals and revocations

Schedule 25 (repeals and revocations) has effect.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I88 S. 237 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent and in force for further specified purposes at 15.1.2012 see s. 240(1)(m)(5)(q)

I89 S. 237 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes for E. by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 3(c)**

I90 S. 237 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

238 Financial provisions

There is to be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

(a) any expenditure incurred by a Minister of the Crown under this Act, and

(b) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable under any other Act out of money so provided.

239 Extent

(1) This Act extends to England and Wales only, subject as follows.

(2) The following provisions extend also to Scotland—

(a) Part 2,

(b) section 128(1) and (3) to (6),

(c) section 233 and Schedule 24, and

(d) sections 235, 236 and 238, this section and sections 240 and 241.

(3) Section 129 extends also to Scotland, but only so far as required for the purpose mentioned in section 240(4) of the Planning Act 2008 (construction of certain cross-border pipelines).

(4) Part 2, sections 233, 235, 236 and 238, this section and sections 240 and 241, and Schedule 24, extend also to Northern Ireland.

(5) Any amendment, repeal or revocation made by this Act has the same extent as the provision to which it relates, subject to subsection (6).

(6) Any amendment or repeal made by this Act in the Transport Act 1968, and the repeal of section 121(1) of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, extend to England and Wales only.

240 Commencement

(1) The following provisions come into force at the end of 2 months beginning with the day on which this Act is passed—

(a) section 25,

(b) Chapter 8 of Part 1 so far as relating to England,

(c) section 44,

(d) section 45,

(e) section 47,

(f) section 71,

(g) section 80,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(h) sections 111 to 113,
(i) section 143,
(j) section 177,
(k) section 183 and Schedule 18,
(l) Chapter 2 of Part 8, except section 197(3)(e) and (f) and (5), and
(m) Parts 6, 8, 14, 17 and 29 of Schedule 25, and section 237 so far as relating to those Parts.

(2) Subject to subsections (1) and (3) to (6), provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint.

(3) The following provisions so far as relating to Wales come into force on such day as the Welsh Ministers may by order appoint—
(a) Chapter 8 of Part 1,
(b) section 46,
(c) section 68,
(d) section 69,
(e) Chapter 3 of Part 5 except so far as it is brought into force by subsection (5)(f) and (g),
(f) sections 148, 149 and 162(3)(b) and (c), and
(g) Parts 7, 9, 10 and 22 of Schedule 25, and section 237 so far as relating to those Parts.

(4) The following provisions come into force on such day as the Welsh Ministers may by order appoint—
(a) section 9(1) so far as it inserts—
(i) new sections 5A and 5B so far as relating to fire and rescue authorities in Wales,
(ii) new sections 5C and 5D so far as relating to power of the Welsh Ministers to make orders, and
(iii) new sections 5F to 5L,
(b) section 9(2) so far as relating to fire and rescue authorities in Wales,
(c) section 9(3), (6) and (7)(a) and (c),
(d) section 9(7)(b) so far as it inserts new section 62(1A)(a) and (d),
(e) section 9(7)(b) so far as it inserts new section 62(1A)(b) so far as relating to power of the Welsh Ministers to make orders,
(f) section 10(1) to (3) and (5) so far as relating to fire and rescue authorities in Wales,
(g) section 10(4),
(h) Part 3,
(j) the following so far as relating to fire and rescue authorities in Wales—
(i) in Part 2 of Schedule 25, the entries for sections 5 and 19 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, and
(ii) section 237 so far as relating to those entries, and
(k) in Part 2 of Schedule 25, the entry for section 62(3) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, and section 237 so far as relating to that entry.

(5) The following provisions come into force on the day on which this Act is passed—
(a) section 23,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) paragraphs 57 and 58 of Schedule 4, and section 26 so far as relating to those paragraphs,
(c) section 37,
(d) Chapter 2 of Part 5 so far as it confers power on the Secretary of State to make regulations,
(e) section 86,
(f) Chapter 3 of Part 5 so far as it confers power on the Secretary of State, or the Welsh Ministers, to make regulations or orders,
(g) sections 103 and 104,
(h) section 109(1)(b) and (2) to (6), paragraphs 1, 13(1), 18 and 19 of Schedule 8 and section 109(7) so far as relating to those provisions of that Schedule,
(i) section 110,
(j) sections 116 and 121 and Schedules 9 to 12 so far as those sections or Schedules confer power on the Secretary of State to make regulations or publish documents setting standards,
(k) sections 117 to 120,
(l) the provisions inserted by section 122 so far as they require or authorise the making of provision in a development order,
(m) section 144,
(n) sections 168 to 175,
(o) section 233 and Schedule 24 so far as they confer power on the Treasury to make regulations or orders,
(p) sections 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, this section and section 241, and
(q) Part 15 of Schedule 25, and section 237 so far as relating to that Part.

(6) Section 114 comes into force on the day after the day on which this Act is passed.

(7) An order under subsection (2), (3) or (4) may—
(a) appoint different days for different purposes;
(b) make such transitory or transitional provision, or savings, as the person making the order considers appropriate.

(8) The appropriate authority may by order make such transitory or transitional provision, or savings, as the appropriate authority considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force of any provision of this Act mentioned in subsection (1), (5) or (6).

(9) In subsection (8) "appropriate authority"—
(a) in relation to sections 25 and 45, and Part 6 of Schedule 25 and section 237 so far as relating to that Part, means—
(i) the Secretary of State in relation to England, and
(ii) the Welsh Ministers in relation to Wales,
(b) in relation to sections 80 and 104, and Chapter 3 of Part 5 so far as it confers power on the Welsh Ministers to make regulations or orders, means the Welsh Ministers, and
(c) in relation to any other provision mentioned in subsection (1), (5) or (6) means the Secretary of State.

241 Short title

This Act may be cited as the Localism Act 2011.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULES

VALID FROM 04/04/2012

SCHEDULE 1

Section 1

GENERAL POWER OF COMPETENCE: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

. . . . . .

SCHEDULE 2

Section 21

NEW ARRANGEMENTS WITH RESPECT TO GOVERNANCE OF ENGLISH LOCAL AUTHORITIES

PART 1

NEW PART 1A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2000

1 After Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2000 insert—

"PART 1A

ARRANGEMENTS WITH RESPECT TO LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE IN ENGLAND

CHAPTER 1

PERMITTED FORMS OF GOVERNANCE

Permitted forms of governance for local authorities in England

9B (1) A local authority must operate—
(a) executive arrangements,
(b) a committee system, or
(c) prescribed arrangements.

(2) Executive arrangements must conform with any provisions made by or under this Part which relate to such arrangements (see, in particular, Chapter 2).

(3) A committee system must conform with any provisions made by or under this Part which relate to such a system (see, in particular, Chapter 3).

(4) In this Part—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"a committee system" means the arrangements made by a local authority, which does not operate executive arrangements or prescribed arrangements, for or in connection with the discharge of its functions in accordance with—

(a) Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1972, and

(b) this Part;

"executive arrangements" means arrangements by a local authority—

(a) for and in connection with the creation and operation of an executive of the authority, and

(b) under which certain functions of the authority are the responsibility of the executive;

"prescribed arrangements" means such arrangements as may be prescribed in regulations made by the Secretary of State under section 9BA.

Power of Secretary of State to prescribe additional permitted governance arrangements

9BA(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision prescribing arrangements that local authorities may operate for and in connection with the discharge of their functions.

(2) In particular, the regulations—

(a) must include provision about how, and by whom, the functions of a local authority are to be discharged, and

(b) may include provision enabling functions to be delegated.

(3) Regulations under this section may, in particular, include provision which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or any provision made under, Chapters 2 to 4 of this Part.

(4) In considering whether or how to exercise the power in this section, the Secretary of State must have regard to any proposals made under subsection (5).

(5) A local authority may propose to the Secretary of State that the Secretary of State make regulations prescribing arrangements specified in the proposal if the authority considers that the conditions in subsection (6) are met.

(6) The conditions are—

(a) that the operation by the authority of the proposed arrangements would be an improvement on the arrangements which the authority has in place for the discharge of its functions at the time that the proposal is made to the Secretary of State,

(b) that the operation by the authority of the proposed arrangements would be likely to ensure that the decisions of the authority are taken in an efficient, transparent and accountable way, and

(c) that the arrangements, if prescribed under this section, would be appropriate for all local authorities, or for any particular description of local authority, to consider.

(7) A proposal under subsection (5)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) must describe the provision which the authority considers should be made under subsection (2) in relation to the proposed arrangements, and

(b) explain why the conditions in subsection (6) are met in relation to the proposed arrangements.

CHAPTER 2

EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS

Local authority executives

Local authority executives

9C (1) The executive of a local authority must take a form specified in subsection (2) or (3).

(2) The executive may consist of—

(a) an elected mayor of the authority, and

(b) two or more councillors of the authority appointed to the executive by the elected mayor.

Such an executive is referred to in this Part as a mayor and cabinet executive.

(3) The executive may consist of—

(a) a councillor of the authority (referred to in this Part as the executive leader) elected as leader of the executive by the authority, and

(b) two or more councillors of the authority appointed to the executive by the executive leader.

Such an executive is referred to in this Part as a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(4) A local authority executive may not include the chairman or vice-chairman of the authority.

(5) The number of members of a local authority executive may not exceed 10 or such other number as may be specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(6) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of electing a leader under subsection (3)(a).

Executive functions

Functions which are the responsibility of an executive

9D (1) This section has effect for the purposes of determining which of the functions of a local authority that operates executive arrangements are the responsibility of an executive of the authority under those arrangements.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) Subject to any provision made by this Act or by any enactment which is passed or made after the day on which this Act is passed, any function of the local authority which is not specified in regulations under subsection (3) is to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for any function of a local authority specified in the regulations—
- (a) to be a function which is not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements,
- (b) to be a function which may be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements, or
- (c) to be a function which—
  - (i) to the extent provided by the regulations, is to be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements, and
  - (ii) to the extent provided by the regulations, is not to be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements.

(4) Executive arrangements must make provision for any function of a local authority falling within subsection (3)(b)—
- (a) to be a function which is to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority,
- (b) to be a function which is not to be the responsibility of such an executive, or
- (c) to be a function which—
  - (i) to the extent provided by the arrangements, is to be the responsibility of such an executive, and
  - (ii) to the extent provided by the arrangements, is not to be the responsibility of such executive.

(5) The power under subsection (3)(c) or (4)(c) includes power in relation to any function of a local authority that operates executive arrangements—
- (a) to designate any action in connection with the discharge of that function which is to be the responsibility of an executive of the local authority, and
- (b) to designate any action in connection with the discharge of that function which is not to be the responsibility of such an executive.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify cases or circumstances in which any function of a local authority which, by virtue of the preceding provisions of this section, would otherwise be the responsibility of an executive of the authority to any extent is not to be the responsibility of such an executive to that or any particular extent.

(7) A function of a local authority may, by virtue of this section, be the responsibility of an executive of the authority to any extent notwithstanding that section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972, or any provision of that section, does not apply to that function.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(8) Any reference in this section to a function specified in regulations includes a reference to a function of a description specified in regulations.

(9) In this section—

"action" in relation to any function includes any action (of whatever nature and whether or not separately identified by any enactment) involving—

(a) the taking of any step in the course of, or otherwise for the purposes of or in connection with, the discharge of the function,

(b) the doing of anything incidental or conducive to the discharge of the function, or

(c) the doing of anything expedient in connection with the discharge of the function or any action falling within paragraph (a) or (b);

"function" means a function of any nature, whether conferred or otherwise arising before, on or after the passing of this Act.

Functions of an executive: further provision

9DA(1) Any reference in the following provisions of this Chapter to any functions which are, or are not, the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements is a reference to the functions of the authority to the extent to which they are or (as the case may be) are not, by virtue of section 9D, the responsibility of the executive under such arrangements.

(2) Any function which is the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements—

(a) is to be regarded as exercisable by the executive on behalf of the authority, and

(b) may be discharged only in accordance with any provisions made by or under this Part or section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England) which apply to the discharge of any such function by that form of executive.

(3) Accordingly, any function which is the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements—

(a) may not be discharged by the authority,

(b) is not to be a function to which section 101(1) of the Local Government Act 1972 applies, and

(c) may be the subject of arrangements made under section 101(5) of that Act only if permitted by any provision made under section 9EB.

(4) Subject to any provision made under subsection (5), any function of a local authority that operates executive arrangements which, under those arrangements, is not the responsibility of the executive of the local authority is to be discharged in any way which would be permitted or required apart from the provisions made by or under this Chapter.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to the discharge of any function of a local authority that operates executive

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

arrangements which, under those arrangements, is not the responsibility of the executive of the local authority (including provision disapplying section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or any provision of that section).

(6) In this section "function" has the same meaning as in section 9D.

Discharge of functions

Discharge of functions: general

9E (1) Subject to any provision made under section 9EA or 9EB, any functions which, under executive arrangements, are the responsibility of—
(a) a mayor and cabinet executive, or
(b) a leader and cabinet executive (England),
are to be discharged in accordance with this section.

(2) The senior executive member—
(a) may discharge any of those functions, or
(b) may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
(i) by the executive,
(ii) by another member of the executive,
(iii) by a committee of the executive,
(iv) by an area committee, or
(v) by an officer of the authority.

(3) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the executive may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
(a) by a committee of the executive,
(b) by an area committee, or
(c) by an officer of the authority.

(4) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a member of a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the member who may discharge the functions may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
(a) by an area committee, or
(b) by an officer of the authority.

(5) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a committee of a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the committee may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
(a) by an area committee, or
(b) by an officer of the authority.

(6) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by an area committee, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

committee may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions by an officer of the authority.

(7) Any arrangements made by virtue of this section by a senior executive member, executive, member or committee for the discharge of any functions by an executive, member, committee or officer are not to prevent the senior executive member, executive, member or committee by whom the arrangements are made from exercising those functions.

(8) In this section—

"area committee", in relation to a local authority, means a committee or sub-committee of the authority which satisfies the conditions in subsection (9);

"senior executive member" means—

(a) in the case of a mayor and cabinet executive, the elected mayor;

(b) in the case of a leader and cabinet executive (England), the executive leader.

(9) A committee or sub-committee of a local authority satisfies the conditions in this subsection if—

(a) the committee or sub-committee is established to discharge functions in respect of part of the area of the authority, and

(b) the members of the committee or sub-committee who are members of the authority are elected for electoral divisions or wards which fall wholly or partly within that part.

Discharge of functions of and by another local authority

9EA(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling an executive of a local authority, or a committee or specified member of such an executive, to arrange for the discharge of any functions which, under executive arrangements, are the responsibility of the executive—

(a) by a relevant authority (other than the local authority), or

(b) by a relevant executive (other than an executive of the local authority) or a committee or specified member of such an executive.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling a relevant authority in England to arrange for the discharge of any of its functions by a relevant executive (other than an executive of the relevant authority) or a committee or specified member of such an executive.

(3) The reference in subsection (2) to the functions of a relevant authority in England, in a case where the authority is operating executive arrangements, is a reference to the functions which, under those arrangements, are not the responsibility of the authority's executive.

(4) Regulations under subsection (1) or (2) may, in particular, include provision—

(a) requiring, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant executive or a committee or member of such

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

an executive, the approval of the authority of which the executive is part to such arrangements;

(b) which, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant authority, enables any of those functions to be delegated;

(c) which, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant executive or a committee or member of such an executive, enables any of those functions to be delegated.

(5) The provision made under subsection (4)(b) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 101(2) to (4) of the Local Government Act 1972.

(6) The provision made under subsection (4)(c) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 9E.

(7) In this section—

"relevant authority" means a local authority within the meaning of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972;

"relevant executive" means an executive of a local authority under either this Part or Part 2;

"specified" means specified in regulations under this section.

Joint exercise of functions

9EB(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with permitting arrangements under section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972 where any of the functions which are the subject of the arrangements are the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements.

(2) The provision which may be made under subsection (1) includes, in particular, provision—

(a) as to the circumstances in which the executive, or a committee or specified member of the executive, is to be a party to the arrangements in place of the authority,

(b) as to the circumstances in which—

(i) the authority, and

(ii) the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive,

are both to be parties to the arrangements,

(c) as to the circumstances in which any functions of the local authority under section 101(2) or 102(1)(b), (2) or (3) of the Local Government Act 1972, so far as they relate to any joint committee falling within section 101(5)(a) of that Act, are instead to be exercised by the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive,

(d) as to the circumstances in which any functions of the local authority under section 101(2) or 102(1)(b), (2) or (3) of that Act, so far as they relate to any such joint committee, are to be exercised by the authority,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(e) as to the circumstances in which appointments to any such joint committee by the executive, or a committee or specified member of the executive, need not be made in accordance with the political balance requirements,

(f) as to the persons (including officers of the authority) who may be appointed to any such joint committee by the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive.

(3) In this section "specified" means specified in regulations under this section.

Overview and scrutiny committees

Overview and scrutiny committees: functions

9F (1) Executive arrangements by a local authority must include provision for the appointment by the authority of one or more committees of the authority (referred to in this Chapter as overview and scrutiny committees).

(2) Executive arrangements by a local authority must ensure that its overview and scrutiny committee has power (or its overview and scrutiny committees, and any joint overview and scrutiny committees, have power between them) —

(a) to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,

(b) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,

(c) to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,

(d) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,

(e) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive on matters which affect the authority's area or the inhabitants of that area,

(f) in the case of the overview and scrutiny committee, or committees, of an authority to which section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 applies—

(i) to review and scrutinise, in accordance with regulations under that section, matters relating to the health service (within the meaning given by that Act as extended by that section) in the authority's area, and

(ii) to make reports and recommendations on such matters in accordance with the regulations.

(3) In subsection (2) "joint overview and scrutiny committee", in relation to a local authority ("the authority concerned"), means—

(a) a joint overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning given by subsection (2)(a) of section 245 of the National Health Service

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Act 2006 appointed by the authority concerned and one or more other local authorities,

(b) an overview and scrutiny committee of another local authority exercising relevant functions (within the meaning given by subsection (1) of that section) of the authority concerned by virtue of arrangements made under regulations under subsection (2)(b) of that section, or

(c) a joint overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning of section 123 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (joint overview and scrutiny committees) appointed by two or more local authorities including the authority concerned.

(4) The power of an overview and scrutiny committee under subsection (2)(a) to review or scrutinise a decision made but not implemented includes power—

(a) to recommend that the decision be reconsidered by the person who made it, or

(b) to arrange for its function under subsection (2)(a), so far as it relates to the decision, to be exercised by the authority.

(5) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority may not discharge any functions other than—

(a) its functions under this section and sections 9FA to 9FI, or

(b) its functions under section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters).

Overview and scrutiny committees: supplementary provision

9FA (1) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority—

(a) may appoint one or more sub-committees, and

(b) may arrange for the discharge of any of its functions by any such sub-committee.

(2) A sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee may not discharge any functions other than those conferred on it under subsection (1)(b).

(3) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, may not include any member of the authority's executive.

(4) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or any sub-committee of such a committee, may include persons who are not members of the authority.

(5) Subject to any provision made by or under paragraphs 6 to 8 of Schedule A1 and to section 20(6) of the Police and Justice Act 2006, any persons who are not members of the local authority are not entitled to vote at any meeting of its overview and scrutiny committee, or any sub-committee of such a committee, on any question which falls to be decided at that meeting, unless permitted to do so under paragraphs 11 and 12 of that Schedule.

(6) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, is to be treated—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) as a committee or sub-committee of a principal council for the purposes of Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972 (access to meetings and documents of certain authorities, committees and sub-committees), and

(b) as a body to which section 15 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (duty to allocate seats to political groups) applies.

(7) Subsections (2) and (5) of section 102 of the Local Government Act 1972 apply to an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, as they apply to a committee appointed under that section.

(8) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority or a sub-committee of such a committee—

(a) may require members of the executive, and officers of the authority, to attend before it to answer questions,

(b) may require any other member of the authority to attend before it to answer questions relating to any function which is exercisable by the member by virtue of section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England), and

(c) may invite other persons to attend meetings of the committee.

(9) It is the duty of any member or officer mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (8) to comply with any requirement mentioned in that paragraph.

(10) A person is not obliged by subsection (9) to answer any question which the person would be entitled to refuse to answer in or for the purposes of proceedings in a court in England and Wales.

(11) In exercising, or deciding whether to exercise, any of its functions an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State.

(12) Guidance under subsection (11) may make different provision for different cases or for different descriptions of committee or sub-committee.

Scrutiny officers

9FB (1) Subject as follows, a local authority must designate one of its officers to discharge the functions in subsection (2).

(2) Those functions are—

(a) to promote the role of the authority's overview and scrutiny committee or committees,

(b) to provide support to the authority's overview and scrutiny committee or committees and the members of that committee or those committees,

(c) to provide support and guidance to—

(i) members of the authority,

(ii) members of the executive of the authority, and

(iii) officers of the authority,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

in relation to the functions of the authority's overview and scrutiny committee or committees.

(3) An officer designated by a local authority under this section is to be known as the authority's "scrutiny officer".

(4) A local authority may not designate any of the following under this section—
- (a) the head of the authority's paid service designated under section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
- (b) the authority's monitoring officer designated under section 5 of that Act;
- (c) the authority's chief finance officer, within the meaning of that section.

(5) The duty in subsection (1) does not apply to a district council for an area for which there is a county council.

(6) In this section, references to an overview and scrutiny committee include any sub-committee of that committee.

Reference of matters to overview and scrutiny committee etc

9FC (1) Executive arrangements by a local authority must include provision which—
- (a) enables any member of an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority to refer to the committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee,
- (b) enables any member of a sub-committee of such a committee to refer to the sub-committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the sub-committee, and
- (c) enables any member of the authority to refer to an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority of which the member of the authority is not a member any matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee and is not an excluded matter.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), provision enables a person to refer a matter to a committee or sub-committee if it enables the person to ensure that the matter is included in the agenda for, and discussed at, a meeting of the committee or sub-committee.

(3) In considering whether to exercise the power which a member of an authority has by virtue of subsection (1)(c) in any case, the member must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State.

(4) Guidance under subsection (3) may make different provision for different cases.

(5) In subsection (1)(c) "excluded matter" means any matter which is—
- (a) a local crime and disorder matter within the meaning of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or
- (b) a matter of any description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Dealing with references under section 9FC(1)(c)

9FD(1) This section applies where a matter is referred to an overview and scrutiny committee by a member of a local authority in accordance with provision made pursuant to section 9FC(1)(c).

(2) In considering whether or not to exercise any of its powers under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter, the committee may have regard to—

(a) any powers which the member may exercise in relation to the matter by virtue of section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England), and

(b) any representations made by the member as to why it would be appropriate for the committee to exercise any of its powers under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter.

(3) If the committee decides not to exercise any of those powers in relation to the matter, it must notify the member of—

(a) its decision, and

(b) the reasons for it.

(4) The committee must provide the member with a copy of any report or recommendations which it makes to the authority or the executive under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter.

(5) Subsection (4) is subject to section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

Duty of authority or executive to respond to overview and scrutiny committee

9FE (1) This section applies where an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority makes a report or recommendations to the authority or the executive, otherwise than—

(a) by virtue of subsection (1)(b) of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or

(b) by virtue of subsection (3)(a) of that section.

(2) The overview and scrutiny committee may publish the report or recommendations.

(3) The overview and scrutiny committee must by notice in writing require the authority or executive—

(a) to consider the report or recommendations,

(b) to respond to the overview and scrutiny committee indicating what (if any) action the authority, or the executive, proposes to take,

(c) if the overview and scrutiny committee has published the report or recommendations under subsection (2), to publish the response, and

(d) if the overview and scrutiny committee provided a copy of the report or recommendations to a member of the authority under section 9FD(4), to provide the member with a copy of the response.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) The notice served under subsection (3) must require the authority or executive to comply with it within two months beginning with the date on which the authority or executive received the report or recommendations or (if later) the notice.

(5) It is the duty of an authority or executive to which a notice is given under subsection (3) to comply with the requirements specified in the notice.

(6) Subsections (2) and (5) are subject to section 9FG and to any provision made under section 9GA(8) (confidential and exempt information).

(7) In this section—
- (a) references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to a sub-committee of such a committee;
- (b) references to "the authority" or "the executive", in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee, or a sub-committee of such a committee, are to the authority by which the overview and scrutiny committee is established or to the executive of that authority.

Reports and recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees: duties of certain partner authorities

9FF (1) This section applies where—
- (a) a relevant committee makes a report or recommendations to the authority or the executive, otherwise than—
  - (i) by virtue of subsection (1)(b) of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or
  - (ii) by virtue of subsection (3)(a) of that section, and
- (b) the report or any of the recommendations relates to functions of a relevant partner authority so far as exercisable in relation to—
  - (i) the authority's area, or
  - (ii) the inhabitants of that area.

(2) The relevant committee may by notice in writing to the relevant partner authority require the relevant partner authority to have regard to the report or recommendation in question in exercising its functions.

(3) A notice under subsection (2) must be accompanied by a copy of the report or recommendations.

(4) It is the duty of a relevant partner authority to which a notice is given under subsection (2) to comply with the requirement specified in the notice.

(5) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
- (a) the relevant partner authority is a health service body, and
- (b) either—
  - (i) the relevant committee is a non-unitary district council committee, or
  - (ii) by virtue of section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006, the report was, or the recommendations were, made

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

to the health service body (as well as to the authority or the executive).

(6) In subsection (5) "health service body" means—

(a) a National Health Service trust,

(b) an NHS foundation trust, or

(c) a Primary Care Trust.

(7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

(8) In this section—

"the authority", in relation to a relevant committee, means—

(a) in the case of an overview and scrutiny committee, the local authority by which it is established, and

(b) in the case of a sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee, the local authority by which the overview and scrutiny committee is established,

"the executive", in relation to a relevant committee, means the executive of the authority,

"non-unitary district council committee" means—

(a) an overview and scrutiny committee of a district council for a district in a county for which there is a county council, or

(b) a sub-committee of such a committee,

"relevant committee" means an overview and scrutiny committee or a sub-committee of such a committee,

"relevant partner authority", in relation to a relevant committee other than a non-unitary district council committee, means any person who is a partner authority in relation to the authority for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, other than a chief officer of police, and

"relevant partner authority", in relation to a relevant committee that is a non-unitary district council committee, means—

(a) the county council for the county concerned, or

(b) any person (other than the district council concerned) who is a partner authority in relation to that county council for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, other than a chief officer of police.

Publication etc of reports, recommendations and responses: confidential and exempt information

9FG(1) This section applies to—

(a) the publication under section 9FE of any document comprising—

(i) a report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee, or

(ii) a response of a local authority to any such report or recommendations, and

(b) the provision of a copy of such a document—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) to a member of a local authority under section 9FD(4) or section 9FE, or

(ii) to a relevant partner authority under section 9FF,

by an overview and scrutiny committee or a local authority.

(2) The overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in publishing the document or providing a copy of the document to a relevant partner authority—

(a) must exclude any confidential information, and

(b) may exclude any relevant exempt information.

(3) The overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in providing a copy of the document to a member of the local authority, may exclude any confidential information or relevant exempt information.

(4) Where information is excluded under subsection (2) or (3), the overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in publishing, or providing a copy of, the document—

(a) may replace so much of the document as discloses the information with a summary which does not disclose that information, and

(b) must do so if, in consequence of excluding the information, the document published, or copy provided, would be misleading or not reasonably comprehensible.

(5) Subsection (6) applies if, by virtue of subsection (2), (3) or (4), an overview and scrutiny committee, in publishing or providing a copy of a report or recommendations—

(a) excludes information, or

(b) replaces part of the report or recommendations with a summary.

(6) The overview and scrutiny committee is nevertheless to be taken for the purposes of section 9FE(3)(c) or (d) to have published or provided a copy of the report or recommendations.

(7) In this section, references to relevant exempt information are references to—

(a) in relation to a report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee, exempt information of a description specified in a resolution of the overview and scrutiny committee under section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 which applied to the proceedings, or part of the proceedings, at any meeting of the overview and scrutiny committee at which the report was, or recommendations were, considered, and

(b) in relation to a response of the authority, exempt information of a description specified in such a resolution of the authority which applied to the proceedings, or part of the proceedings, at any meeting of the authority at which the report or response was, or recommendations were, considered.

(8) In this section—

"confidential information" has the meaning given by section 100A(3) of the Local Government Act 1972 (admission to meetings of principal councils),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"exempt information" has the meaning given by section 100I of that Act and, in relation to—

(a) any report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee which has functions under section 9F(2)(f) (national health service functions), or

(b) any response to such a report or recommendations,

also includes information which is exempt information under section 246 of the National Health Service Act 2006, and

"relevant partner authority", in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee which is a relevant committee within the meaning of section 9FF, has the same meaning as in that section.

(9) In this section, references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to a sub-committee of such a committee.

Overview and scrutiny committees: flood risk management

9FH(1) This section applies to a local authority that operates executive arrangements and that is a lead local flood authority.

(2) The arrangements required under section 9F(2) include arrangements to review and scrutinise the exercise by risk management authorities of flood risk management functions or coastal erosion risk management functions which may affect the local authority's area.

(3) A risk management authority must comply with a request made by an overview and scrutiny committee, in the course of arrangements under subsection (2), for—

(a) information;

(b) a response to a report.

(4) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the duty under subsection (3) which may, in particular, include provision—

(a) about the procedure to be followed in relation to requests and compliance with them,

(b) about notices to be served in relation to requests,

(c) for exemptions from the duty,

(d) requiring persons to attend to give information orally,

(e) about the nature of the information and responses that may be requested, and

(f) about the publication of requests, information and responses.

(5) A risk management authority must have regard to reports and recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee made in the course of arrangements under subsection (2).

(6) Regulations under section 123 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 may make provision about the application of this section in relation to joint overview and scrutiny committees.

(7) Expressions used in this section have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Overview and scrutiny committees: provision of information etc by certain partner authorities

9FI (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision, in relation to a relevant committee—

(a) as to information which relevant partner authorities must provide to the relevant committee, and

(b) as to information which may not be disclosed by a relevant partner authority to the relevant committee.

(2) In subsection (1), references to information do not include information in respect of which provision may be made in exercise of the power conferred by—

(a) section 20(5)(c) or (d) of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (guidance and regulations regarding crime and disorder matters), or

(b) section 244(2)(d) or (e) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (functions of overview and scrutiny committees).

(3) For the purposes of subsection (1), "relevant committee" and "relevant partner authority" have the meanings given by section 9FF.

(4) Regulations under this section may make different provision in relation to different persons or committees or descriptions of person or committee.

(5) The power conferred by subsection (4) does not affect the power conferred by section 105(2)(b).

Further provision in relation to executives

Meetings and access to information etc

9G (1) Meetings of a local authority executive, or a committee of such an executive, are to be open to the public or held in private.

(2) Subject to regulations under section 9GA(4), it is for a local authority executive to decide which of its meetings, and which of the meetings of any committee of the executive, are to be open to the public and which of those meetings are to be held in private.

(3) A written record must be kept of prescribed decisions made at meetings of local authority executives, or committees of such executives, which are held in private.

(4) A written record must be kept of prescribed decisions made by individual members of local authority executives.

(5) Written records under subsection (3) or (4) must include reasons for the decisions to which they relate.

(6) In this section "prescribed" means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Meetings and access to information etc: further provision and regulations

9GA(1) Written records under section 9G(3) and (4), together with such reports, background papers or other documents as may be prescribed, must be made available to members of the public in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for or in connection with preventing the whole or part of any record or document containing prescribed information from being made available to members of the public.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

(a) with respect to the access of the public to meetings of joint committees, or sub-committees of such committees, at which decisions are made in connection with the discharge of functions which are the responsibility of executives (including provision enabling such meetings to be held in private),

(b) for or in connection with requiring written records to be kept of decisions made at meetings which by virtue of paragraph (a) are held in private,

(c) for or in connection with requiring written records falling within paragraph (b) to include reasons,

(d) for or in connection with requiring any such written records to be made available to members of the public,

(e) for or in connection with requiring documents connected with decisions to which any such written records relate to be made available to members of the public.

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

(a) as to the circumstances in which meetings mentioned in section 9G(2), or particular proceedings at such meetings, must be open to the public,

(b) as to the circumstances in which meetings mentioned in section 9G(2), or particular proceedings at such meetings, must be held in private,

(c) with respect to the information which is to be included in written records kept by virtue of this section or section 9G,

(d) with respect to the reasons which are to be included in any such written records,

(e) with respect to the persons who are to produce, keep or make available any such written records,

(f) for or in connection with requiring any such written records to be made available to members of local authorities or to overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees,

(g) for or in connection with requiring documents connected with decisions to which any such written records relate to be made available to members of local authorities or to overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees,

(h) for or in connection with requiring information to be made available by electronic means,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) for or in connection with conferring rights on members of the public or members of local authorities, overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees in relation to records or documents,

(j) for or in connection with the creation of offences in respect of any rights or requirements conferred or imposed by virtue of this section or section 9G.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with requiring prescribed information about prescribed decisions made in connection with the discharge of functions which are the responsibility of a local authority executive to be made available to members of the public or members of the authority.

(6) The provision which may be made under subsection (5) includes provision—

(a) requiring prescribed information to be made available in advance of the prescribed decisions mentioned in that subsection,

(b) as to the way or form in which prescribed information is to be made available.

(7) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision which, in relation to meetings of—

(a) local authority executives or committees of such executives, or

(b) joint committees, or sub-committees of such committees, falling within subsection (3)(a),

applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972.

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision, in relation to—

(a) the publication by executives of local authorities under section 9FE of responses to reports or recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees and sub-committees of such committees, or

(b) the provision by such executives under that section of copies of such responses,

which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

(9) In this section—

"joint committee" means a joint committee falling within section 101(5)(a) of the Local Government Act 1972,

"prescribed" means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

Further provision

9GB Schedule A1 (which makes further provision in relation to executive arrangements under this Part) has effect.

Absence of requirement for political balance

9GC Neither—

(a) a local authority executive, nor

(b) a committee of a local authority executive,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

is to be regarded as a body to which section 15 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (duty to allocate seats to political groups) applies.

Elected mayors etc

Elected mayors etc

9H (1) In this Part "elected mayor", in relation to a local authority, means an individual elected as mayor of the authority by the local government electors for the authority's area in accordance with the provisions made by or under this Part.

(2) An elected mayor is to be entitled to the style of "mayor".

(3) A reference in any enactment (whenever passed or made) to—
(a) a member of a local authority, or
(b) a councillor of a local authority,
does not include a reference to an elected mayor of the authority.

(4) But subsection (3) is subject to—
(a) regulations made by the Secretary of State under this paragraph which provide that an elected mayor is to be treated as a member or councillor of a local authority for the purposes of an enactment (whenever passed or made), and
(b) any other contrary intention that appears in any enactment (whenever passed or made).

(5) Section 2(2A) of, and paragraph 5C(1) of Schedule 2 to, the Local Government Act 1972 are not to be taken to indicate any contrary intention for the purposes of subsection (4)(b).

(6) Elections for the return of an elected mayor are to take place on the ordinary day of election in each of the relevant election years.

(7) The term of office of an elected mayor of a local authority is to be four years.

(8) This section is subject to regulations under section 9HB or 9HE.

Election as elected mayor and councillor

9HA(1) If the person who is returned at an election as the elected mayor of a local authority is also returned at an election held at the same time as a councillor of the authority, a vacancy arises in the office of councillor.

(2) If the person who is returned at an election ("the mayoral election") as the elected mayor of a local authority—
(a) is a councillor of the authority, and
(b) was returned as such a councillor at an election held at an earlier time than the mayoral election,
a vacancy shall arise in the office of councillor.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), a person who is the elected mayor of a local authority may not be a candidate in an election for the return of a councillor or councillors of the authority.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) A person who is the elected mayor of a local authority may be a candidate in an election for the return of a councillor or councillors of the authority if the election is held at the same time as an election for the return of the elected mayor of the authority, but subsection (1) applies if the person is a candidate in both such elections and is returned both as the elected mayor and as a councillor.

Time of elections etc

9HB The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

(a) as to the dates on which and years in which elections for the return of elected mayors may or must take place,

(b) as to the intervals between elections for the return of elected mayors,

(c) as to the term of office of elected mayors, and

(d) as to the filling of vacancies in the office of elected mayor.

Voting at elections of elected mayors

9HC(1) Each person entitled to vote as an elector at an election for the return of an elected mayor is to have the following vote or votes—

(a) one vote (referred to in this Part as a first preference vote) which may be given for the voter's first preference from among the candidates to be the elected mayor, and

(b) if there are three or more candidates to be the elected mayor, one vote (referred to in this Part as a second preference vote) which may be given for the voter's second preference from among those candidates

(2) The elected mayor is to be returned under the simple majority system, unless there are three or more candidates.

(3) If there are three or more candidates to be the elected mayor, the elected mayor is to be returned under the supplementary vote system in accordance with Schedule 2.

Entitlement to vote

9HD(1) The persons entitled to vote as electors at an election for the return of an elected mayor are those who on the day of the poll—

(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election of councillors for an electoral area which is situated within the area of the local authority concerned, and

(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the authority's area.

(2) A person is not entitled as an elector to cast more than one first preference vote, or more than one second preference vote, at an election for the return of an elected mayor.

Power to make provision about elections

9HE(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to—

(a) the conduct of elections for the return of elected mayors, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the questioning of elections for the return of elected mayors and the consequences of irregularities.

(2) Regulations made under subsection (1)(a) may, in particular, include provision—

(a) about the registration of electors,

(b) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors,

(c) about the limitation of election expenses (and the creation of criminal offences in connection with the limitation of such expenses), and

(d) for the combination of polls at elections for the return of elected mayors and other elections.

(3) Regulations under this section may—

(a) apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of, or made under, the Representation of the People Acts or any provision of any other enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to parliamentary elections or local government elections,

(b) modify any form contained in, or in regulations or rules made under, the Representation of the People Acts so far as may be necessary to enable it to be used both for the original purpose and in relation to elections for the return of elected mayors, and

(c) so far as may be necessary in consequence of any provision made by or under this Part or any regulations under this section, amend any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to the registration of parliamentary electors or local government electors.

(4) Before making any regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(5) In addition, the power of the Secretary of State to make regulations under this section so far as relating to matters mentioned in subsection (2)(c) is exercisable only on, and in accordance with, a recommendation of the Electoral Commission, except where the Secretary of State considers that it is expedient to exercise that power in consequence of changes in the value of money.

(6) No return of an elected mayor at an election is to be questioned except by an election petition under the provisions of Part 3 of the Representation of the People Act 1983 as applied by or incorporated in regulations under this section.

Leader and cabinet executives (England)

Election and term of office of leader

9I Executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) must include provision with respect to the election of the executive leader, including provision for an election where there is a vacancy in the office of executive leader, and

(b) may include provision with respect to the term of office of the executive leader.

Removal of leader

9IA (1) Executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England) must include provision for the council to remove the executive leader by resolution.

(2) If a council passes a resolution to remove the executive leader, a new executive leader is to be elected—

(a) at the meeting at which the leader is removed from office, or

(b) at a subsequent meeting.

Leader to continue to hold office as councillor

9IB (1) A person who is the executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England) remains a member of the council during the period that the person is the executive leader.

(2) Accordingly, any enactment which provides for the person's earlier retirement as a councillor does not apply.

(3) This section does not affect anything by which the executive leader may cease to be a councillor otherwise than by retirement (including disqualification or resignation).

No other means of removing leader

9IC (1) This section applies to a local authority which operates a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) An executive leader may not be removed from office except in accordance with section 9IA or regulations under section 9ID.

Regulations

9ID (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

(a) as to the election and removal from office of executive leaders of leader and cabinet executives (England),

(b) as to the term of office of an executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England), and

(c) as to the filling of vacancies in the office of executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) Sections 9I to 9IC are subject to regulations under this section.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 3

THE COMMITTEE SYSTEM

Secretary of State's power to prohibit delegation of functions etc

9J (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations—

(a) specify or describe any function of a committee system local authority that is to be a non-delegable function;

(b) specify or describe cases or circumstances in which any specified or described function of a committee system local authority is to be a non-delegable function;

(c) specify or describe any action in connection with the discharge of a function of a committee system local authority that is to be a non-delegable action;

(d) specify or describe cases or circumstances in which any specified or described action in connection with the discharge of a function of a committee system local authority is to be a non-delegable action.

(2) If a function or action is non-delegable—

(a) it must be carried out by the local authority, and

(b) such provisions of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 as may be specified in regulations under this section do not apply to it.

(3) In this Part "committee system local authority" means a local authority that operates a committee system.

(4) For the purposes of this section, something is specified or described if it is specified or described in regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section.

(5) In this section—

"action" in relation to any function includes any action (of whatever nature and whether or not separately identified by any enactment) involving—

(a) the taking of any step in the course of, or otherwise for the purposes of or in connection with, the discharge of the function,

(b) the doing of anything incidental or conducive to the discharge of the function, or

(c) the doing of anything expedient in connection with the discharge of the function or any action within paragraph (a) or (b);

"function" means a function of any nature, whether conferred or otherwise arising before, on or after this section comes into force.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Overview and scrutiny committee

9JA (1) A committee system local authority may by resolution appoint one or more committees as the authority's overview and scrutiny committee or, as the case may be, committees.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about—

(a) the functions, composition and procedure of a committee that has been appointed as an overview and scrutiny committee under this section, and

(b) the appointment by committee system local authorities of joint committees and sub-committees as overview and scrutiny committees.

(3) Provision under subsection (2) may, in particular, include provision which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provision of, or made under, sections 9F to 9FI or paragraphs 6 to 13 of Schedule A1.

Overview and scrutiny: flood risk management

9JB (1) A committee system local authority that is a lead local flood authority must review and scrutinise the exercise by risk management authorities of—

(a) flood risk management functions, or

(b) coastal erosion risk management functions,

which may affect the local authority's area.

(2) A local authority may issue such reports and recommendations as it considers appropriate in the course of exercising the function in subsection (1).

(3) A risk management authority must comply with a request made by a local authority in the course of exercising the function in subsection (1) for—

(a) information;

(b) a response to a report.

(4) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the duty under subsection (3) which may, in particular, include provision—

(a) about the procedure to be followed in relation to requests and compliance with them,

(b) about notices to be served in relation to requests,

(c) for exemptions from the duty,

(d) requiring persons to attend to give information orally,

(e) about the nature of the information and responses that may be requested, and

(f) about the publication of requests, information and responses.

(5) A risk management authority must have regard to any reports or recommendations mentioned in subsection (2) that relate to it.

(6) Expressions used in this section have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CHAPTER 4

CHANGING GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

Changes to governance arrangements by local authorities: general provision

Changing from one form of governance to another

9K (1) A local authority may—
- (a) cease to operate its existing form of governance, and
- (b) start to operate a different form of governance.

(2) This section is subject to section 9NA (effect of order requiring, and giving effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Executive arrangements: different form of executive

9KA(1) A local authority which operates executive arrangements may—
- (a) vary the arrangements so that they provide for a different form of executive, and
- (b) if it makes such a variation, vary the arrangements in such other respects (if any) as it considers appropriate.

(2) This section is subject to section 9NA (effect of order requiring, and giving effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Executive arrangements: other variation of arrangements

9KB A local authority which operates executive arrangements may vary those arrangements so that they—
- (a) differ from the existing arrangements in any respect, but
- (b) still provide for the same form of executive.

Resolution of local authority

9KC(1) A resolution of a local authority is required in order for the authority to make a change in governance arrangements.

(2) As soon as practicable after passing such a resolution a local authority must—
- (a) secure that copies of a document setting out the provisions of the arrangements that are to have effect following the resolution are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public, and
- (b) publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which—
  - (i) states that the authority has resolved to make a change in its governance arrangements,
  - (ii) states the date on which the change is to have effect,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iii) describes the main features of the change,

(iv) states that copies of a document setting out the provisions of the arrangements that are to have effect following the resolution are available at the authority's principal office for inspection by members of the public, and

(v) specifies the address of the authority's principal office.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if a local authority passes a resolution in accordance with this section ("Resolution A") which makes a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in—

(a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another), or

(b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(4) The local authority may not pass another resolution that makes a change in governance arrangements of a kind mentioned in subsection (3) ("Resolution B") before the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the date Resolution A is passed, unless Resolution B is approved in a referendum held in accordance with this Chapter.

(5) This section does not apply to a change in governance arrangements effected by an order under section 9N (power by order to require, and give effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Implementation of certain changes to governance arrangements

Implementation: change in form of governance or change in form of executive

9L (1) This section applies if a local authority passes a resolution which makes a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in—

(a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another), or

(b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(2) At a relevant change time, the local authority must—

(a) cease operating the old form of governance or (as the case may be) old form of executive, and

(b) start operating the form of governance or (as the case may be) form of executive which the change in governance arrangements provides for.

(3) Subject to subsection (2) and section 9MB(2), the local authority may take steps for the purposes of preparing for the change or implementing it (including steps relating to transitional arrangements).

(4) If the local authority is not currently operating a mayor and cabinet executive and the change does not provide for the local authority to operate a mayor and cabinet executive, a "relevant change time" for the purposes of subsection (2) is a time during—

(a) the first annual meeting of the local authority to be held after the resolution to make the change in governance arrangements is passed, or

(b) a later annual meeting of the local authority specified in that resolution.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) If the local authority is not currently operating a mayor and cabinet executive and the change provides for the local authority to operate a mayor and cabinet executive, a "relevant change time" for the purposes of subsection (2) is—
  (a) a time during the third day after the day of the declaration of the result of the poll at the first election of the mayor, or
  (b) if a person is returned as the mayor at that first election without a poll being taken, a time during the third day after the day on which a poll would have been taken.

(6) If the local authority is currently operating a mayor and cabinet executive and the change provides for the local authority to cease to operate a mayor and cabinet executive, a "relevant change time" for the purposes of subsection (2) is a time during the third day after the day on which the next ordinary election of a mayor was expected to be held when the resolution to make the change in governance arrangements was passed.

Referendums

Cases in which change is subject to approval in a referendum in accordance with sections 9MA and 9MB

9M (1) A change in governance arrangements which a local authority proposes to make by resolution is subject to approval in a referendum in either of the following cases.

(2) The first case is where—
  (a) the proposed change in governance arrangements is of a kind set out in—
    (i) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another), or
    (ii) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive), and
  (b) the implementation of the local authority's existing form of governance or existing form of executive was approved in a referendum under this Chapter.

(3) The second case is where the local authority resolves that a proposed change in governance arrangements is to be subject to approval in a referendum.

Referendum: proposals by local authority

9MA(1) This section applies to a local authority which wishes to make a change in governance arrangements that is subject to approval in a referendum under section 9M.

(2) The local authority must draw up proposals for the change.

(3) The proposals must include—
  (a) a timetable with respect to the implementation of the proposals,
  (b) details of any transitional arrangements which are necessary for the implementation of the proposals, and
  (c) a statement that the change in governance arrangements is to be subject to approval in a referendum.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Subsections (5) and (6) apply where the proposed change in governance arrangements is of the kind set out in—
  (a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another), or
  (b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(5) If the proposed change in governance arrangements would result in the local authority having executive arrangements, the proposals must state the extent to which the functions specified in regulations under section 9D(3)(b) are to be the responsibility of the executive which will be operated if the proposals are implemented.

(6) The proposals (particularly any provision about timetables and transitional matters included in accordance with subsection (3)) must be such as to ensure that the proposed change can take effect (so far as required to) in accordance with section 9L(2).

(7) After drawing up the proposals, the local authority must—
  (a) secure that copies of a document setting out the proposals are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public at all reasonable times, and
  (b) publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which—
    (i) states that the authority has drawn up the proposals,
    (ii) describes the main features of the proposals,
    (iii) states that copies of a document setting out the proposals are available at the authority's principal office for inspection by members of the public at such times as may be specified in the notice, and
    (iv) specifies the address of the authority's principal office.

Requirement to hold and give effect to referendum

9MB(1) This section applies to a local authority which wishes to make a change in governance arrangements that is subject to approval in a referendum under section 9M.

(2) The local authority must, after complying with section 9MA(7), hold a referendum on its proposals before taking any steps to implement them.

(3) The local authority may not pass a resolution which makes the proposed change unless the result of the referendum is to approve the proposals.

(4) Any such resolution must be passed within the period of 28 days beginning with the day when the referendum is held.

(5) Any such resolution must be passed at a meeting which is specially convened for the purpose of deciding the resolution with notice of the object.

Referendum following petition

9MC(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with requiring a local authority which receives a petition which complies with the provisions of the regulations to hold a referendum, in

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

such circumstances as may be prescribed in the regulations, on whether the authority should have a relevant type of governance arrangement.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may, in particular, include provision—

(a) as to the form and content of petitions (including provision for petitions in electronic form),

(b) as to the minimum number of local government electors for a local authority's area who must support any petition presented to the authority during any period specified in the regulations,

(c) for or in connection with requiring an officer of a local authority to publish the number of local government electors for the authority's area who must support any petition presented to the authority,

(d) as to the way in which local government electors for a local authority's area are to support a petition (including provision enabling local government electors to support petitions by telephone or by electronic means),

(e) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority in connection with any petition,

(f) as to the manner in which a petition is to be presented to a local authority,

(g) as to the verification of any petition,

(h) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,

(i) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,

(j) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum, and

(k) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the regulations, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) The number of local government electors mentioned in subsection (2)(b) is to be calculated at such times as may be provided by regulations under this section and (unless such regulations otherwise provide) is to be 5 per cent of the number of local government electors at each of those times.

(5) This section is subject to section 9NA (effect of order requiring, and giving effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Referendum following direction

9MD(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in such circumstances as may be prescribed in the regulations, to direct a local authority to hold a referendum on whether it should have a relevant type of governance arrangements specified in the direction.

(2) Regulations under this section may, in particular, include provision—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,

(b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,

(c) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum, and

(d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the regulations, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) This section is subject to section 9NA (effect of order requiring, and giving effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Referendum following order

9ME(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision requiring every local authority, or every local authority falling within a description of authority specified in the order, to hold a referendum on whether they should have a relevant type of governance arrangements specified in the order.

(2) An order under this section may, in particular, include provision—

(a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,

(b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,

(c) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum, and

(d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the order, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) This section is subject to section 9NA (effect of order requiring, and giving effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Further provision with respect to referendums

9MF(1) If a local authority holds a referendum under this Chapter ("Referendum A") it may not hold, or be required to hold, another referendum under this Chapter ("Referendum B") within the period of ten years beginning with the date of Referendum A, unless subsection (2) or (3) applies.

(2) This subsection applies if—

(a) Referendum A was held by the authority by virtue of an order under section 9N (power by order to require, and give effect to, referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive), and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the proposal for the authority to operate a mayor and cabinet executive was rejected in Referendum A.

(3) This subsection applies if Referendum B is required to be held by virtue of an order made under section 9N.

(4) If the result of a referendum held by virtue of regulations, an order or a direction made under any provision of this Chapter is to approve the proposals to which the referendum relates, the local authority concerned must implement those proposals.

(5) If the result of a referendum held by virtue of regulations, an order or a direction made under any provision of this Chapter is to reject the proposals to which the referendum relates, the local authority concerned may not implement those proposals.

(6) Subsections (4) and (5) do not apply to a referendum held by virtue of section 9N (but see section 9N(2)(c)).

Voting in and conduct of referendums

9MG(1) The persons entitled to vote in a referendum held by a local authority under this Chapter are those who on the day of the referendum—

(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election of councillors for an electoral area which is situated within the authority's area, and

(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the authority's area.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the conduct of referendums under this Chapter.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for the combination of polls at referendums under this Chapter with polls at any elections.

(4) Regulations under subsection (2) or (3) may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to elections or referendums.

(5) Regulations under subsection (2) may, in particular, include provision—

(a) as to the question to be asked in a referendum,

(b) as to the publicity to be given in connection with a referendum (including the publicity to be given with respect to the consequences of the referendum),

(c) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with a referendum (and the creation of criminal offences in connection with the limitation of such expenditure),

(d) as to the conduct of the authority, members of the authority and officers of the authority in relation to a referendum,

(e) as to when, where and how voting in a referendum is to take place,

(f) as to how the votes cast in a referendum are to be counted, and

(g) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) Before making any regulations under this section that include provision as to the question to be asked in a referendum, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

Further provisions as to mayor and cabinet executive

Requiring referendum on change to mayor and cabinet executive

9N (1) The Secretary of State may by order require a specified local authority to hold a referendum on whether the authority should operate a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) An order under this section may include provision—
- (a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,
- (b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,
- (c) as to the effect of a referendum and the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum,
- (d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the order, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) In this section "specified" means specified in an order made by the Secretary of State under this section.

Effect of section 9N order

9NA(1) Subject as follows, the provisions of this Chapter listed in subsection (2) do not apply to a local authority in relation to whom an order under section 9N has been made (and has not been revoked) unless the proposal for the authority to operate a mayor and cabinet executive has been rejected in the referendum held under the order.

(2) Those provisions are—
- (a) section 9K (changing from one form of governance to another);
- (b) section 9KA (executive arrangements: different form of executive);
- (c) section 9MC (referendum following petition);
- (d) section 9MD (referendum following direction);
- (e) section 9ME (referendum following order).

Variation of mayoral executive

9NB(1) This section applies to a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in section 9KB (variation of executive arrangements) if the local authority is operating a mayor and cabinet executive.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The local authority may not resolve to make a change in governance arrangements unless the elected mayor has given written consent to the proposed change.

Miscellaneous

General

9O (1) A local authority may not—
(a) cease to operate a form of governance, or
(b) vary executive arrangements,
other than in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) In making a change in governance arrangements, the local authority must comply with any directions given by the Secretary of State in connection with the making of such a change.

Interpretation

9OA(1) This section applies for the purposes of this Chapter.

(2) References to a change in governance arrangements are references to any change of a kind set out in sections 9K to 9KB.

(3) References to a relevant type of governance arrangement are references to—
(a) a leader and cabinet executive (England);
(b) a mayor and cabinet executive;
(c) a committee system;
(d) any prescribed arrangements.

(4) References to a form of governance are references to—
(a) executive arrangements;
(b) a committee system;
(c) any prescribed arrangements.

CHAPTER 5

SUPPLEMENTARY

Local authority constitution

Local authority constitution

9P (1) A local authority must prepare and keep up to date a document (referred to in this section as its constitution) which contains—
(a) a copy of the authority's standing orders for the time being,
(b) a copy of the authority's code of conduct (if any) for the time being under section 28 of the Localism Act 2011,
(c) such information as the Secretary of State may direct, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) such other information (if any) as the authority considers appropriate.

(2) In the case of a committee system local authority, the authority's constitution must also contain a statement as to whether the authority has resolved to have an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA.

(3) A local authority must ensure that copies of its constitution are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public at all reasonable hours.

(4) A local authority must supply a copy of its constitution to any person who requests a copy and who pays to the authority such reasonable fee as the authority may determine.

Guidance

Guidance

9Q (1) A local authority must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this Part.

(2) Guidance under this section may make different provision for different cases or descriptions of local authority.

Interpretation

Interpretation of Part 1A

9R (1) In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires—

"committee system" has the meaning given by section 9B,

"committee system local authority" has the meaning given by section 9J(3),

"elected mayor" has the meaning given by section 9H,

"electoral area" has the meaning given by section 203(1) of the Representation of the People Act 1983,

"enactment" includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978),

"executive", in relation to a local authority, is to be construed in accordance with section 9C,

"executive arrangements" has the meaning given by section 9B,

"executive leader" has the meaning given by section 9C(3)(a),

"first preference vote" has the meaning given by section 9HC,

"leader and cabinet executive (England)" has the meaning given by section 9C(3),

"local authority" means a county council in England, a district council or a London borough council,

"local government elector" has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"mayor and cabinet executive" has the meaning given by section 9C(2),

"ordinary day of election", in relation to a local authority, means the day of ordinary elections of councillors of the authority,

"the political balance requirements" means the provisions made by or under sections 15 to 17 of, and Schedule 1 to, the Local Government and Housing Act 1989,

"prescribed arrangements" has the meaning give by section 9B, and

"second preference vote" has the meaning given by section 9HC.

(2) In this Part "relevant election years", in relation to a local authority, means the years specified in the second column of the following table in relation to that type of authority.

Type of local authority	*Relevant election years*
Metropolitan district	2014 and every fourth year afterwards
County	2013 and every fourth year afterwards
London borough	2014 and every fourth year afterwards
Non-metropolitan district	2011 and every fourth year afterwards

(3) Any reference in this Part to the chairman of a local authority—

(a) is a reference to that person whether or not the person is entitled to another style, and

(b) in the case of a London borough, is a reference to the person who (disregarding paragraphs 5B to 5I of Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1972) is referred to in Part 1 of that Schedule as the mayor of the borough.

(4) Any reference in this Part to the vice-chairman of a local authority—

(a) is a reference to that person whether or not the person is entitled to another style, and

(b) in the case of a London borough, is a reference to the person who (disregarding paragraphs 5B to 5I of Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1972) is referred to in Part 1 of that Schedule as the deputy mayor.

(5) Any reference in this Part to the discharge of any functions includes a reference to the doing of anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of those functions.

(6) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 does not apply to the function of the passing of a resolution under any provision made by or under this Part.

(7) Any functions conferred on a local authority by virtue of this Part are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(8) Any directions given by the Secretary of State under any provision of this Part—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) may be varied or revoked by subsequent directions given by the Secretary of State under that provision, and

(b) may make different provision for different cases, different local authorities or different descriptions of local authority."

Commencement Information

I91 Sch. 2 para. 1 in force at 3.12.2011 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(e)**

I92 Sch. 2 para. 1 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(b)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

PART 2

NEW SCHEDULE A1 TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2000

2 Before Schedule 1 to the Local Government Act 2000 (executive arrangements: further provision) insert—

"SCHEDULE A1 — Section 9GB

EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS IN ENGLAND: FURTHER PROVISION

Mayor and cabinet executives

1 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) Subject to section 9C(5), the executive arrangements must include provision which enables the elected mayor to determine the number of councillors who may be appointed to the executive under section 9C(2)(b).

(3) The executive arrangements must include provision which requires the elected mayor to appoint one of the members of the executive to be the elected mayor's deputy (referred to in this paragraph as the deputy mayor).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), the person who is appointed deputy mayor, unless the person resigns as deputy mayor or ceases to be a member of the authority, is to hold office until the end of the term of office of the elected mayor.

(5) The elected mayor may, if the elected mayor thinks fit, remove the deputy mayor from office.

(6) Where a vacancy occurs in the office of deputy mayor, the elected mayor must appoint another person to be deputy mayor.

(7) If for any reason the elected mayor is unable to act or the office of elected mayor is vacant, the deputy mayor must act in the elected mayor's place.

(8) If for any reason—

(a) the elected mayor is unable to act or the office of elected mayor is vacant, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the deputy mayor is unable to act or the office of deputy mayor is vacant,

the executive must act in the elected mayor's place or must arrange for a member of the executive to act in the elected mayor's place.

Leader and cabinet executives (England)

2 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) Subject to section 9C(5), the executive arrangements must include provision which enables the executive leader to determine the number of councillors who may be appointed to the executive under section 9C(3)(b).

(3) The executive arrangements must include provision which requires the executive leader to appoint one of the members of the executive to be the executive leader's deputy (referred to in this paragraph as the deputy executive leader).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), the person who is appointed deputy executive leader, unless the person resigns as deputy executive leader or ceases to be a member of the authority, is to hold office until the end of any term of office of the executive leader (where the executive arrangements provide for such a term).

(5) The executive leader may, if the executive leader thinks fit, remove the deputy executive leader from office.

(6) Where a vacancy occurs in the office of deputy executive leader, the executive leader must appoint another person to be deputy executive leader.

(7) If for any reason the executive leader is unable to act or the office of executive leader is vacant, the deputy executive leader must act in the executive leader's place.

(8) If for any reason—

(a) the executive leader is unable to act or the office of executive leader is vacant, and

(b) the deputy executive leader is unable to act or the office of deputy executive leader is vacant,

the executive must act in the executive leader's place or must arrange for a member of the executive to act in the executive leader's place.

Procedure

3 Executive arrangements by a local authority may include provision with respect to—

(a) the quorum, proceedings and location of meetings of the executive,

(b) the appointment of committees of the executive, and

(c) the quorum, proceedings and location of meetings of committees of the executive.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Meetings of executives and executive committees

4 A member of a local authority who is not a member of the authority's executive is entitled to attend, and speak at, a meeting of the executive, or of a committee of the executive, which is held in private only if invited to do so.

Mayor's assistant

5 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with the appointment of a person (an "assistant") to provide assistance to an elected mayor.

(2) Regulations under this paragraph may, in particular, include provision with respect to the terms and conditions of appointment of an assistant.

Overview and scrutiny committees: education functions

6 (1) In paragraphs 7 and 8 "relevant authority" means a local authority which has education functions.

(2) Paragraphs 7 and 8 apply to an overview and scrutiny committee of a relevant authority if the committee's functions under section 9F relate wholly or partly to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority's executive.

(3) Paragraph 7 and 8 also apply to a sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee of a relevant authority if the sub-committee's functions under section 9FA relate wholly or partly to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority's executive.

7 (1) In the case of a relevant authority that maintains one or more Church of England schools, an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies must include at least one qualifying person.

(2) A person is a qualifying person for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) if the person is nominated by the Diocesan Board of Education for any Church of England diocese which falls wholly or partly in the authority concerned's area.

(3) In the case of a relevant authority that maintains one or more Roman Catholic Church schools, an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies must include at least one qualifying person.

(4) A person is a qualifying person for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) if the person is nominated by the bishop of any Roman Catholic diocese which falls wholly or partly in the authority concerned's area.

(5) A member of an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee appointed by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) or (3) is to be entitled to vote at a meeting of the committee or sub-committee on any question—

(a) which relates to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority concerned's executive, and

(b) which falls to be decided at the meeting.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) The Secretary of State may by directions to a relevant authority require any of the authority's overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees to which this paragraph applies to include persons who are appointed, in accordance with the directions, as representatives of the persons who appoint foundation governors for the foundation or voluntary schools maintained by the authority which are not Church of England schools or Roman Catholic Church schools but which are specified in the directions.

(7) Directions under sub-paragraph (6) may make provision with respect to the voting rights of persons appointed in accordance with such directions.

8 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations require an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies to include one or more persons elected, in accordance with the regulations, as representatives of parent governors at maintained schools which are maintained by the relevant authority concerned.

(2) Regulations under this paragraph may make provision for—

(a) the number of persons who are to be elected in the case of any relevant authority,

(b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the election of such persons and the persons who are entitled to vote at such an election,

(c) the circumstances in which persons are qualified or disqualified for being so elected or for holding office once elected,

(d) the term of office of persons so elected and their voting rights,

(e) the application to any such committee or sub-committee, with or without any modification, of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to committees or (as the case may be) sub-committees of a local authority,

(f) such other matters connected with such elections or persons so elected as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(3) Regulations under this paragraph may also make provision—

(a) enabling the Secretary of State to determine, where the Secretary of State considers it expedient to do so in view of the small number of maintained schools which are maintained by a relevant authority, that the requirement imposed on the committee or sub-committee by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) is to have effect as if it referred to representatives of parents of registered pupils (rather than representatives of parent governors) at those schools,

(b) for any regulations under this paragraph to have effect, where the Secretary of State makes any such determination, with such modifications as may be prescribed.

9 The following provisions of the Education Act 1996, namely—

(a) section 496 (powers of Secretary of State to require duties under that Act to be exercised reasonably), and

(b) section 497 (powers of Secretary of State where local authorities etc are in default),

are to apply to the performance of any duty imposed on a local authority by virtue of paragraphs 6 to 8 as they apply to the performance by a local authority of a duty imposed by that Act.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

10 (1) Except for the expression "local authority", expressions used in paragraphs 6 to 9 and the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 have the same meaning in those paragraphs as in that Act.

(2) In paragraphs 6 and 7 "education functions" has the meaning given by section 579(1) of the Education Act 1996.

Overview and scrutiny committees: voting rights of co-opted members

11 (1) A local authority may permit a co-opted member of an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority to vote at meetings of the committee.

(2) Permission under sub-paragraph (1) may only be given in accordance with a scheme made by the local authority.

(3) A scheme for the purposes of this paragraph may include—

(a) provision for a maximum or minimum in relation to the number of co-opted members of an overview and scrutiny committee entitled to vote at meetings of the committee, and

(b) provision for giving effect to any maximum or minimum established under paragraph (a).

(4) The power to make a scheme for the purposes of this paragraph includes power to vary or revoke such a scheme.

(5) In this paragraph, references to a co-opted member, in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, are to a member of the committee who is not a member of the authority.

12 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the exercise of the powers under paragraph 11.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may, in particular, require schemes for the purposes of paragraph 11 ("voting rights schemes")—

(a) to provide for permission to be given only by means of approving a proposal by the committee concerned;

(b) to provide for a proposal for the purposes of the scheme ("a scheme proposal") to specify—

(i) the person to whom the proposal relates,

(ii) the questions on which it is proposed the person should be entitled to vote, and

(iii) the proposed duration of the person's entitlement to vote,

and to include such other provision about the form and content of such a proposal as the regulations may provide;

(c) to provide for a scheme proposal to be made only in accordance with a published statement of the policy of the committee concerned about the making of such proposals;

(d) to include such provision about the procedure to be followed in relation to the approval of scheme proposals as the regulations may provide.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may include provision for the notification to the Secretary of State by local authorities of the making, variation or revocation of voting rights schemes.

(4) The Secretary of State may by direction require a local authority to vary a voting rights scheme.

13 (1) A local authority which makes a scheme for the purposes of paragraph 11 must, while the scheme is in force, make copies of it available at its principal office at all reasonable hours for inspection by members of the public.

(2) If a local authority makes a scheme for the purposes of paragraph 11, or varies or revokes such a scheme, it must as soon as reasonably practicable after doing so publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which complies with this paragraph.

(3) In the case of the making of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must—

(a) record the making of the scheme,

(b) describe what it does,

(c) state that copies of it are available for inspection at the principal office of the local authority, and

(d) specify—

(i) the address of that office, and

(ii) the times when the scheme is available for inspection there.

(4) In the case of the variation of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must—

(a) record the variation,

(b) describe what it does,

(c) state that copies of the scheme as varied are available for inspection at the principal office of the local authority, and

(d) specify—

(i) the address of that office, and

(ii) the times when the scheme is available for inspection there.

(5) In the case of the revocation of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must record the revocation.”

Commencement Information

I93 Sch. 2 para. 2 in force at 3.12.2011 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(e)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 3

Section 22

MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS RELATING TO LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE IN ENGLAND

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)

1 The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

2 In section 2 (constitution of principal councils in England) in subsection (2A) omit "or a mayor and council manager executive".

3 (1) Section 101 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1C) after "section" insert " 9EA or ".

(3) In subsection (5B) after "section" insert " 9EB or ".

4 In section 102 (appointment of committees) in subsection (1A)—

(a) for "regulations made under section 18" substitute " section 9E(2)(b)(iv), (3)(b), (4)(a) or (5)(a) ", and

(b) after "Act 2000" insert " or under regulations made under section 18 of that Act ".

5 In section 245 (status of certain districts, parishes and communities) in subsections (1A) and (4A)(a) omit "or a mayor and council manager executive".

6 (1) Section 270(1) (general provisions as to interpretation) is amended as follows.

(2) In the definition of "elected mayor" after "has" insert "—

(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and

(b) in relation to Wales,".

(3) In the definition of "executive", "executive arrangements" and "executive leader" after "have" insert "—

(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and

(b) in relation to Wales,".

(4) In the definition of "leader and cabinet executive (England)" for "Part 2" substitute " Part 1A ".

(5) In the definition of "mayor and cabinet executive" for "have" substitute "has—

(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and

(b) in relation to Wales,".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37)

7 In section 5 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (authorities responsible for crime and disorder strategies etc) in subsection (1D) in paragraph (d) of the definition of "the relevant provisions" after "section" insert " 9F, 9FA or ".

Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

8 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

9 In the heading of Part 2 (arrangements with respect to executives etc) for "ARRANGEMENTS" substitute " LOCAL AUTHORITIES IN WALES: ARRANGEMENTS ".

10 In section 10 (executive arrangements) after "local authority" (in both places) insert " in Wales ".

Commencement Information

I94 Sch. 3 para. 10 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

11 (1) Section 11 (forms of local authority executives) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) for "In the case of any local authority in England or Wales, the" substitute " The ".

(3) Omit subsection (2A).

(4) In subsection (3) for "In the case of any local authority in Wales, the" substitute " The ".

(5) In subsection (5)—

(a) for "In the case of a local authority in England or Wales, the" substitute " The ", and

(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (8) after "leader and cabinet executive" insert " (Wales) ".

(7) In subsection (9)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) omit "in relation to Wales".

(8) Omit subsection (9A).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(9) In subsection (10) omit "(2A)(a) or".

Commencement Information

I95 Sch. 3 para. 11 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

12 (1) Section 12 (additional forms of executive) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

(b) in paragraph (a) for "him" substitute " them ", and

(c) in paragraphs (b) and (d) for "he considers" substitute " they consider ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

13 (1) Section 13 (functions which are the responsibility of an executive) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (6) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (9)(b) omit the words from "or section 236" to "England)".

(5) In subsection (12) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

14 (1) Section 14 (discharge of functions: general) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for "general" substitute " mayor and cabinet executive ".

(3) In subsection (1) for the words from "of" to the end substitute " of a mayor and cabinet executive are to be discharged in accordance with this section ".

(4) In subsections (2) to (5) for "senior executive member" (in each place that it appears) substitute " elected mayor ".

(5) In subsection (6)—

(a) for "a senior executive member" substitute " an elected mayor ", and

(b) for "the senior executive member" substitute " the elected mayor ".

(6) Omit subsection (7).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

15 In section 17 (discharge of functions: section 11(5) executive) in subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

16 (1) Section 18 (discharge of functions by area committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (3) in the definition of "area committee" for the words from "means —" to "in Wales," substitute " means ".

(4) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

(5) In subsection (6) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

17 (1) Section 19 (discharge of functions of and by another local authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

(b) omit the words "(within the meaning of this Part)" in the first place they appear,

(c) for paragraph (a) substitute—

"(a) by a relevant authority (other than the local authority), or", and

(d) in paragraph (b) for "an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)" substitute " a relevant executive (other than an executive of the local authority) ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) for "local authority (within the meaning of section 101 of that Act)" substitute " relevant authority in Wales ", and

(c) for "an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)" substitute " a relevant executive (other than an executive of the relevant authority) ".

(4) In subsection (3) for "local authority" substitute " relevant authority in Wales ".

(5) In subsection (4)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for "an executive of a local authority" substitute " a relevant executive ", and

(ii) after "the authority" insert " of which the executive is part ",

(b) in paragraph (b) for "local authority" substitute " relevant authority ", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) in paragraph (c) for "an executive of a local authority" substitute " a relevant executive ".

(6) In subsection (8) for " "specified"" substitute "—

relevant authority" means a local authority within the meaning of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972;

"relevant executive" means an executive of a local authority under either this Part or Part 1A;

"specified"".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

18 In section 20 (joint exercise of functions) in subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

19 (1) Section 21 (overview and scrutiny committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(f)—
(a) omit "section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or",
(b) for "either of those sections" substitute " that section ", and
(c) for "the Act concerned, and as extended by the section concerned" substitute " that Act, as extended by that section ".

(3) In subsection (2ZA) omit "in Wales".

(4) In subsection (2A)—
(a) omit paragraphs (a) and (b), and
(b) in paragraph (e) for the words from "committee—" to "a joint overview and scrutiny committee" substitute " committee ".

(5) In subsection (4)—
(a) for "21A to 21C" substitute " 21A and 21B ", and
(b) omit the words from "or any functions" to the end.

(6) In subsection (10)—
(a) for "paragraphs 7 to" substitute " paragraph 8 or ", and
(b) omit ", unless permitted to do so under paragraph 12 of that Schedule".

(7) In subsection (10A) omit "in Wales".

(8) In subsection (13)—
(a) in paragraph (aa) omit the words from "by virtue of" to "England) or", and
(b) in paragraph (c) omit the words from the beginning to "in Wales".

(9) In subsection (16)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "in Wales".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

20 Omit section 21ZA (scrutiny officers).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

21 (1) Section 21A (reference of matters to overview and scrutiny committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) omit the words from "(in the case of a local authority in England" to "Wales)".

(3) In subsection (6)(a) omit the words from "section 236" to "2007 or".

(4) Omit subsections (10) and (11).

(5) In subsection (12) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

22 Omit section 21C (reports and recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees: duties of certain partner authorities).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

23 (1) Section 21D (publication etc of reports, recommendations and responses: confidential and exempt information) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(b) omit sub-paragraph (ii).

(3) In subsection (2) omit "or providing a copy of the document to a relevant partner authority".

(4) In subsection (6)—

(a) in the definition of "exempt information"—

(i) omit "section 246 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or", and

(ii) at the end insert " and ", and

(b) omit the definition of "relevant partner authority".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

24 Omit section 21E (overview and scrutiny committees of certain district councils: functions with respect to partner authorities).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

25 (1) Section 21F (as inserted by the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 (nawm 4)) (Wales: notifying designated body of report or recommendations) is amended as follows.

(2) In the title for "Wales: notifying" substitute " Notifying ".

(3) In subsection (1) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

26 Omit section 21F (as inserted by the Flood and Water Management Act 2010) (overview and scrutiny committees: flood risk management).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

27 In the title of section 21G (Wales: designated persons) for "Wales: designated" substitute " Designated ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

28 (1) Section 22 (access to information) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (6), (8) to (10), (12) and (13) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (12A)—

(a) for the words from "Secretary" to "Wales)," substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) in paragraph (a) omit the words from ", or under" to "section 21B,".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

29 Omit section 22A (overview and scrutiny committees of certain authorities in England: provision of information etc by certain partner authorities).

30 In section 25 (proposals) in subsections (1)(b), (5), (6)(a), (7) and (8) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information

I96 Sch. 3 para. 30 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

31 (1) Section 27 (referendum in case of proposals involving elected mayor) is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In subsections (1)(b), (5), (6), (8)(c), (9) and (10) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (5) for "him" substitute " them ".

Commencement Information
I97 Sch. 3 para. 31 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

32 (1) Section 28 (approval of outline fall-back proposals) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (3) for "Secretary of State approves" substitute " Welsh Ministers approve ".

Commencement Information
I98 Sch. 3 para. 32 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

33 Omit section 31 (alternative arrangements).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

34 Omit section 32 (alternative arrangements).

35 (1) Section 33ZA (Wales: changing governance arrangements) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for "Wales: changing" substitute " Changing ".

(3) Omit "in Wales,".

Commencement Information
I99 Sch. 3 para. 35 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

36 Omit section 33A (executive arrangements).

Commencement Information
I100 Sch. 3 para. 36 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

37 Omit section 33B (executive arrangements: other variations of arrangements).

Commencement Information
I101 Sch. 3 para. 37 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

38 Omit section 33C (alternative arrangements: move to executive arrangements).

Commencement Information
I102 Sch. 3 para. 38 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

39 Omit section 33D (alternative arrangements: variation of arrangements).

40 Omit section 33E (proposals by local authority).

Commencement Information
I103 Sch. 3 para. 40 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

41 Omit section 33F (resolution of local authority).

Commencement Information
I104 Sch. 3 para. 41 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

42 Omit section 33G (implementation: new executive or move to executive arrangements).

Commencement Information
I105 Sch. 3 para. 42 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

43 Omit section 33H (implementation: other change in governance arrangements).

Commencement Information
I106 Sch. 3 para. 43 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

44 Omit section 33I (general).

Commencement Information
I107 Sch. 3 para. 44 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

45 Omit section 33J (new form of executive or move to executive: general requirements) and the italic heading immediately before it (further requirements for certain changes).

Commencement Information
I108 Sch. 3 para. 45 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

46 Omit section 33K (changes subject to approval in referendum: additional requirements).

Commencement Information
I109 Sch. 3 para. 46 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

47 Omit section 33L (change not subject to approval in a referendum: additional requirements).

Commencement Information
I110 Sch. 3 para. 47 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

48 Omit section 33M (cases in which change is subject to approval in referendum).

Commencement Information
I111 Sch. 3 para. 48 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

49 Omit section 33N (variation of mayoral executive).

Commencement Information
I112 Sch. 3 para. 49 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

50 Omit section 33O (interpretation) and the italic heading immediately before it (miscellaneous).

Commencement Information
I113 Sch. 3 para. 50 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

51 (1) Section 34 (referendum following petition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2)(k) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (1A) for the words from "means—" to "Wales," substitute " means ".

(4) In subsection (3) omit "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

Commencement Information
I114 Sch. 3 para. 51 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

52 (1) Section 35 (referendum following direction) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) for "him" substitute " them ".

(3) In subsection (2)(d) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In subsection (3) omit "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

Commencement Information
I115 Sch. 3 para. 52 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

53 (1) Section 36 (referendum following order) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2)(d) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (3) omit "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

Commencement Information
I116 Sch. 3 para. 53 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

54 In section 37 (local authority constitution) in subsection (1)(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

55 In section 38 (guidance) in subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 09/03/2012

56 (1) Section 39 (elected mayors etc) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (2).

(3) In subsection (3) omit "in Wales".

(4) In subsection (5B)(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(5) In subsection (5C) for the words from the beginning to "1972 are" substitute " Section 21(1A) of the Local Government Act 1972 is ".

(6) After subsection (5C) insert—

"(5D) A statutory instrument containing regulations made under subsection (5B)(a) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales."

(7) Omit subsection (6).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 09/03/2012

57 In section 41 (time of elections etc) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

58 Omit section 44A (election of leader: whole-council elections) and the italic heading immediately before it (leader and cabinet executives (England)).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

59 Omit section 44B (election of leader: partial-council elections).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

60 Omit section 44C (removal of leader).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

61 Omit section 44D (term of office of leader: whole-council elections).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

62 Omit section 44E (term of office of leader: partial council elections).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

63 Omit section 44F (leader to continue to hold office as councillor).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

64 Omit section 44G (no other means of electing or removing leader).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

65 Omit section 44H (regulations).

66 (1) Section 45 (provisions with respect to referendums) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from "authority—" to "in Wales" substitute " authority ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsections (5), (6) and (8A) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (8B)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for "Parliament in accordance with section 105(6)" substitute " the National Assembly for Wales ", and

(ii) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(ii) for "each House" substitute " the National Assembly for Wales ".

(5) In subsection (8D)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for "Parliament in accordance with section 105(6)" substitute " the National Assembly for Wales ", and

(ii) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for "Parliament" substitute " the National Assembly for Wales ",

(ii) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

(iii) for "each House" substitute " the Assembly ", and

(iv) for "his" substitute " their ".

(6) In subsection (9) omit "or 33K".

Commencement Information

I117 Sch. 3 para. 66 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

67 (1) Section 47 (power to make incidental, consequential provision etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

(b) for "he considers" substitute " they consider ".

(3) In subsection (4) omit "(including changes of the kinds set out in sections 33A to 33D)".

(4) In subsection (6) omit paragraph (b).

Commencement Information

I118 Sch. 3 para. 67 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(c)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 09/03/2012

68 (1) Section 48 (interpretation of Part 2) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) in the definition of "executive leader" for "section 11(2A)(a) or (3)(a)" substitute " section 11(3)(a) ",

(b) in the definition of "local authority" for the words from "means—" to "Wales, a county council" substitute " means a county council in Wales ", and

(c) omit the definition of "ordinary day of election".

(3) Omit subsection (1A).

(4) In subsection (2) omit paragraph (b).

(5) In subsection (3) omit paragraph (b).

(6) In subsection (7)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) for "him" substitute " them ".

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

69 In section 48A (functions of the Lord President of the Council) for "sections 44 and 45" substitute " section 44 ".

70 (1) Section 105 (orders and regulations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (6)—

(a) after "6," insert " 9N, ", and

(b) for "section 11(5), 31(1)(b), 32, 33O(6), 44 or 45" substitute " section 9BA, 9HE, 9MG or 44 ".

(3) After subsection (7) insert—

"(7A) If a draft of a statutory instrument containing an order under section 9N would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument."

Commencement Information

I119 Sch. 3 para. 70 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(h)**

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

71 In section 106 (Wales) in subsection (1) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

72 (1) Schedule 1 (executive arrangements: further provision) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading of the Schedule (executive arrangements: further provision) after "ARRANGEMENTS" insert " IN WALES ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In paragraph 1(9) for "In the case of a local authority in Wales, the" substitute " The ".

(4) Omit paragraph 1A and the heading immediately before it.

(5) In paragraph 6(1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) Omit paragraph 7.

(7) In paragraph 8—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1) omit—
  - (i) "Welsh", and
  - (ii) "in Wales",
- (b) in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (7) omit "Welsh", and
- (c) in sub-paragraphs (4) and (7) for "National Assembly for Wales" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(8) In paragraph 9—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (4) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (b) in sub-paragraph (5)(f) for "Secretary of State considers" substitute " Welsh Ministers consider ",
- (c) in sub-paragraph (6)(a)—
  - (i) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
  - (ii) for "he considers" substitute " they consider ", and
- (d) in sub-paragraph (6)(b) for "Secretary of State makes" substitute " Welsh Ministers make ".

(9) In paragraph 10 omit "7,".

(10) In paragraph 11 for "7" substitute " 8 ".

(11) In paragraph 11A for "7 to" substitute " 8 and ".

(12) Omit paragraphs 12 to 14 and the italic heading immediately before paragraph 12 (overview and scrutiny committees: voting rights of co-opted members).

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

73 The National Health Service Act 2006 is amended as follows.

74 In section 244 (functions of overview and scrutiny committees) after subsection (4) insert—

"(5) In this section, section 245 and section 246 references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to—
- (a) an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority operating executive arrangements under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (executive arrangements in England), and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) an overview and scrutiny committee appointed by a local authority under section 9JA of that Act (appointment of overview and scrutiny committees by committee system local authorities)."

75 (1) Section 245 (joint overview and scrutiny committees etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for "Part 2" substitute " Part 1A ", and

(ii) for "section 21(2)(f)" substitute " section 9F(2)(f) ", and

(b) for paragraph (b) and the words from that paragraph to the end of the subsection substitute—

"(b) in relation to a local authority operating a committee system under that Part, are any corresponding functions which are or, but for regulations under this section, would be, exercisable by an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority appointed under section 9JA of that Act."

(3) In subsection (3)(b)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (i) for "section 21(4) and (6) to (17)" substitute " sections 9F(5), 9FA, 9FC to 9FG and 9FI ", and

(b) omit sub-paragraphs (ia) and (ib).

(4) In subsection (7) for "Section 21(4)" substitute " Section 9F(5) ".

(5) In subsection (8) for "Section 21(10)" substitute " Section 9FA(5) ".

76 In section 246 (overview and scrutiny committees: exempt information) in subsection (1)—

(a) after "relating to" insert "—

(a)",

(b) for "section 21(2)(f)" substitute " section 9F(2)(f) ", and

(c) after "(c. 22)" insert ", or

(b) corresponding functions of an overview and scrutiny committee appointed under section 9JA of that Act".

77 (1) Section 247 (application to the City of London) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "section 21(2)(f)" substitute " section 9F(2)(f) ".

(3) In subsection (3)—

(a) for "Section 21" substitute " Section 9F ",

(b) in paragraph (a) for "(3), (5) and (9)" substitute " (4) ", and

(c) omit paragraphs (b) to (d).

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) Section 9FA of the Local Government Act 2000 applies as if such a committee were an overview and scrutiny committee and as if the Common Council were a local authority, but with the omission—

(a) of subsection (3),

(b) in subsection (6), of paragraph (b), and

(c) in subsection (8)(a), of the reference to members of the executive."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In subsection (4)—

(a) for "and (3)" substitute " to (3A) ", and

(b) for "section 21(2)" substitute " section 9F(2) ".

78 After section 247 (application to the City of London) insert—

"**247A Application to certain other local authorities without overview and scrutiny committees**

(1) This section applies to a local authority ("Authority A") that—

(a) is—

(i) a county council in England,

(ii) a London borough council, or

(iii) a district council for an area for which there is no county council,

(b) does not operate executive arrangements, and

(c) has not appointed an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA of the Local Government Act 2000 ("the 2000 Act").

(2) Authority A must establish a committee which has, in relation to Authority A's area, the functions which under section 9F(2)(f) of the 2000 Act the overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority operating executive arrangements ("Authority B") has in relation to Authority B's area.

(3) In relation to the committee established by Authority A under subsection (2)—

(a) sections 244(2) to (4), 245 and 246 (and Schedule 17 to this Act and Schedule 11 to the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006) apply as if the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,

(b) section 9F of the 2000 Act applies as if—

(i) the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,

(ii) subsections (1) to (4) were omitted, and

(iii) in subsection (5) for paragraphs (a) and (b) there were substituted " its functions under section 247A(2) of the National Health Service Act 2006 ",

(c) section 9FA of the 2000 Act applies as if—

(i) the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,

(ii) subsection (3) were omitted, and

(iii) in subsection (8)(a) the reference to members of the executive were a reference to members of the authority, and

(d) paragraphs 11 to 13 of Schedule A1 to the 2000 Act apply as if the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee.

(4) In the provisions as applied by subsection (3) references to functions under any provision of section 9F(2) of the 2000 Act are, in the case of a committee established by Authority A under subsection (2), references to the committee's functions under subsection (2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In this section "executive arrangements" means executive arrangements under Part 1A of the 2000 Act."

VALID FROM 04/05/2012

Police and Justice Act 2006 (c. 48)

79 The Police and Justice Act 2006 is amended as follows.

80 (1) Section 19 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)(a)—
(a) after the first "section" insert " 9F(2) or ", and
(b) after the second "section" insert " 9JA(2) or ".

(3) In subsection (9) omit "(within the meaning of Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22))".

(4) After subsection (9) insert—

"(9A) In subsection (9) "overview and scrutiny committee" means—
(a) in relation to England, an overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning of Chapter 2 of Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (see section 9F of that Act), and
(b) in relation to Wales, an overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning of Part 2 of that Act (see section 21 of that Act).

(9B) In the case of a local authority that operates a committee system and has appointed one or more overview and scrutiny committees under section 9JA of the Local Government Act 2000, the crime and disorder committee is to be one of those committees."

(5) In subsection (10) for the words from "not" to "Act 2000" substitute " in cases that are not within subsection (9) or (9B) ".

(6) In subsection (11)—
(a) before the definition of "crime and disorder functions" insert—

""committee system" has the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (see section 9B(4) of that Act);"
(b) in the definition of "executive arrangements" for the words from the second "executive" to the end substitute "—
(a) in relation to England, executive arrangements under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and
(b) in relation to Wales, executive arrangements under Part 2 of that Act;".

81 In Schedule 8 (further provision about crime and disorder committees of certain local authorities) in paragraph 1(1)—
(a) after "authority" insert "—
(a)",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) after "Part" insert " 1A or ", and

(c) after "(c. 22)" insert ", and

(b) that has not appointed an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA of that Act".

SCHEDULE 4

Section 26

CONDUCT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT MEMBERS

VALID FROM 31/01/2012

PART 1

AMENDMENTS OF EXISTING PROVISIONS

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

1 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

2 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)

3 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)

4 (1) Section 3A of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (grant and supervision of exemptions from political restriction: England) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for "standards committee" substitute " head of paid service ",
- (b) omit "which is a relevant authority",
- (c) in paragraph (a) for "committee" substitute " head of paid service ", and
- (d) in that paragraph and paragraph (b) omit "relevant".

(3) In subsection (2)(a) omit "relevant".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for "standards committee" substitute " head of paid service ",
- (b) for "committee" substitute " head of paid service ", and
- (c) in paragraph (b) omit "relevant".

(5) In subsection (4)—
- (a) for "standards committee" substitute " local authority's head of paid service ",
- (b) for "committee" substitute " head of paid service ", and
- (c) in paragraph (b)(i) omit "relevant".

(6) Omit subsection (5).

(7) In subsection (6)—
- (a) omit "which is a relevant authority", and
- (b) in paragraph (a)—
  - (i) for "standards committee" substitute " head of paid service ",
  - (ii) for "committee" substitute " head of paid service ", and
  - (iii) omit "its".

(8) In subsection (7)—
- (a) omit "its", and
- (b) for "standards committee" substitute " local authority's head of paid service ".

(9) After that subsection insert—

"(7A) In carrying out functions under this section a local authority's head of paid service must consult the monitoring officer of that authority (unless they are the same person).

(7B) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the application of this section to a local authority that is not required to designate one of its officers as the head of its paid service.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7C) Regulations under subsection (7B) may apply any provisions of this section (with or without modifications) to an authority to which they apply."

(10) Omit subsections (8) to (10).

Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18)

5 In section 49(1)(de) of the Audit Commission Act 1998 (disclosure of information by Commission or auditor etc for purposes of functions of ethical standards officer or Public Services Ombudsman for Wales) omit "an ethical standards officer or".

Data Protection Act 1998 (c. 29)

6 In section 31 of the Data Protection Act 1998 (exemptions from subject information provisions for data processed in connection with certain regulatory functions)—

(a) in subsection (7) omit paragraph (b), and

(b) in subsection (8)(b) omit ", or to an ethical standards officer,".

Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

7 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

8 (1) Section 49 (principles governing conduct of members of relevant authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

(4) Omit subsections (2C), (3) and (4).

(5) In subsection (5)(a) omit "in Wales".

(6) In subsection (6)—

(a) in paragraph (a) at the end insert " in Wales ",

(b) omit paragraphs (c) to (e),

(c) omit paragraphs (g) to (k),

(d) in paragraph (l) after "authority" insert " in Wales ",

(e) omit paragraphs (m) to (o), and

(f) in paragraph (p) after "authority" insert " in Wales ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

9 (1) Section 50 (model code of conduct) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit "in Wales other than police authorities".

(4) In subsection (3) omit "(1) or".

(5) In subsection (4)(a) omit—
(a) "49(1) or", and
(b) "(as the case may be)".

(6) Omit subsections (4C) and (4D).

(7) In subsection (5) omit "the Secretary of State or".

(8) Omit subsections (6) and (7).

10 (1) Section 51 (duty of relevant authorities to adopt codes of conduct) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4C) omit the words from "by a" to "police authority".

(3) In subsection (6)(c)—
(a) omit sub-paragraph (i), and
(b) in sub-paragraph (ii) omit the words from "in the case" to "in Wales,".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

11 In section 52(2) (power for prescribed form of declaration of acceptance of office to include undertaking to observe code of conduct) after "1972" insert " in relation to a relevant authority ".

12 (1) Section 53 (standards committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) omit "parish council or".

(3) Omit subsections (3) to (10).

(4) In subsection (11)—
(a) in paragraph (a) omit "in Wales other than police authorities", and
(b) in paragraph (k) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

(5) In subsection (12) omit "(6)(c) to (f) or".

13 (1) Section 54 (functions of standards committees) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (4).

(3) In subsection (5) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

(4) Omit subsection (6).

(5) In subsection (7) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

14 (1) Section 54A (sub-committees of standards committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) omit “, but this is subject to section 55(7)(b)”.

(3) Omit subsection (4).

(4) In subsection (5) omit “in Wales other than a police authority”.

(5) In subsection (6)—

(a) omit “section 55(5) and to”, and

(b) for “53(6)(a) or (11)(a)” substitute “ 53(11)(a) ”.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

15 Omit section 55 (standards committees for parish councils).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

16 Omit section 56A (joint committees of relevant authorities in England).

17 Omit section 57 (Standards Board for England).

18 Omit section 57A (written allegations: right to make, and initial assessment).

19 Omit section 57B (right to request review of decision not to act).

20 Omit section 57C (information to be given to subject of allegation).

21 Omit section 57D (power to suspend standards committee's functions).

22 Omit section 58 (allegations referred to Standards Board).

23 Omit section 59 (functions of ethical standards officers).

24 Omit section 60 (conduct of investigations).

25 Omit section 61 (procedure in respect of investigations).

26 Omit section 62 (investigations: further provisions).

27 Omit section 63 (restrictions on disclosure of information).

28 Omit section 64 (reports etc).

29 Omit section 65 (interim reports).

30 Omit section 65A (disclosure by monitoring officers of ethical standards officers' reports).

VALID FROM 07/06/2012

31 Omit section 66 (matters referred to monitoring officers).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

32 Omit section 66A (references to First-tier Tribunal).

33 Omit section 66B (periodic returns).

34 Omit section 66C (information requests).

35 Omit section 67 (consultation with ombudsmen).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

36 In section 68(2) (guidance by Public Services Ombudsman for Wales)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)", and

(ii) for "such" substitute " those ", and

(b) in paragraph (b) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

37 (1) Section 69 (investigations by the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) omit "in Wales" in both places.

(3) In subsection (5) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

38 (1) Section 70 (investigations: further provisions) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(a), after "63" insert " as those sections had effect immediately before their repeal by the Localism Act 2011 ".

(3) In subsection (5) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

39 In section 71(4) (reports etc) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

40 In section 72(6) (interim reports) omit "in Wales".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

41 In section 73 (matters referred to monitoring officers) omit subsection (6).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

42 In section 77(7) (offence of failure to comply with regulations about adjudications in Wales or equivalent provisions of Tribunal Procedure Rules) omit the words from “, or with” to “First-tier Tribunal,”.

43 (1) Section 78 (decisions of the First-tier Tribunal or interim case tribunals) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”.

(3) In subsection (1)—
(a) omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”, and
(b) in paragraph (a) omit “65(3) or”.

(4) In subsection (2) for “the tribunal concerned” substitute “ the interim case tribunal ”.

(5) In subsection (3) for “the tribunal concerned” substitute “ the interim case tribunal ”.

(6) Omit subsection (4).

(7) In subsection (6) omit “78A or”.

(8) In subsection (8A)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit “where the relevant authority concerned is in Wales,”.

(9) In subsection (9) omit—
(a) “The First-tier Tribunal or (as the case may be)”, and
(b) “59 or”.

(10) Omit subsections (9A) to (9D).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

44 Omit section 78A (decisions of First-tier Tribunal).

45 Omit section 78B (section 78A: supplementary).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

46 In section 79(13) (decisions of case tribunals: Wales) in subsection (13) omit “in Wales”.

47 (1) Section 80 (recommendations by First-tier Tribunal or case tribunals) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading omit “First-tier Tribunal or”.

(3) In subsection (1) omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”.

(4) In subsection (2) for “The tribunal concerned” substitute “ A case tribunal ”.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In subsection (3) for "relevant person" substitute " Public Services Ombudsman for Wales ".

(6) In subsection (5) for "relevant person" in both places substitute " Public Services Ombudsman for Wales ".

(7) Omit subsection (6).

48 (1) Section 81 (disclosure and registration of members' interests) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (7)—
- (a) omit paragraph (b), and
- (b) in paragraph (c) omit "if it is a relevant authority in Wales,".

(4) Omit subsection (8).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

49 (1) Section 82 (code of conduct for local government employees) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

(4) In subsection (3) omit "(1) or".

(5) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

(6) In subsection (6)(a)—
- (a) omit "in Wales", and
- (b) for "such" substitute " those ".

(7) In paragraph (9) omit—
- (a) paragraph (a), and
- (b) in paragraph (b) "in relation to Wales,".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

50 In section 82A (monitoring officers: delegation of functions under Part 3), omit "57A, 60(2) or (3), 64(2) or (4),".

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

51 (1) Section 83 (interpretation of Part 3) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) omit the definitions of—
  - (i) "the Audit Commission",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) "ethical standards officer", and

(iii) "police authority", and

(b) in the definition of "model code of conduct" omit "(1) and".

(3) Omit subsections (4), (12), (15) and (16).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

52 In section 105(6) (orders and regulations) omit ", 49, 63(1)(j)".

53 Omit Schedule 4 (Standards Board for England).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

54 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)

55 (1) Section 183 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (conduct of local authority members: codes of conduct) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) omit the subsections (2A) and (2B) to be inserted into section 49 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(3) In subsection (2) omit the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 50 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(4) In subsection (3) omit the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(5) In subsection (7)(b) omit "in Wales other than a police authority".

PART 2

PROVISION SUPPLEMENTARY TO PART 1

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Codes of conduct under the Local Government Act 2000

56 (1) A code of conduct adopted by a relevant authority (within the meaning of this Chapter of this Part of this Act) ceases to have effect.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) An undertaking to comply with a code of conduct given by a person under section 52 of the Local Government Act 2000 or as part of a declaration of acceptance of office in a form prescribed by order under section 83 of the Local Government Act 1972 ceases to have effect when the code ceases to have effect.

(3) In this paragraph "code of conduct" means a code of conduct under section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000 or a model code of conduct issued by order under section 50(1) of that Act.

Power to make provision in connection with the abolition of Standards Board for England

57 (1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision in connection with the abolition of the Standards Board for England ("the Board").

(2) An order under this paragraph may make provision that has effect on or before the abolition date.

(3) An order under this paragraph may, in particular, make provision about the property, rights and liabilities of the Board (including rights and liabilities relating to contracts of employment).

(4) This includes—
- (a) provision for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities (including to the Secretary of State), and
- (b) provision for the extinguishment of rights and liabilities.

(5) An order under this paragraph that makes provision for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities may—
- (a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;
- (b) make provision about the transfer of property, rights and liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;
- (c) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the Board in respect of anything transferred;
- (d) make provision for references to the Board in an instrument or document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee.

(6) An order under this paragraph may—
- (a) make provision about the continuing effect of things done by or in relation to the Board before such date as the order may specify;
- (b) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the Board on such a date;
- (c) make provision for references to the Board in an instrument or document to be treated on and after such a date as references to such person as the order may specify;
- (d) make provision for the payment of compensation by the Secretary of State to persons affected by the provisions it makes about the property, rights and liabilities of the Board.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Power to give directions in connection with the abolition of Standards Board for England

58 (1) The Secretary of State may direct the Board to take such steps as the Secretary of State may specify in connection with the abolition of the Board.

(2) The Secretary of State may, in particular, give directions to the Board about information held by the Board, including—

(a) directions requiring information to be transferred to another person (including to the Secretary of State);

(b) directions requiring information to be destroyed or made inaccessible.

(3) The Secretary of State may make available to the Board such facilities as the Board may reasonably require for exercising its functions by virtue of this Part of this Schedule.

(4) The Secretary of State may exercise a function of the Board for the purposes of taking steps in connection with its abolition (including functions by virtue of an order under paragraph 57).

(5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not prevent the exercise of the function by the Board.

(6) In the case of a duty of the Board, sub-paragraph (4) permits the Secretary of State to comply with that duty on behalf of the Board but does not oblige the Secretary of State to do so.

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Final statement of accounts

59 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the Secretary of State must prepare—

(a) a statement of the accounts of the Board for the last financial year to end before the abolition date, and

(b) a statement of the accounts of the Board for the period (if any) beginning immediately after the end of that financial year and ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) The Secretary of State must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after preparing a statement under this paragraph, send a copy of it to the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor General must—

(a) examine, certify and report on the statement, and

(b) lay a copy of the statement and the report before each House of Parliament.

(4) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Board has already sent a copy of its statement of accounts for the year to the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(5) In such a case the repeal of paragraph 13(4B) of Schedule 4 to the Local Government Act 2000 does not remove the obligation of the Comptroller and Auditor General to take the steps specified in that provision in relation to the statement of accounts if the Comptroller has not already done so.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Disclosure of information

60 (1) Section 63 of the Local Government Act 2000 applies in relation to information obtained by a person who is exercising a function of the Board by virtue of paragraph 58(4) as it applies to information obtained by an ethical standards officer.

(2) That section has effect (in relation to information to which it applies apart from sub-paragraph (1) as well as to information to which it applies by virtue of that sub-paragraph) as if it permitted the disclosure of information for the purposes of the abolition of the Board.

(3) The repeal by Part 1 of that section, or of any provision by virtue of which it is applied to information obtained other than by ethical standards officers, does not affect its continuing effect in relation to information to which it applied before its repeal (including by virtue of this paragraph).

VALID FROM 01/07/2012

Interpretation

61 In this Part of this Schedule—

"the abolition date" means the date on which paragraphs 17 and 53 (repeal of section 57 of and Schedule 4 to the Local Government Act 2000) come fully into force;

"the Board" has the meaning given by paragraph 57(1);

"financial year" means the period of 12 months ending with 31 March in any year.

SCHEDULE 5

Section 72

NEW CHAPTER 4ZA OF PART 1 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE ACT 1992

Commencement Information

I120 Sch. 5 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)** (with art. 3(1)(2))

PROSPECTIVE

This is the Chapter referred to in section 72(1)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"CHAPTER 4ZA

REFERENDUMS RELATING TO COUNCIL TAX INCREASES

Interpretation of Chapter

52ZA Interpretation of Chapter

(1) In this Chapter—
- (a) a reference to a billing authority is to a billing authority in England,
- (b) a reference to a major precepting authority is to a major precepting authority in England, and
- (c) a reference to a local precepting authority is to a local precepting authority in England.

(2) In this Chapter—
- (a) a reference to an authority is to an authority of a kind mentioned in subsection (1) above;
- (b) a reference to a precepting authority is to an authority of a kind mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (c) above.

(3) Section 52ZX below defines references in this Chapter to an authority's relevant basic amount of council tax.

Determination of whether increase excessive

52ZB Duty to determine whether council tax excessive

(1) A billing authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(2) Sections 52ZF to 52ZI below (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by billing authority) apply where the amount mentioned in subsection (1) above is excessive.

(3) A major precepting authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(4) Sections 52ZJ and 52ZK and 52ZN to 52ZP below (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by major precepting authority) apply where an amount mentioned in subsection (3) above is excessive.

(5) A local precepting authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(6) Sections 52ZL to 52ZP below (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by local precepting authority) apply where the amount mentioned in subsection (5) above is excessive.

(7) A determination under this section for a financial year must be made as soon as is reasonably practicable after principles under section 52ZC below for that year are approved by a resolution of the House of Commons under section 52ZD below.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

52ZC Determination of whether increase is excessive

(1) The question whether an authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year ("the year under consideration") is excessive must be decided in accordance with a set of principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year.

(2) A set of principles—
- (a) may contain one principle or two or more principles;
- (b) must constitute or include a comparison falling within subsection (3) below.

(3) A comparison falls within this subsection if it is between—
- (a) the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the year under consideration, and
- (b) the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year immediately preceding the year under consideration.

(4) If for the purposes of this section the Secretary of State determines categories of authority for the year under consideration—
- (a) any principles determined for the year must be such that the same set is determined for all authorities (if more than one) falling within the same category;
- (b) as regards an authority which does not fall within any of the categories, the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is not capable of being excessive for the purposes of this Chapter.

(5) If the Secretary of State does not determine such categories, any principles determined for the year under consideration must be such that the same set is determined for all authorities.

(6) A principle that applies to the Greater London Authority and that constitutes or includes a comparison falling within subsection (3) above may only provide for—
- (a) a comparison between unadjusted relevant basic amounts of council tax,
- (b) a comparison between adjusted relevant basic amounts of council tax, or
- (c) a comparison within paragraph (a) and a comparison within paragraph (b).

(7) In determining categories of authorities for the year under consideration the Secretary of State must take into account any information that the Secretary of State thinks is relevant.

52ZD Approval of principles

(1) The principles for a financial year must be set out in a report which must be laid before the House of Commons.

(2) If a report for a financial year is not laid before the specified date or, if so laid, is not approved by resolution of the House of Commons on or before the specified date—
- (a) no principles have effect for that year, and
- (b) accordingly, no authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is capable of being excessive for the purposes of this Chapter.

(3) If the Secretary of State does not propose to determine a set of principles for a financial year, the Secretary of State must lay a report before the House of Commons before the specified date giving the Secretary of State's reasons for not doing so.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In this section "the specified date", in relation to a financial year, means the date on which the local government finance report for the year under section 78A of the 1988 Act is approved by resolution of the House of Commons.

52ZE Alternative notional amounts

(1) The Secretary of State may make a report specifying an alternative notional amount in relation to any year under consideration and any authority.

(2) An alternative notional amount is an amount which the Secretary of State thinks should be used as the basis of any comparison in applying section 52ZC above in place of the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the preceding year.

(3) A report under this section—
- (a) may relate to two or more authorities;
- (b) may be amended by a subsequent report under this section;
- (c) must contain such explanation as the Secretary of State thinks desirable of the need for the calculation of the alternative notional amount and the method for that calculation;
- (d) must be laid before the House of Commons.

(4) Subsection (5) below applies if a report under this section for a financial year is approved by resolution of the House of Commons on or before the date on which the report under section 52ZD above for that year is approved by resolution of the House of Commons.

(5) Section 52ZC above has effect, as regards the year under consideration and any authority to which the report relates, as if the reference in subsection (3) of that section to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year immediately preceding the year under consideration were a reference to the alternative notional amount for that year.

(6) In this section "year under consideration" has the same meaning as in section 52ZC above.

Excessive increase in council tax by billing authority

52ZF Billing authority's duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The billing authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section; but those calculations do not have effect for the purposes of Chapter 3 above except in accordance with sections 52ZH and 52ZI below.

(2) Substitute calculations for a financial year comply with this section if—
- (a) they are made in accordance with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above, ignoring section 31A(11) above for this purpose,
- (b) the relevant basic amount of council tax produced by applying section 52ZX below to the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year, and
- (c) they are made in accordance with this section.

(3) In making the substitute calculations, the authority must—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for the year under section 31A(3) above so far as relating to amounts which the authority estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of redistributed non-domestic rates, revenue support grant, additional grant, special grant or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant, and

(b) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for the year for item T in section 31B(1) above and (where applicable) item TP in section 34(3) above.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (2) above the authority may treat any amount determined in the previous calculation under section 31A(3) above as increased by the amount of any sum which—

(a) it estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of additional grant, and

(b) was not taken into account by it in making the previous calculation.

52ZG Arrangements for referendum

(1) The billing authority must make arrangements to hold a referendum in relation to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year in accordance with this section.

(2) Subject as follows, the referendum is to be held on a date decided by the billing authority.

(3) That date must be not later than—

(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or

(b) such other date in that year as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(4) An order under subsection (3) above must be made not later than—

(a) 1 February in the financial year preceding the year mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, or

(b) in the case of an order affecting more than one financial year, 1 February in the financial year preceding the first of those years.

(5) The persons entitled to vote in the referendum are those who, on the day of the referendum—

(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election for members for an electoral area of the billing authority, and

(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the billing authority's area.

(6) In this section—

"electoral area" means—

(a) where the billing authority is a district council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, a ward;

(b) where the billing authority is a county council, an electoral division;

(c) where the billing authority is the Council of the Isles of Scilly, a parish;

"register of local government electors" means the register of local government electors kept in accordance with the provisions of the Representation of the People Acts.

(7) This section is subject to regulations under section 52ZQ below.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

52ZH Effect of referendum

(1) The billing authority must inform the Secretary of State of the result of the referendum.

(2) Subsection (3) below applies if the result is that the billing authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year is approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum.

(3) The authority's calculations from which that amount was derived continue to have effect for that year for the purposes of this Act.

(4) Subsection (5) below applies if the result is that the billing authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year is not approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum.

(5) The substitute calculations made in relation to the year under section 52ZF above have effect in relation to the authority and the financial year.

52ZI Failure to hold referendum

(1) If the billing authority fails to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter, the substitute calculations made in relation to the year under section 52ZF above have effect in relation to the authority and the financial year.

(2) If the authority has not made those substitute calculations, during the period of restriction the authority has no power to transfer any amount from its collection fund to its general fund; and sections 97 and 98 of the 1988 Act have effect accordingly.

(3) In subsection (2) above "the period of restriction" means the period—
   (a) beginning with the latest date on which the referendum could have been held, and
   (b) ending with the date (if any) when the billing authority makes the substitute calculations.

Excessive increase in council tax by precepting authority

52ZJ Major precepting authority's duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The major precepting authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section.

(2) Substitute calculations made for a financial year by a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority comply with this section if—
   (a) they are made in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above,
   (b) the relevant basic amount of council tax for the year produced by the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year, and
   (c) they are made in accordance with this section.

(3) Substitute calculations made for a financial year by the Greater London Authority comply with this section if—
   (a) they are made by applying the relevant London provisions and sections 47 and 48 above to the Authority's substitute consolidated council tax requirement for the year, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) they are made in accordance with this section.

(4) In making the substitute calculations, a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority must—

(a) use the amount determined in the previous calculation under section 42A(3) above so far as relating to amounts which the authority estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of redistributed non-domestic rates, revenue support grant, additional grant, special grant or police grant, and

(b) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for item T in section 42B(1) above or (where applicable) item TP in section 45(3) above.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (2) above the authority may treat any amount determined in the previous calculation under section 42A(3) above as increased by the amount of any sum which—

(a) it estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of additional grant, and

(b) was not taken into account by it in making the previous calculation.

(6) In making the substitute calculations, the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 88(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 or for item TP2 in section 89(4) of that Act.

(7) In this Chapter—

"the relevant London provisions" means sections 88 and (where applicable) 89 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"the Authority's substitute consolidated council tax requirement", in relation to a financial year, means the Authority's substitute consolidated council tax requirement—

(a) agreed under Schedule 6 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or

(b) set out in its substitute consolidated budget as agreed under that Schedule,

as the case may be.

52ZK Major precepting authority's duty to notify appropriate billing authorities

(1) The major precepting authority must notify each appropriate billing authority—

(a) that its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive, and

(b) that the billing authority is required to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) A notification under this section must include a precept in accordance with the following provisions; but that precept does not have effect for the purposes of Chapters 3 and 4 above except in accordance with sections 52ZO and 52ZP below.

(3) A precept issued to a billing authority under this section by a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority must state—

(a) the amount which, in relation to the year and each category of dwellings in the billing authority's area, has been calculated by the precepting authority in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 above as applied by section 52ZJ above, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the amount which has been calculated by the precepting authority in accordance with section 48 above as applied by section 52ZJ above as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year.

(4) Dwellings fall within different categories for the purposes of subsection (3) above according as different calculations have been made in relation to them as mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection.

(5) A precept issued to a billing authority under this section by the Greater London Authority must state—

(a) the amount which, in relation to the year and each category of dwellings in the billing authority's area, has been calculated by applying, in accordance with section 52ZJ above, the relevant London provisions and section 47 above to the Authority's substitute consolidated council tax requirement, and

(b) the amount which has been calculated by the Authority in accordance with section 48 above as applied by section 52ZJ above as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year.

(6) Dwellings fall within different categories for the purposes of subsection (5) above according as different calculations have been made in relation to them as mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection.

(7) A major precepting authority must assume for the purposes of subsections (3) and (5) above that each of the valuation bands is shown in the billing authority's valuation list as applicable to one or more dwellings situated in its area or (as the case may be) each part of its area as respects which different calculations have been made.

(8) The Secretary of State must by regulations prescribe a date by which a notification under this section must be made.

(9) This section does not require the Greater London Authority to notify a billing authority to which this subsection applies unless the Authority's unadjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is excessive.

(10) Subsection (9) above applies to a billing authority if the special item within the meaning of section 89(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 does not apply to any part of the authority's area.

52ZL Local precepting authority's duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The local precepting authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section.

(2) Substitute calculations for a financial year comply with this section if—

(a) they are made in accordance with section 49A above, and

(b) the relevant basic amount of council tax produced by applying section 52ZX below to the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year.

52ZM Local precepting authority's duty to notify appropriate billing authority

(1) The local precepting authority must notify its appropriate billing authority—

(a) that its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) that the billing authority is required to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) A notification under this section must include a precept in accordance with subsection (3) below; but that precept does not have effect for the purposes of Chapters 3 and 4 above except in accordance with sections 52ZO and 52ZP below.

(3) The precept must state, as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year, the amount which has been calculated by the local precepting authority under section 49A above as applied by section 52ZL above.

(4) The Secretary of State must by regulations prescribe a date by which the notification must be made.

52ZN Arrangements for referendum

(1) A billing authority that is notified under section 52ZK or 52ZM above must make arrangements to hold a referendum in relation to the precepting authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year in accordance with this section.

(2) Where the referendum is one of two or more referendums required to be held in respect of the same calculation, it is to be held on—
(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or
(b) such other date as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(3) Otherwise the referendum is to be held on a date decided by the billing authority; but this is subject to subsection (4) below.

(4) That date must be not later than—
(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or
(b) such other date in that year as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(5) An order under subsection (2) or (4) above must be made not later than—
(a) 1 February in the financial year preceding the year mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, or
(b) in the case of an order affecting more than one financial year, 1 February in the financial year preceding the first of those years.

(6) The persons entitled to vote in the referendum are those who, on the day of the referendum—
(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election for members for an electoral area of the billing authority that falls wholly or partly within the precepting authority's area, and
(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address that is within both—
(i) the precepting authority's area, and
(ii) the billing authority's area.

(7) Subject to subsection (8) below, the billing authority may recover from the precepting authority the expenses that are incurred by the billing authority in connection with the referendum.

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for cases in which—
(a) subsection (7) above does not apply, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) that subsection applies with modifications.

(9) In this section—

"electoral area" means—

(a) in relation to a district council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, a ward;

(b) in relation to a county council, an electoral division;

(c) in relation to the Council of the Isles of Scilly, a parish;

"register of local government electors" means the register of local government electors kept in accordance with the provisions of the Representation of the People Acts.

(10) This section is subject to regulations under section 52ZQ below.

52ZO Effect of referendum

(1) The precepting authority must inform the Secretary of State of the result of the referendum or (as the case may be) each of them.

(2) Subsection (3) below applies if—

(a) in a case where one referendum is held in respect of the precepting authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year, that amount is approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum, or

(b) in a case where two or more referendums are held in respect of that amount, that amount is approved by a majority of persons voting in all of those referendums taken together.

(3) The precepting authority's calculations that include that amount or (as the case may be) from which that amount was derived continue to have effect for the year for the purposes of this Act.

(4) Subsections (5) and (6) below apply if—

(a) in a case where one referendum is held in respect of the precepting authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year, that amount is not approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum, or

(b) in a case where two or more referendums are held in respect of that amount, that amount is not approved by a majority of persons voting in all of those referendums taken together.

(5) Any precept issued to a billing authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM above as part of a notification that triggered the referendum has effect as a precept issued to that billing authority for the year for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

(6) Where the precept was issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority under section 52ZM above, section 36A above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(7) In the case of a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority, section 30 above has effect by virtue of subsection (5) above in relation to that precept as if—

(a) references to amounts calculated under Chapter 4 above were to amounts calculated as mentioned in section 52ZJ(2) above, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the reference to the amount stated in accordance with section 40 above were to the amount stated in accordance with section 52ZK(3)(b) above.

(8) In the case of the Greater London Authority, section 30 above has effect by virtue of subsection (5) above in relation to that precept as if—

(a) references that are to be read as amounts calculated under Chapter 1 of Part 3 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 were to amounts calculated as mentioned in section 52ZJ(3) above, and

(b) the reference to the amount stated in accordance with section 40 above were to the amount stated in accordance with 52ZK(5)(b) above.

(9) If the precepting authority has already issued a precept for the financial year (originally or by way of substitute) to the billing authority—

(a) subsections (3) and (4) of section 42 above apply to the precept within subsection (5) above as they apply to a precept issued in substitution under that section, but

(b) the references in those subsections to the amount of the new precept are to be read as references to the amount stated in the precept within subsection (5) above in accordance with section 52ZK(3)(b) or (5)(b) above.

52ZP Failure to hold referendum

(1) This section applies if a billing authority that is required to be notified by a precepting authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM above fails to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) Subsections (3) to (6) below apply if the precepting authority has failed to notify the billing authority in accordance with section 52ZK or 52ZM above.

(3) The precepting authority must issue a precept for the year to the billing authority in accordance with that section; and such a precept has effect for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

(4) During the period of restriction no billing authority to which the precepting authority has power to issue a precept has power to pay anything in respect of a precept issued by the precepting authority for the year.

(5) In subsection (4) above "the period of restriction" means the period—

(a) beginning with the date on which the referendum would have been required to be held or (as the case may be) the latest date on which it could have been held if the notification had been made, and

(b) ending with the date (if any) when the precepting authority complies with subsection (3) above.

(6) Where a precept under subsection (3) above is issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority, section 36A above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(7) If the precepting authority has notified the billing authority in accordance with section 52ZK or 52ZM above, the precept issued to the billing authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM above as part of the notification has effect as a precept issued to that billing authority for the year for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(8) Where the precept was issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority under section 52ZM above, section 36A above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(9) Subsections (7) to (9) of section 52ZO above apply to a precept within subsection (3) or (7) above as they apply to a precept within subsection (5) of that section.

Regulations about referendums

52ZQ Regulations about referendums

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the conduct of referendums under this Chapter.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for—
- (a) the combination of polls at two or more referendums under this Chapter;
- (b) the combination of polls at referendums under this Chapter with polls at any elections or any referendums held otherwise than under this Chapter.

(3) Regulations under this section may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to elections or referendums.

(4) The provision which may be made under this section includes, in particular, provision—
- (a) as to the question to be asked in a referendum;
- (b) as to the publicity to be given in connection with a referendum (including the publicity to be given with respect to the consequences of the referendum and its result);
- (c) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with a referendum;
- (d) as to the conduct of the authority, members of the authority and officers of the authority in relation to a referendum (including provision modifying the effect of section 2 (prohibition of political publicity) of the Local Government Act 1986);
- (e) as to when, where and how voting in a referendum is to take place;
- (f) as to how the votes cast in a referendum are to be counted;
- (g) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors;
- (h) for the questioning of the result of a referendum by a court or tribunal.

(5) But where the regulations apply or incorporate (with or without modifications) any provision that creates an offence, the regulations may not impose a penalty greater than is provided for in respect of that offence.

(6) Before making any regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(7) No regulations under this section are to be made unless a draft of the regulations has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.

(8) In this section "enactment" includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Directions that referendum provisions are not to apply

52ZR Direction that referendum provisions are not to apply

(1) The Secretary of State may give a direction under this section to an authority other than the Greater London Authority if it appears to the Secretary of State that, unless the authority's council tax calculations are such as to produce a relevant basic amount of council tax that is excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year—
  (a) the authority will be unable to discharge its functions in an effective manner, or
  (b) the authority will be unable to meet its financial obligations.

(2) The Secretary of State may give a direction under this section to the Greater London Authority if it appears to the Secretary of State that, unless the Authority's council tax calculations are such as to produce a relevant basic amount of council tax that is excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year—
  (a) one or more of the Authority's constituent bodies will be unable to discharge its functions in an effective manner, or
  (b) one or more of those bodies will be unable to meet its financial obligations.

(3) The effect of a direction under this section is that the referendum provisions do not apply for the financial year to, and no further step is to be taken for the financial year under the referendum provisions by—
  (a) the authority to whom it is made, and
  (b) where that authority is a precepting authority, a billing authority as a result of any notification under section 52ZK or 52ZM above by the precepting authority.

(4) A direction under this section may be given to an authority other than the Greater London Authority—
  (a) whether or not the authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, and
  (b) in the case of a billing authority, whether or not the authority has set an amount of council tax for the financial year under section 30 above.

(5) A direction under this section may be given to the Greater London Authority only if it has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year.

(6) But a direction under this section may not be given to an authority if—
  (a) a referendum has been held relating to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year, and
  (b) that amount has not been approved as mentioned in section 52ZH above (where the authority is a billing authority) or section 52ZO above (where the authority is a precepting authority).

(7) The following sections make further provision about the effect of a direction under this section—
  (a) for a billing authority: section 52ZS below;
  (b) for a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority: section 52ZT below;
  (c) for the Greater London Authority: section 52ZU below;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) for a local precepting authority: section 52ZV below.

(8) In this Part—

"constituent body" means—

(a) the Mayor of London,

(b) the London Assembly, or

(c) a functional body within the meaning of section 424 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"council tax calculations" means—

(a) in relation to a billing authority, calculations under sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above,

(b) in relation to a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority, calculations under sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above,

(c) in relation to the Greater London Authority, calculations under sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, and

(d) in the case of a local precepting authority, calculations under section 49A above;

"the referendum provisions" means—

(a) where the direction is given to a billing authority, sections 52ZB and 52ZF to 52ZI above,

(b) where the direction is given to a major precepting authority, sections 52ZB, 52ZJ, 52ZK and 52ZN to 52ZP above, and

(c) where the direction is given to a local precepting authority, sections 52ZB and 52ZL to 52ZP above.

52ZS Directions to billing authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a billing authority.

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the billing authority's council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) If the direction is given before the billing authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 31A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the billing authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year (whether or not it has set an amount of council tax for the year)—

(a) those calculations are of no effect, and

(b) the authority must make substitute calculations for the year in accordance with section 36A above.

(5) For the purposes of those and any subsequent substitute calculations and the application of Chapter 3 above to them—

(a) the amount stated in the direction as the amount of the billing authority's council tax requirement for the financial year is to be treated as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 31A above, and

(b) subsections (2)(a) and (4) of section 36A above are to be ignored.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

52ZT Directions to major precepting authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority.

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the major precepting authority's council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) If the direction is given before the major precepting authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the major precepting authority under section 42A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the major precepting authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year (whether or not it has issued a precept for the year)—
  (a) those calculations are of no effect, and
  (b) the authority must make substitute calculations for the year in accordance with section 49 above.

(5) For the purposes of those and any subsequent substitute calculations and the application of Chapters 3 and 4 above to them—
  (a) the amount stated in the direction as the amount of the major precepting authority's council tax requirement for the financial year is to be treated as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 42A above, and
  (b) subsection (2)(za) of section 49 above is to be ignored.

52ZU Directions to the Greater London Authority

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to the Greater London Authority.

(2) The direction must specify the amount that is to be the component council tax requirement for the relevant constituent body for the year.

(3) The Greater London Authority must make calculations in substitution in relation to the financial year under subsections (4) to (7) of section 85 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 in relation to—
  (a) the relevant constituent body alone, or
  (b) the relevant constituent body and one or more other constituent bodies.

(4) Subsection (5) below applies if the result of the substitute calculations is such that—
  (a) there is an increase in the Greater London Authority's consolidated council tax requirement for the year, or
  (b) there is no such increase, but the results of the calculations in substitution made in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above would be different from the last relevant calculations in relation to the year.

(5) The Greater London Authority must make calculations in substitution in accordance with the provisions mentioned in subsection (4)(b) above.

(6) In subsection (4)(b) above "the last relevant calculations" means the last calculations made by the Greater London Authority in relation to the financial year in accordance with—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, or

(b) sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to that Act and sections 47 and 48 above.

(7) None of the substitute calculations is to have any effect if—

(a) the amount calculated under section 85(6) or (7) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 for the relevant constituent body is not in compliance with the direction,

(b) there is an increase in the Greater London Authority's consolidated council tax requirement for the financial year (as last calculated) which exceeds the increase required to be made to the component council tax requirement for the relevant constituent body (as last calculated for the year) to comply with the direction, or

(c) in making the calculations under section 88(2) or 89(3) of that Act, the Authority fails to comply with subsection (8) below.

(8) In making substitute calculations under section 88(2) or 89(3) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 88(2) of that Act or for item TP2 in section 89(4) of that Act.

(9) Subsections (7)(c) and (8) above do not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with the appropriate Greater London provisions in making the calculations.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (9) above "the appropriate Greater London provisions" means—

(a) in the case of calculations required to be made in accordance with sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, those provisions, and

(b) in the case of calculations required to be made in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to that Act and sections 47 and 48 above, those provisions.

(11) Any substitute calculations under this section are to be made in accordance with Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999.

(12) In this Part—

"component council tax requirement" has the meaning given by section 85(6) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"consolidated council tax requirement" has the meaning given by section 85(8) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

"the relevant constituent body", in relation to a direction under section 52ZR above, means the constituent body by reference to which the direction was given (or, if there is more than one such body, each of them).

52ZV Directions to local precepting authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a local precepting authority.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the local precepting authority's council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) That amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the local precepting authority under section 49A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the local precepting authority has issued a precept for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as an amount calculated by the authority in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with that section (so that, in particular, section 42 above applies accordingly).

52ZW Further provisions about directions

(1) An authority that is required to make substitute calculations for a financial year by virtue of any of sections 52ZS to 52ZU above—
   (a) must make the calculations, and
   (b) in the case of a major precepting authority, must issue any precepts in substitution required in consequence under section 42 above,

   before the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3) below.

(2) A local precepting authority to which section 52ZV(4) above applies must issue any precepts in substitution required in consequence under section 42 above before the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3) below.

(3) That period is—
   (a) the period of 35 days beginning with the day on which the authority receives the direction (where it is the Greater London Authority), or
   (b) the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the authority receives the direction (in any other case).

(4) In the case of a billing authority, the authority has no power during the period of restriction to transfer any amount from its collection fund to its general fund; and sections 97 and 98 of the 1988 Act have effect accordingly.

(5) In the case of a precepting authority, no authority to which it has power to issue a precept has power during the period of restriction to pay anything in respect of a precept issued by the precepting authority for the financial year.

(6) For the purposes of subsections (4) and (5) above "the period of restriction" is the period—
   (a) beginning at the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3) above, and
   (b) ending at the time (if any) when the authority complies with subsection (1) or (2) above (as the case may be).

(7) The following provisions of this section apply to substitute calculations by the Greater London Authority other than those made pursuant to section 52ZU above.

(8) Subject to variation or revocation, a direction under section 52ZR above has effect in relation to any substitute calculations made under any enactment by the Greater London Authority—
   (a) in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above,
   (b) in relation to the financial year to which the direction relates, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) at any time after the direction is given.

(9) Where a direction under section 52ZR above has effect in relation to any substitute calculations by virtue of subsection (8) above, none of the calculations have effect if the amount calculated under section 85(6) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 for the relevant constituent body is not in compliance with the direction.

Meaning of basic amount of council tax

52ZX Meaning of relevant basic amount of council tax

(1) Any reference in this Chapter to a billing authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount that would be calculated by it in relation to the year under section 31B(1) above if section 31A above did not require or permit it to take into account—

(a) the amount of any precepts—

(i) issued to it for the year by local precepting authorities, or

(ii) anticipated by it in pursuance of regulations under section 41 above, or

(b) the amount of any levies and special levies—

(i) issued to it for the year, or

(ii) anticipated by it in pursuance of regulations under section 74 or 75 of the 1988 Act.

(2) In the case of a major precepting authority other than a county council or the Greater London Authority, any reference in this Chapter to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount calculated by it in relation to the year under section 42B(1) above.

(3) In the case of a major precepting authority that is a county council, any reference in this Chapter to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount that would be calculated by it in relation to the year under section 42B(1) above if section 42A above did not require or permit it to take into account the amount of any levies—

(a) issued to it for the year, or

(b) anticipated by it in pursuance of regulations under section 74 of the 1988 Act.

(4) In the case of a major precepting authority that is the Greater London Authority, any reference in this Chapter to the authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to—

(a) the amount (referred to in this Chapter as the Greater London Authority's unadjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year) that would be calculated by it under section 88(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 if sections 85 and 86 of that Act did not require or permit it—

(i) to take into account the amount of any levies issued to a constituent body for the year, or

(ii) to anticipate, in pursuance of regulations under section 74 of the 1988 Act, the issue of levies to a constituent body, or

(b) any amount (referred to in this Chapter as the Greater London Authority's adjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year) that would be

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

calculated by it under section 89(3) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 if sections 85 and 86 of that Act did not require or permit it—

(i) to take into account the amount of any levies issued to a constituent body for the year, or

(ii) to anticipate, in pursuance of regulations under section 74 of the 1988 Act, the issue of levies to a constituent body.

(5) Any reference in this Chapter to a local precepting authority's relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount found by applying the formula—

$$\frac{R}{T}$$

where—

R is the amount calculated by the authority under section 49A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;

T is the amount which is calculated by the billing authority to which the authority issues precepts ("the billing authority concerned") as its council tax base for the year for the part of its area comprising the authority's area and is notified by it to the authority within the prescribed period.

(6) Where the aggregate calculated by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 49A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (5) above is to be nil.

(7) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (5) above; and the billing authority concerned must make the calculations for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(8) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (5) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the precepting authority concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.

(9) In the application of this section any calculation for which another has been substituted is to be disregarded.

52ZY Information for purposes of Chapter 4ZA

(1) The Secretary of State may serve on an authority a notice requiring it to supply to the Secretary of State such information as is specified in the notice and required for the purposes of the performance of the Secretary of State's functions under this Chapter.

(2) The authority must supply the information required if it is in its possession or control, and must do so in such form and manner and at such time as the Secretary of State specifies in the notice.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) If an authority fails to comply with subsection (2) above, the Secretary of State may exercise the Secretary of State's functions on the basis of such assumptions and estimates as the Secretary of State thinks fit.

(4) In exercising those functions, the Secretary of State may also take into account any other available information, whatever its source and whether or not obtained under a provision contained in or made under this or any other Act."

SCHEDULE 6

Section 72

COUNCIL TAX REFERENDUMS: FURTHER AMENDMENTS

Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)

1 The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I121 Sch. 6 para. 1 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

2 (1) Section 31 (substituted amounts) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the "or" at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

"(aa) substitute calculations it has made under section 52ZF below have effect by virtue of section 52ZH or 52ZI below; or".

(3) After subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) Subject to any provision made by regulations under subsection (6) below, where an authority sets amounts in substitution under subsection (1)(a) above in the circumstances described in section 52ZO(6) or 52ZP(6) or (8) below, it may recover from the local precepting authority in question administrative expenses incurred by it in, or in consequence of, so doing."

(4) In subsection (5) at the beginning insert " Subject to any provision made by regulations under subsection (6) below, ".

(5) After subsection (5) insert—

"(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for cases in which—

(a) subsection (4A) or (5) above does not apply, or

(b) that subsection applies with modifications."

Commencement Information
I122 Sch. 6 para. 2 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

3 In section 42(1) (substituted precepts) before "52J" insert " 52ZU, ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I123 Sch. 6 para. 3 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

4 In section 52A (interpretation of Chapter 4A) in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) after "authority" insert " in Wales ".

Commencement Information
I124 Sch. 6 para. 4 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

5 (1) Section 52B (power to designate authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) for "Secretary of State's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'",
(b) for "he" substitute " they ", and
(c) for "his" substitute " their ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (5)—
(a) for "Secretary of State determines" substitute " Welsh Ministers determine ", and
(b) in paragraph (b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers " and for "his" substitute " their ".

(5) In subsection (6) for "he does" substitute " they do ".

(6) In subsection (7)—
(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(7) In subsection (8) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I125 Sch. 6 para. 5 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

6 (1) Section 52C (alternative notional amounts) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(b) for "his" substitute " their ".

(3) In subsection (3)—
(a) in paragraph (c)—
(i) for "Secretary of State thinks" substitute " Welsh Ministers think ", and
(ii) for "him" substitute " them ", and
(b) in paragraph (d) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In subsection (4) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

Commencement Information
I126 Sch. 6 para. 6 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

7 (1) Section 52D (designation or nomination) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'".

(3) In subsection (2) for "he" substitute " they ".

(4) In subsection (3) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I127 Sch. 6 para. 7 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

8 (1) Section 52E (designation) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State designates" substitute " Welsh Ministers designate ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) in the opening words for "He" substitute " They ",

(b) in paragraph (c) for "he determines" substitute " they determine ",

(c) in each of paragraphs (d) and (e) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ", and

(d) in paragraph (f) for "he expects" substitute " they expect ".

(4) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I128 Sch. 6 para. 8 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

9 (1) Section 52F (challenge of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) in paragraph (b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(5) In subsection (4)—

(a) for "he proceeds" substitute " they proceed ", and

(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (5)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in paragraph (c) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(7) Omit subsection (6).

(8) In subsection (7)(a) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

(9) In subsection (8)—
(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(b) in paragraph (b) for "he alters" substitute " they alter ".

(10) In subsection (9)—
(a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(11) In subsection (10) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(12) In subsection (11)—
(a) for "Secretary of State proceeds" substitute " Welsh Ministers proceed ", and
(b) for "he" substitute " they ".

Commencement Information
I129 Sch. 6 para. 9 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

10 (1) Section 52G (acceptance of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) for "he receives" substitute " they receive ", and
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
(a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I130 Sch. 6 para. 10 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

11 (1) Section 52H (no challenge or acceptance) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)(a) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

(5) In subsection (4) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (5)—
(a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I131 Sch. 6 para. 11 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

12 In section 52I(5)(a) (duty of designated billing authority) for "general" substitute " council ".

Commencement Information
I132 Sch. 6 para. 12 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

13 (1) Section 52J (duty of designated precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "(in any other case)".

(3) Omit subsection (3).

(4) Omit subsection (6).

(5) Omit subsections (8) to (10).

Commencement Information
I133 Sch. 6 para. 13 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

14 (1) Section 52K (failure to substitute) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "(in any other case)".

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

"(2) In the case of a billing authority, the Welsh Ministers may direct the authority to comply with section 52I.

(2A) A direction under this section is enforceable, on the application of the Welsh Ministers, by a mandatory order."

(4) In subsection (4)(b) omit "52I or".

Commencement Information
I134 Sch. 6 para. 14 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

15 (1) Section 52L (nomination) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State nominates" substitute " Welsh Ministers nominate ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) in the opening words for "He" substitute " They ",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in paragraph (c) for "he determines" substitute " they determine ", and
(c) in paragraph (d) for "he" in both places substitute " they ".

(4) In subsection (4)—
(a) for "he intends" substitute " they intend ", and
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I135 Sch. 6 para. 15 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

16 (1) Section 52M (designation after nomination) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) in the opening words for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) in paragraph (a) for "nominates" substitute " nominate ", and
(c) in paragraph (b) for "decides" substitute " decide ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) in the opening words for "He" substitute " They ",
(b) in paragraph (b) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ", and
(c) in paragraph (c) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
(a) in the opening words for "he" substitute " they ",
(b) in paragraph (a) for "he" in both places substitute " they ", and
(c) in paragraph (b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(5) In subsection (4)—
(a) in the opening words for "He" substitute " They ",
(b) in paragraph (e) for "he expects" substitute " they expect ", and
(c) in paragraph (f) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (6) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(7) In subsection (8) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I136 Sch. 6 para. 16 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

17 (1) Section 52N (no designation after nomination) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) in the opening words for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) in paragraph (a) for "nominates" substitute " nominate ", and
(c) in paragraph (b) for "decides" substitute " decide ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) for the first "He" substitute " They ", and
(b) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) in the opening words for "he" substitute " they ",
- (b) in paragraph (a) for "he" in both places substitute " they ", and
- (c) in paragraph (b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(5) In subsection (4) for "He" substitute " They ".

(6) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(7) In subsection (6)—
- (a) in the opening words for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) in paragraph (a)—
  - (i) for "he receives" substitute " they receive ", and
  - (ii) for "his" substitute " their ".

Commencement Information
I137 Sch. 6 para. 17 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

18 (1) Section 52P (designation after previous designation) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) for "Secretary of State designates" substitute " Welsh Ministers designate ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in the opening words—
  - (i) for the first "He" substitute " They ",
  - (ii) for "he does" substitute " they do ", and
  - (iii) for the third "he" substitute " they ",
- (b) in paragraph (a) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ", and
- (c) in paragraph (b) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) in the opening words for "he" substitute " they ", and
- (b) in paragraph (c) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(5) In subsection (4)—
- (a) in the opening words for "He" substitute " They ",
- (b) in paragraph (e) for "he expects" substitute " they expect ", and
- (c) in paragraph (f) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (6) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(7) In subsection (8) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(8) In subsection (10) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I138 Sch. 6 para. 18 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

19 (1) Section 52Q (challenge of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) in paragraph (b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(5) In subsection (4)—
- (a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'", and
- (b) in paragraph (c) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) Omit subsection (5).

(7) In subsection (6) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

(8) In subsection (7)—
- (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) in paragraph (b) for "he alters" substitute " they alter ".

(9) In subsection (8)—
- (a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and
- (b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(10) In subsection (9) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I139 Sch. 6 para. 19 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

20 (1) Section 52R (acceptance of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for "he receives" substitute " they receive ", and
- (b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and
- (b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I140 Sch. 6 para. 20 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

21 (1) Section 52S (no challenge or acceptance) is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

(5) In subsection (4) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (5)—

(a) for "he serves" substitute " they serve ", and

(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information

I141 Sch. 6 para. 21 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

22 In section 52T(7)(a) (duty of designated billing authority) for "general" substitute " council ".

Commencement Information

I142 Sch. 6 para. 22 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

23 (1) Section 52U (duty of designated precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and

(b) in paragraph (b) omit "(in any other case)".

(3) Omit subsection (3).

(4) In subsection (4) omit "is not the Greater London Authority and it".

(5) In subsection (5) omit "(3) or".

(6) Omit subsection (6).

(7) Omit subsection (9).

(8) Omit subsections (11) to (13).

Commencement Information

I143 Sch. 6 para. 23 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

24 (1) Section 52V (failure to make or substitute calculation) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (3) substitute—

"(3) In the case of a billing authority, the Welsh Ministers may direct the authority to comply with section 52T.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3A) A direction under this section is enforceable, on the application of the Welsh Ministers, by a mandatory order."

(3) In subsection (5)(b) omit "52T or".

Commencement Information
I144 Sch. 6 para. 24 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

25 (1) Section 52W (meaning of budget requirement) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) omit "other than the Greater London Authority".

(3) Omit subsection (2).

Commencement Information
I145 Sch. 6 para. 25 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

26 (1) Section 52X (calculations to be net of precepts) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State proposes" substitute " Welsh Ministers propose ",

(b) in paragraph (b) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ",

(c) in paragraph (d) for "he proposes" substitute " they propose ", and

(d) in paragraph (e) for "he expects" substitute " they expect ".

(3) In subsection (6) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (7) for "House of Commons" substitute " National Assembly for Wales ".

Commencement Information
I146 Sch. 6 para. 26 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

27 (1) Section 52Y (information for purposes of Chapter 4A) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (4)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

(b) for "him" in both places substitute " them ", and

(c) for "his" in both places substitute " their ".

(5) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State specifies" substitute " Welsh Ministers specify ".

(6) In subsection (7)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) for "his" in both places substitute " their ", and
(c) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(7) In subsection (8)—
(a) for "his" in both places substitute " their ",
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(c) for "him" substitute " them ".

Commencement Information
I147 Sch. 6 para. 27 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

28 Omit section 52Z (separate administration of Chapter 4A for England and Wales).

Commencement Information
I148 Sch. 6 para. 28 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

29 In section 66(2)(c) (matters that may not be questioned except by an application for judicial review)—
(a) before "52I" insert " 52ZF, ", and
(b) before "52J" insert " 52ZJ, ".

Commencement Information
I149 Sch. 6 para. 29 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

30 In section 67(2)(b) (functions to be discharged only by authority)—
(a) before "52I" insert " 52ZF, ", and
(b) before "52J" insert " 52ZJ, ".

Commencement Information
I150 Sch. 6 para. 30 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

31 In section 106(2)(a) (council tax: restrictions on voting) after "IV" insert " , 4ZA ".

Commencement Information
I151 Sch. 6 para. 31 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

32 In section 113(3) (orders and regulations to be subject to annulment by either House of Parliament, except in certain cases) after "except in the case of" insert " regulations under section 52ZQ above or ".

Commencement Information
I152 Sch. 6 para. 32 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Police Act 1996 (c. 16)

33 In section 41(2) of the Police Act 1996 (direction as to minimum budget) after "Chapter" insert " 4ZA or ".

Commencement Information
I153 Sch. 6 para. 33 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

34 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I154 Sch. 6 para. 34 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

35 In section 95 (minimum budget for Metropolitan Police Authority) after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) The power exercisable by virtue of subsection (2) above, and any direction given under that power, are subject to any limitation imposed under Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (council tax referendums)."

Commencement Information
I155 Sch. 6 para. 35 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

36 In section 96 (provisions supplementary to section 95) after subsection (6) insert—

"(7) Subsections (5) and (6) above are subject to section 95(3A) (which provides that directions under that section are subject to the limitations imposed by the provisions about council tax referendums in Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992)."

Commencement Information
I156 Sch. 6 para. 36 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

37 (1) Schedule 6 (procedure for determining the authority's consolidated budget requirement) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1 after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

"(5) In this Schedule "the relevant principles", in relation to a budget or a council tax requirement for a financial year, means the principles approved by the House of Commons for the financial year under section 52ZD of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (principles in connection with council tax referendums).

(6) For the purposes of this Schedule, whether or not a budget or council tax requirement for a financial year complies with the relevant principles is to

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

be determined by reference to whether or not the amount that would be calculated for the year under section 88 or 89 above (calculation of basic amount of council tax) by reference to the budget or council tax requirement is excessive by reference to the relevant principles."

(3) In paragraph 4—

(a) after sub-paragraph (1) insert—

"(1A) If the draft consolidated budget does not comply with the relevant principles, the Assembly shall also prepare a draft substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles.", and

(b) after sub-paragraph (2) insert—

"(3) If, at the public meeting referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above, the draft substitute consolidated budget prepared under sub-paragraph (1A) above is approved by the Assembly, that draft, as so approved, shall be the Authority's substitute consolidated budget for the financial year to which it relates."

(4) After paragraph 6 insert—

"The Mayor's substitute consolidated budget

6A (1) This paragraph applies if the Mayor prepares a final draft budget that does not comply with the relevant principles.

(2) The Mayor shall also prepare a draft substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles.

(3) The Mayor shall—

(a) present the draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly, and

(b) publish it in such manner as the Mayor may determine.

(4) The Mayor shall, at the time when the Mayor presents the draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly, lay before the Assembly in accordance with standing orders of the Authority a written statement of the reasons for the differences between the final draft budget and the draft substitute consolidated budget.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Mayor (having regard to paragraphs 8(7) and 8C below) to comply with sub-paragraph (4) above before the last day of February in the financial year preceding that to which the final draft budget relates."

(5) In paragraph 7 after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

"(4A) If the Authority's consolidated council tax requirement does not comply with the relevant principles, the Assembly shall also agree a substitute consolidated council tax requirement that complies with those principles at the public meeting."

(6) In paragraph 8 after sub-paragraph (6) insert—

"(6A) Sub-paragraph (6B) below applies if—

(a) the final draft budget is approved by the Assembly with amendments, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) as a result, the final draft budget no longer complies with the relevant principles.

(6B) The Assembly shall also agree a substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles at the public meeting."

(7) After paragraph 8A insert—

"Approval of substitute consolidated budget by Assembly following non-compliance by Mayor with paragraph 6A

8B (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) the Mayor presents a final draft budget to the Assembly in accordance with paragraph 6 above, and

(b) the Mayor has failed to comply with paragraph 6A(5) above.

(2) If at the public meeting held under paragraph 8 above the Assembly approves a final draft budget that does not comply with the relevant principles, it shall also agree a substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles at that meeting.

Approval of substitute consolidated budget by Assembly following compliance by Mayor with paragraph 6A

8C (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) the Mayor presents a draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly in accordance with paragraph 6A above,

(b) a public meeting is held under paragraph 8 above to consider the draft final budget to which it relates, and

(c) the final budget as approved at that public meeting continues not to comply with the relevant principles.

(2) The draft substitute consolidated budget must be considered at the public meeting.

(3) After considering the draft substitute consolidated budget, the Assembly must approve it with or without amendment (but see paragraph 8D below).

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) above, the only amendments which are to be made are those agreed to by at least two-thirds of the Assembly members voting.

(5) If no amendments are made on consideration of the draft substitute consolidated budget, it shall be deemed to be approved without amendment.

(6) The draft substitute consolidated budget as approved by the Assembly with or without amendments shall be the Authority's substitute consolidated budget for the financial year.

Limit on Assembly's power to amend Mayor's substitute consolidated budget

8D (1) Paragraph 8A above applies to amendments to the draft substitute consolidated budget as it applies to amendments to the final draft budget but as if—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) references to the final draft component council tax requirement for the Assembly were to the component council tax requirement for the Assembly as stated in the draft substitute consolidated budget, and

(b) references to the final draft component council tax requirement for the Mayor were to the component council tax requirement for the Mayor as stated in the draft substitute consolidated budget.

(2) In exercising its powers of amendment under paragraph 8C above, the Assembly must not in any event make amendments that mean that the draft substitute consolidated budget no longer complies with the relevant principles."

(8) After paragraph 9 insert—

"Failure of Assembly to approve draft substitute consolidated budget

9A If the Assembly fails to comply with paragraph 8C above, the draft substitute consolidated budget presented to the Assembly in accordance with paragraph 6A above shall be the Authority's substitute consolidated budget for the year."

Commencement Information
I157 Sch. 6 para. 37 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

38 (1) Schedule 7 (procedure for making of substitute calculations by the Authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 3(1) for "52K or 52V" substitute " 52ZW ".

(3) In paragraph 6(1) for "52K or 52V" substitute " 52ZW ".

Commencement Information
I158 Sch. 6 para. 38 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

SCHEDULE 7

Section 79

COUNCIL TAX: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

1 The Local Government Finance Act 1988 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I159 Sch. 7 para. 1 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

2 In section 74(4) (levies)—

(a) in paragraph (a) after "section" insert " 31A or ", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in paragraph (b) after "section" insert " 42A or ".

Commencement Information
I160 Sch. 7 para. 2 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

3 In section 75(6)(a) (special levies) after "section" insert " 31A or ".

Commencement Information
I161 Sch. 7 para. 3 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

4 In section 97(1) (principal transfers between funds)—

(a) for "32 to 36" substitute " 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 ",

(b) in the definition of item B for "33(1)" substitute " 31B(1) ", and

(c) in the definition of item T for "33(1)" substitute " 31B(1) ".

Commencement Information
I162 Sch. 7 para. 4 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

5 In section 99(4) (regulations about funds) for "32(4)" substitute " 31A(4) ".

Commencement Information
I163 Sch. 7 para. 5 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

6 In Schedule 7 (non-domestic rating: multipliers) in paragraph 9(4) in the definition of item C for "32(4)" substitute " 31A(4) ".

Commencement Information
I164 Sch. 7 para. 6 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)

7 The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I165 Sch. 7 para. 7 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

8 (1) Section 30 (amounts of council tax for different categories of dwelling) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for "sections 32 to 36 below;" substitute "—

(i) in the case of a billing authority in England, sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 below, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, sections 32 to 36 below;", and

(b) in paragraph (b) for the words from ", have been calculated" to the end of the paragraph substitute "—

(i) in the case of a billing authority in England, have been calculated in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below and have been stated (or last stated) in accordance with section 40 below in precepts issued to the authority by major precepting authorities, or

(ii) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, have been calculated in accordance with sections 43 to 47 below and have been stated (or last stated) in accordance with section 40 below in precepts issued to the authority by major precepting authorities."

(3) In subsection (4) for "sections 32" to the end of the subsection insert "—

(a) in the case of a billing authority in England, sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 below, or sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or both, or

(b) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, sections 32 to 36 below, or sections 43 to 47 below, or both."

Commencement Information
I166 Sch. 7 para. 8 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

9 In section 31(1)(a) (substituted amounts) after " section " insert " 36A, ".

Commencement Information
I167 Sch. 7 para. 9 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

10 (1) Section 32 (calculation of budget requirement by billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert " by authorities in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (1) after "billing authority" insert " in Wales ".

(4) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit the paragraph (a) inserted in relation to authorities in England by the Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (England) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/190) (so that the paragraph (a) in that subsection as enacted continues to have effect for authorities in Wales),

(b) at the end of paragraph (c) insert " and ", and

(c) omit paragraph (e).

(5) In subsection (3)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) omit the words "general fund or (as the case may be)",

(ii) omit the words from "BID levy" to "2003,", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iii) omit the words "or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant",

(b) omit paragraph (b), and

(c) in paragraph (c) for ", (b) and (e)" substitute " and (b) ".

(6) In subsection (3A)—

(a) omit "In the case of any billing authority in Wales,", and

(b) for "their" substitute "a billing authority's".

(7) For subsection (5) substitute—

"(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore—

(a) payments which must be met from a trust fund;

(b) payments to be made to the Secretary of State under paragraph 5 of Schedule 8 to the 1988 Act or regulations made under paragraph 5(15) of that Schedule;

(c) payments to be made in respect of the amount of any precept issued by a major precepting authority under Part 1 of this Act (but not payments to be so made in respect of interest on such an amount); and

(d) payments to be made to another person in repaying, under regulations under the 1988 Act or Part 1 of this Act, excess receipts by way of non-domestic rates or council tax."

(8) In subsection (7)(a)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (i) omit "general fund or (as the case may be)", and

(b) omit sub-paragraph (ii).

(9) Omit subsections (8) to (8B).

(10) In subsection (9)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) for "(8B)" substitute " (7) ".

(11) In subsection (12) omit the definition of "police grant".

(12) Omit subsection (13).

Commencement Information

I168 Sch. 7 para. 10 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

11 (1) Section 33 (calculation of basic amount of tax by billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert " by authorities in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (1)—

(a) after "billing authority" insert " in Wales ", and

(b) in the definition of item P omit—

(i) "general fund or (as the case may be)", and

(ii) "or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Omit subsections (3) and (3A).

(5) In subsection (3B)—

(a) omit "In the case of a Welsh county council or county borough council,", and

(b) in each of the definitions of items J, K and L for "council's" substitute "authority's".

(6) In subsection (4) omit "or subsection (3) above".

(7) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information

I169 Sch. 7 para. 11 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

12 In section 34(2) (additional calculation where special items relate to part only of area)—

(a) in the definition of item B after "under" insert " section 31B(1) above or ", and

(b) in the definition of item T after "item T" insert " in section 31B(1) above or ".

Commencement Information

I170 Sch. 7 para. 12 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

13 In section 35(1)(a) (special item for the purposes of section 34) after "under" insert " section 31A(2) above or ".

Commencement Information

I171 Sch. 7 para. 13 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

14 In section 36(1) (calculation of tax for different valuation bands) in the definition of "item A" after the first "under" insert " section 31B(1) above or ".

Commencement Information

I172 Sch. 7 para. 14 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

15 After section 36 insert—

"**36A Substitute calculations: England**

(1) An authority in England which has made calculations in accordance with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above in relation to a financial year (originally or by way of substitute) may make calculations in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with those sections, ignoring section 31A(11) above for this purpose.

(2) None of the substitute calculations shall have any effect if—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) the amount calculated under section 31A(4) above, or any amount calculated under section 31B(1) or 34(2) or (3) above as the basic amount of council tax applicable to any dwelling, would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations, or

(b) the billing authority fails to comply with subsection (3) below in making the substitute calculations.

(3) In making substitute calculations under section 31B(1) or 34(3) above, the billing authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 31B(1) above or item TP in section 34(3) above.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a) above, one negative amount is to be taken to exceed another if it is closer to nil (so that minus £1 is to be taken to exceed minus £2).

(5) Subsections (2) and (3) above do not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above in making the calculations."

Commencement Information
I173 Sch. 7 para. 15 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

16 In section 37(1) (substitute calculations) after " authority " insert " in Wales ".

Commencement Information
I174 Sch. 7 para. 16 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

17 (1) Section 40 (issue of precepts by major precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(a) for "sections 43 to 47 below;" substitute "—

(i) in the case of a precepting authority in England, sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or

(ii) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, sections 43 to 47 below;".

(3) In subsection (3) for "sections 43 to 47 below" substitute "—

(a) in the case of a precepting authority in England, sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or

(b) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, sections 43 to 47 below."

(4) After subsection (5) insert—

"(5A) No such precept may be issued by a precepting authority in England to a billing authority before the earlier of the following—

(a) the earliest date on which, for the financial year for which the precept is issued, each of the periods prescribed for the purposes of item T in section 31B(1) above, item T in section 42B(1) below and item TP in section 45(3) below has expired;

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the earliest date on which, for that year, each billing authority has notified its calculations for the purposes of those items to the precepting authority."

(5) In subsection (6) after the first "authority" insert " in Wales ".

(6) In subsection (8) after "subsection" insert " (5A), ".

(7) In subsection (9)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for "(2)(a)" substitute " (2)(a)(i) ", and

(ii) for "43 to 47" substitute " sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 ",

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for "(3)" substitute " (3)(a) ", and

(ii) for "43 to 47" substitute " sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 ",

(c) in paragraph (c)—

(i) for "(6)" substitute " (5A) ", and

(ii) for "44(1)" substitute " 42B(1) ", and

(d) in paragraph (d) for "(6)" substitute " (5A) ".

Commencement Information

I175 Sch. 7 para. 17 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

18 (1) Section 41 (precepts by local precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) for the words from "by the precepting authority" to the end substitute "—

(a) in the case of a precepting authority in England, by that authority under section 49A below as its council tax requirement for the year, and

(b) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, by that authority under section 50 below as its budget requirement for the year."

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(2A) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision that a billing authority in England making calculations in accordance with section 31A above (originally or by way of substitute) may anticipate a precept under this section; and the regulations may include provision as to—

(a) the amounts which may be anticipated by billing authorities in pursuance of the regulations;

(b) the sums (if any) to be paid by such authorities in respect of amounts anticipated by them; and

(c) the sums (if any) to be paid by such authorities in respect of amounts not anticipated by them."

(4) In subsection (3)—

(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and

(b) after "billing authority" insert " in Wales ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I176 Sch. 7 para. 18 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

19 In section 42(1)(b) (substituted precepts) after "49," insert " 49A, ".

Commencement Information
I177 Sch. 7 para. 19 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

20 (1) Section 43 (calculation of budget requirement by major precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert " by authorities in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (1) after "major precepting authority" insert " in Wales ".

(4) In subsection (2)(a) omit the words from ", other than" to "1988 Act".

(5) In subsection (3)(a)—
(a) at the end of sub-paragraph (i) insert " or ", and
(b) omit sub-paragraph (iii).

(6) Omit subsection (5).

(7) For subsections (6A) to (6D) substitute—

"(6A) In this section and section 44 below "police grant", in relation to a major precepting authority and a financial year, means the total amount of grant payable to the authority in accordance with the police grant report for that year.

(6B) In subsection (6A) above "police grant report" means a police grant report approved by a resolution of the House of Commons pursuant to section 46 of the Police Act 1996."

(8) In subsection (7)—
(a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(b) in paragraph (b) for the words from "subsections" to "them" substitute " subsection (6) ".

Commencement Information
I178 Sch. 7 para. 20 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

21 (1) Section 44 (calculation of basic amount of tax by major precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert " by authorities in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (1) after "major precepting authority" insert " in Wales ".

(4) Omit subsection (3).

(5) In subsection (4) omit "or subsection (3) above".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) In each of subsections (4) and (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Commencement Information
I179 Sch. 7 para. 21 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

22 In section 45(2) (additional calculation where special items relate to part only of area)-

(a) in the definition of item B after "under" insert " section 42B(1) above or ", and

(b) in the definition of item T after "item T" insert " in section 42B(1) above or ".

Commencement Information
I180 Sch. 7 para. 22 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

23 In section 46(1) (special item for the purposes of section 34) after "under" insert " section 42A(2) above or ".

Commencement Information
I181 Sch. 7 para. 23 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

24 In section 47(1) (calculation of tax for different valuation bands) in the definition of "item A" after the first "under" insert " section 42B(1) above or ".

Commencement Information
I182 Sch. 7 para. 24 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

25 (1) Section 48 (calculation of amount payable by each billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1A) in the definition of item T for "33(1)" substitute " 31B(1) ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) for "44(1) or" substitute " 42B(1) or (as the case may be) 44(1) above or under section ", and

(b) in the definition of item T after the second "in" insert " section 31B(1) or (as the case may be) ".

(4) In subsection (3) for "44(1) or" substitute " 42B(1) or 44(1) above or under section ".

Commencement Information
I183 Sch. 7 para. 25 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

26 (1) Section 49 (substitute calculations) is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In subsection (1) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above (originally or by way of substitute),".

(3) In subsection (1A) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) in a case falling within paragraph (za), the provisions specified in that paragraph;".

(4) In subsection (2)—

(a) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) in the case of a major precepting authority in England other than the Greater London Authority, the amount under section 42A(4) above, or any amount calculated under section 42B(1) or 45(2) or (3) above as the basic amount of council tax applicable to any dwelling, would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations; or",

(b) in paragraph (a) for "other than the Greater London Authority" substitute " in Wales ",

(c) in paragraph (aa)(i) for "budget" substitute " council tax ", and

(d) in paragraph (b) for "subsection (3) or (3A) below" substitute " whichever of subsections (2A), (3) and (3A) below is applicable to it ".

(5) After that subsection insert—

"(2A) In making substitute calculations under section 42B(1) or 45(3) above, an authority in England other than the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 42B(1) above or item TP in section 45(3) above."

(6) In subsection (3) for "the authority" substitute " an authority in Wales ".

(7) In subsection (3A)—

(a) for "authority" substitute " Greater London Authority ", and

(b) omit "P1 or" and "item P2 or".

(8) Omit subsections (4A) to (4C).

(9) Before subsection (5) insert—

"(4D) Subsections (2) and (2A) above shall not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above in making the calculations."

Commencement Information

I184 Sch. 7 para. 26 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

27 (1) Section 50 (calculation of budget requirement by major precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert " by authorities in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (1) after "local precepting authority" insert " in Wales ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I185 Sch. 7 para. 27 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

28 In section 65(4)(a) (duty to consult ratepayers: timing) after "under" insert " section 31A above or ".

Commencement Information
I186 Sch. 7 para. 28 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

29 In section 66(2)(c) (matters that may not be questioned except by an application for judicial review)—

(a) for "32" substitute " 31A ", and

(b) for "43" substitute " 42A ".

Commencement Information
I187 Sch. 7 para. 29 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

30 (1) Section 67 (functions to be discharged only by authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(b)—

(a) for "32" substitute " 31A ", and

(b) for "43" substitute " 42A ".

(3) In subsection (2A)—

(a) before paragraph (a) insert—

"(za) the determination of an amount for item T in section 31B(1) above;", and

(b) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) the determination of an amount for item T in section 42B(1) above;".

(4) In subsection (3) for "(2)(c)" substitute " (2)(ba) or (c) ".

Commencement Information
I188 Sch. 7 para. 30 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

31 In section 69 (interpretation of Part 1) omit subsection (2A).

Commencement Information
I189 Sch. 7 para. 31 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Environment Act 1995 (c. 25)

32 In section 71(6) of the Environment Act 1995 (National Park authorities to be levying bodies) for the words from "32 or 43" to the end substitute " 31A or 42A

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England) or section 32 or 42 (calculation of budget requirement by authorities in Wales) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. ”

Commencement Information
I190 Sch. 7 para. 32 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Police Act 1996 (c. 16)

33 In section 41(1) of the Police Act 1996 (directions as to minimum budget) for the words from “budget requirement” to “Act 1992)” substitute “ council tax requirement (under section 42A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992) or budget requirement (under section 43 of that Act) for any financial year ”.

Commencement Information
I191 Sch. 7 para. 33 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

34 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I192 Sch. 7 para. 34 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

35 In section 87 (procedure for determining the budget requirement) for “budget” in each place (including the heading) substitute “ council tax ”.

Commencement Information
I193 Sch. 7 para. 35 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

36 (1) Section 95 (minimum budget for Metropolitan Police Authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In each of the following provisions for “budget” substitute “ council tax ”
- (a) subsection (1),
- (b) subsection (2),
- (c) subsection (5)(a), and
- (d) subsection (7)(b) (in both places).

(3) In subsection (8) omit “P1 or” and “item P2 or”.

(4) Omit subsections (9) to (11).

Commencement Information
I194 Sch. 7 para. 36 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

37 In section 97 (emergencies and disasters) in both of the following provisions for "budget" substitute " council tax "

(a) subsection (1)(b), and

(b) subsection (2)(b).

Commencement Information

I195 Sch. 7 para. 37 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

38 In section 99—

(a) at the appropriate place insert "BID levy" has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2003; ",

(b) in each of the definitions of "component budget requirement" and "consolidated budget requirement" for "budget" substitute " council tax ", and

(c) omit the definitions of "police grant" and "relevant special grant".

Commencement Information

I196 Sch. 7 para. 38 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

39 In section 102(2) (distribution of grants between authority and functional bodies)—

(a) omit paragraph (c), and

(b) at the end of paragraph (g) (but not as part of that paragraph) insert " and which are credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices. "

Commencement Information

I197 Sch. 7 para. 39 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

40 In Schedule 6 (procedure for determining the Authority's consolidated budget requirement) in each of the following provisions for "budget" in each place substitute " council tax "

(a) the Schedule heading,

(b) paragraph 1(2)(a) and (3)(a) and (b),

(c) paragraph 5A(1), (2)(a), (3) to (5), (6)(b), (7) to (9) and (12) (but not in "the draft component budget for the body"),

(d) paragraph 7(2) to (4), and

(e) paragraph 8A(1), (2)(a), (3) to (5), (6)(b), (7), (8) and (10) (but not in "the final draft budget").

Commencement Information

I198 Sch. 7 para. 40 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

41 In Schedule 7 (procedure for making of substitute calculations by the Authority) in each of following provisions for " budget " substitute "council tax"

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) paragraph 4A(1), (2)(a), (3), (5) to (9) and (11)(c) (but not in "the first draft component budget for the body"), and
(b) paragraph 7A(1), (2)(a), (3), (5) to (9) and (11).

Commencement Information
I199 Sch. 7 para. 41 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)

42 The Local Government Act 2003 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I200 Sch. 7 para. 42 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

43 In section 25(1) (budget calculation: report on robustness of estimates etc) for "32" substitute " 31A, 32, 42A ".

Commencement Information
I201 Sch. 7 para. 43 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

44 In section 26(1) (minimum reserves)—
(a) in paragraph (a)—
(i) after "section" insert " 31A or ", and
(ii) after the second "of" insert " council tax or ", and
(b) in paragraph (b) after "section" insert " 42A or ".

Commencement Information
I202 Sch. 7 para. 44 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

45 In section 27(1) (budget calculation: report on inadequacy of controlled reserve) for "32" substitute " 31A, 32, 42A ".

Commencement Information
I203 Sch. 7 para. 45 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

46 (1) Section 28 (budget monitoring: general) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "32" substitute " 31A, 32, 42A ".

(3) In subsection (4)—
(a) for "32(4)" substitute " 31A(4), 32(4), 42A(4) ", and
(b) before "budget" insert " council tax or ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I204 Sch. 7 para. 46 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

London Local Authorities Act 2004 (2004 c. i)

47 In section 23 of the London Local Authorities Act 2004 (Greater London Magistrates' Courts Authority) for "33" substitute " 31B ".

Commencement Information
I205 Sch. 7 para. 47 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)

48 The Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I206 Sch. 7 para. 48 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

49 In section 24(1)(d) (authorities dissolved by orders: control of reserves) for "32(3) or 43(3)" substitute " 31A(3) or 42A(3) ".

Commencement Information
I207 Sch. 7 para. 49 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

50 In section 25(1)(a) (directions: further provisions about reserves) for "32(3) or 43(3)" substitute " 31A(3) or 42A(3) ".

Commencement Information
I208 Sch. 7 para. 50 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

51 (1) Section 28 (contraventions of direction) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5) for "32(3)" substitute " 31A(3) ".

(3) In subsection (6) for "43(3)" substitute " 42A(3) ".

Commencement Information
I209 Sch. 7 para. 51 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13)

52 The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I210 Sch. 7 para. 52 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

53 In section 18(7)(f) (function of calculating budget requirement may not be delegated by police and crime commissioner)—
(a) after "calculating a" insert " council tax requirement or a ", and
(b) after "section" insert " 42A or ".

Commencement Information
I211 Sch. 7 para. 53 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

54 In section 22(2) (minimum budget for police and crime commissioner: amendments to section 41(1) of the Police Act 1996) for paragraph (c) substitute—
"(c) for "its" substitute "the commissioner's"."

Commencement Information
I212 Sch. 7 para. 54 in force at 3.12.2011 by S.I. 2011/2896, **art. 2(i)**

SCHEDULE 8

Section 109

REGIONAL STRATEGIES: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

1 In Schedule 1 to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (local planning authorities: distribution of functions) in paragraph 7—
(a) omit sub-paragraphs (2)(a), (3) and (5)(a),
(b) in sub-paragraph (7)(a) for the words from "the responsible regional authorities" to "(the consulted body)" substitute " the county planning authority ",
(c) in sub-paragraphs (7)(b) and (8) for "the consulted body" in each place substitute " the county planning authority ", and
(d) omit sub-paragraphs (9), (10)(b) and (11).

PROSPECTIVE

Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)

2 In the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 omit section 7 (regional strategy).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

3 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

4 In section 337(6)(a) (conflict between regional spatial strategy and spatial development strategy) omit "or the regional spatial strategy for a region which adjoins Greater London".

5 In section 342(1) (matters to which the Mayor is to have regard)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "other".

6 In Schedule 10 (Transport for London) in paragraph 2—
(a) omit sub-paragraph (3A), and
(b) in sub-paragraph (8) omit the definition of "regional planning body" and "region".

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)

PROSPECTIVE

7 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

PROSPECTIVE

8 In section 15(3) (preparation of local development scheme) omit paragraph (c).

PROSPECTIVE

9 In section 19(2) (preparation of local development documents) omit paragraphs (b) and (d).

PROSPECTIVE

10 (1) Section 24 (conformity with regional strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for "regional strategy" substitute " spatial development strategy ".

(3) In subsection (1) omit paragraph (a).

PROSPECTIVE

11 In section 28 (joint local development documents) omit subsection (4).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

12 In section 37 (interpretation) omit subsections (6) and (6A).

13 (1) In section 38(3) (development plan for areas in England outside Greater London) in paragraph (a) after "situated" insert " (if there is a regional strategy for that region) ".

(2) Omit section 38(3)(a).

Commencement Information
I213 Sch. 8 para. 13(1) in force at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(h)

PROSPECTIVE

14 (1) Section 45 (simplified planning zones) is amended as follows.

(2) Before subsection (1) insert—

"(A1) The principal Act is amended in relation to Wales as follows."

(3) In subsection (1) for "the principal Act" substitute " that Act ".

(4) In the text to be inserted by subsection (2), in subsection (1A)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "in Wales".

(5) In the text to be inserted by subsection (3)—
(a) in subsection (2)(b) omit—
(i) "the Secretary of State or", and
(ii) "(as the case may be)",
(b) in subsection (2A) omit paragraph (b), and
(c) omit subsection (2B).

(6) Omit subsection (4).

(7) In the text to be inserted by subsection (9)—
(a) in sub-paragraph (1A)—
(i) omit paragraph (a), and
(ii) in paragraph (b) omit "in Wales",
(b) in sub-paragraph (1B) omit—
(i) "the Secretary of State or", and
(ii) "(as the case may be)", and
(c) in sub-paragraph (1C) omit—
(i) "Secretary of State or the", and
(ii) "(as the case may be)".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

15 In section 62(5) (preparation of local development plan) omit paragraph (c).

PROSPECTIVE

16 In section 78 (interpretation of Part 6) omit subsection (5).

PROSPECTIVE

17 (1) Section 113 (validity of strategies, plans and documents) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and

(b) in the words following paragraph (g) for "(a)" substitute " (b) ".

(3) In subsection (9) omit paragraph (a).

(4) In subsection (11) omit paragraph (a).

(5) Omit subsection (12).

Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)

18 In section 70(5) (which provides for how a regional strategy is to be interpreted) for "the regional strategy" insert " a regional strategy under this Part ".

19 In section 82(2) (during the interim period, a regional strategy does not include the regional economic strategy) for the words after "For the purposes of that section," substitute " a regional strategy under this Part is to be regarded as consisting solely of the regional spatial strategy under section 1 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 that subsisted for the region concerned immediately before 1 April 2010. "

PROSPECTIVE

Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (c. 23)

20 In Schedule 6 to the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, in paragraph 1—

(a) in sub-paragraph (2) omit paragraph (e), and

(b) in sub-paragraph (3) omit the definition of "responsible regional authorities".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 9

Section 116

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

PART 1

NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

1 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I214 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

2 After section 61D insert—

"Neighbourhood development orders

61E Neighbourhood development orders

(1) Any qualifying body is entitled to initiate a process for the purpose of requiring a local planning authority in England to make a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A "neighbourhood development order" is an order which grants planning permission in relation to a particular neighbourhood area specified in the order—
  (a) for development specified in the order, or
  (b) for development of any class specified in the order.

(3) Schedule 4B makes provision about the process for the making of neighbourhood development orders, including—
  (a) provision for independent examination of orders proposed by qualifying bodies, and
  (b) provision for the holding of referendums on orders proposed by those bodies.

(4) A local planning authority to whom a proposal for the making of a neighbourhood development order has been made—
  (a) must make a neighbourhood development order to which the proposal relates if in each applicable referendum under that Schedule more than half of those voting have voted in favour of the order, and
  (b) if paragraph (a) applies, must make the order as soon as reasonably practicable after the referendum is held.

(5) If—
  (a) there are two applicable referendums under that Schedule (because the order relates to a neighbourhood area designated as a business area under section 61H), and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in one of those referendums (but not the other) more than half of those voting have voted in favour of the order,

the authority may (but need not) make a neighbourhood development order to which the proposal relates.

(6) A "qualifying body" means a parish council, or an organisation or body designated as a neighbourhood forum, authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order to act in relation to a neighbourhood area as a result of section 61F.

(7) For the meaning of "neighbourhood area", see sections 61G and 61I(1).

(8) The authority are not to be subject to the duty under subsection (4)(a) if they consider that the making of the order would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any of the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

(9) Regulations may make provision as to the procedure to be followed by local planning authorities in cases where they act under subsection (8).

(10) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) for the holding of an examination,

(b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,

(c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,

(d) as to the giving of notice and publicity,

(e) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,

(f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,

(g) as to consultation with and participation by the public, and

(h) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which representations must be made).

(11) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—

(a) their decision to act under subsection (4) or (8),

(b) their reasons for making that decision, and

(c) such other matters relating to that decision as may be prescribed.

(12) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—

(a) the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of the order, and

(b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(13) A local planning authority must publish each neighbourhood development order that they make in such manner as may be prescribed.

61F Authorisation to act in relation to neighbourhood areas

(1) For the purposes of a neighbourhood development order, a parish council are authorised to act in relation to a neighbourhood area if that area consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of the council.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) If that neighbourhood area also includes the whole or any part of the area of another parish council, the parish council is authorised for those purposes to act in relation to that neighbourhood area only if the other parish council have given their consent.

(3) For the purposes of a neighbourhood development order, an organisation or body is authorised to act in relation to a neighbourhood area if it is designated by a local planning authority as a neighbourhood forum for that area.

(4) An organisation or body may be designated for a neighbourhood area only if that area does not consist of or include the whole or any part of the area of a parish council.

(5) A local planning authority may designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum if the authority are satisfied that it meets the following conditions—

(a) it is established for the express purpose of promoting or improving the social, economic and environmental well-being of an area that consists of or includes the neighbourhood area concerned (whether or not it is also established for the express purpose of promoting the carrying on of trades, professions or other businesses in such an area),

(b) its membership is open to—

(i) individuals who live in the neighbourhood area concerned,

(ii) individuals who work there (whether for businesses carried on there or otherwise), and

(iii) individuals who are elected members of a county council, district council or London borough council any of whose area falls within the neighbourhood area concerned,

(c) its membership includes a minimum of 21 individuals each of whom—

(i) lives in the neighbourhood area concerned,

(ii) works there (whether for a business carried on there or otherwise), or

(iii) is an elected member of a county council, district council or London borough council any of whose area falls within the neighbourhood area concerned,

(d) it has a written constitution, and

(e) such other conditions as may be prescribed.

(6) A local planning authority may also designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum if they are satisfied that the organisation or body meets prescribed conditions.

(7) A local planning authority—

(a) must, in determining under subsection (5) whether to designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum for a neighbourhood area, have regard to the desirability of designating an organisation or body—

(i) which has secured (or taken reasonable steps to attempt to secure) that its membership includes at least one

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

individual falling within each of sub-paragraphs (i) to (iii) of subsection (5)(b),

(ii) whose membership is drawn from different places in the neighbourhood area concerned and from different sections of the community in that area, and

(iii) whose purpose reflects (in general terms) the character of that area,

(b) may designate only one organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum for each neighbourhood area,

(c) may designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum only if the organisation or body has made an application to be designated, and

(d) must give reasons to an organisation or body applying to be designated as a neighbourhood forum where the authority refuse the application.

(8) A designation—

(a) ceases to have effect at the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the day on which it is made but without affecting the validity of any proposal for a neighbourhood development order made before the end of that period, and

(b) in the case of the designation of an unincorporated association, is not to be affected merely because of a change in the membership of the association.

(9) A local planning authority may withdraw an organisation or body's designation as a neighbourhood forum if they consider that the organisation or body is no longer meeting—

(a) the conditions by reference to which it was designated, or

(b) any other criteria to which the authority were required to have regard in making the designation;

and, where an organisation or body's designation is withdrawn, the authority must give reasons to the organisation or body.

(10) A proposal for a neighbourhood development order by a parish council or neighbourhood forum may not be made at any time in relation to a neighbourhood area if there is at that time another proposal by the council or forum in relation to that area that is outstanding.

(11) Each local planning authority must make such arrangements as they consider appropriate for making people aware as to the times when organisations or bodies could make applications to be designated as neighbourhood forums for neighbourhood areas.

(12) Regulations—

(a) may make provision in connection with proposals made by qualifying bodies for neighbourhood development orders, and

(b) may make provision in connection with designations (or withdrawals of designations) of organisations or bodies as neighbourhood forums (including provision of a kind mentioned in section 61G(11)(a) to (g)).

(13) The regulations may in particular make provision—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) as to the consequences of the creation of a new parish council, or a change in the area of a parish council, on any proposal made for a neighbourhood development order,

(b) as to the consequences of the dissolution of a neighbourhood forum on any proposal for a neighbourhood development order made by it,

(c) suspending the operation of any duty of a local planning authority under paragraph 6 or 7 of Schedule 4B in cases where they are considering the withdrawal of the designation of an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum,

(d) for determining when a proposal for a neighbourhood development order is to be regarded as outstanding, and

(e) requiring a local planning authority to have regard (in addition, where relevant, to the matters set out in subsection (7)(a)) to prescribed matters in determining whether to designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum.

61G Meaning of "neighbourhood area"

(1) A "neighbourhood area" means an area within the area of a local planning authority in England which has been designated by the authority as a neighbourhood area; but that power to designate is exercisable only where—

(a) a relevant body has applied to the authority for an area specified in the application to be designated by the authority as a neighbourhood area, and

(b) the authority are determining the application (but see subsection (5)).

(2) A "relevant body" means—

(a) a parish council, or

(b) an organisation or body which is, or is capable of being, designated as a neighbourhood forum (on the assumption that, for this purpose, the specified area is designated as a neighbourhood area).

(3) The specified area—

(a) in the case of an application by a parish council, must be one that consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of the council, and

(b) in the case of an application by an organisation or body, must not be one that consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of a parish council.

(4) In determining an application the authority must have regard to—

(a) the desirability of designating the whole of the area of a parish council as a neighbourhood area, and

(b) the desirability of maintaining the existing boundaries of areas already designated as neighbourhood areas.

(5) If—

(a) a valid application is made to the authority,

(b) some or all of the specified area has not been designated as a neighbourhood area, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) the authority refuse the application because they consider that the specified area is not an appropriate area to be designated as a neighbourhood area,

the authority must exercise their power of designation so as to secure that some or all of the specified area forms part of one or more areas designated (or to be designated) as neighbourhood areas.

(6) The authority may, in determining any application, modify designations already made; but if a modification relates to any extent to the area of a parish council, the modification may be made only with the council's consent.

(7) The areas designated as neighbourhood areas must not overlap with each other.

(8) A local planning authority must publish a map setting out the areas that are for the time being designated as neighbourhood areas.

(9) If the authority refuse an application, they must give reasons to the applicant for refusing the application.

(10) In this section "specified", in relation to an application, means specified in the application.

(11) Regulations may make provision in connection with the designation of areas as neighbourhood areas; and the regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) as to the procedure to be followed in relation to designations,

(b) as to the giving of notice and publicity in connection with designations,

(c) as to consultation with and participation by the public in relation to designations,

(d) as to the making and consideration of representations about designations (including the time by which representations must be made),

(e) as to the form and content of applications for designations,

(f) requiring an application for a designation to be determined by a prescribed date,

(g) entitling or requiring a local planning authority in prescribed circumstances to decline to consider an application for a designation, and

(h) about the modification of designations (including provision about the consequences of modification on proposals for neighbourhood development orders, or on neighbourhood development orders, that have already been made).

61H Neighbourhood areas designated as business areas

(1) Whenever a local planning authority exercise their powers under section 61G to designate an area as a neighbourhood area, they must consider whether they should designate the area concerned as a business area.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The reference here to the designation of an area as a neighbourhood area includes the modification under section 61G(6) of a designation already made.

(3) The power of a local planning authority to designate a neighbourhood area as a business area is exercisable by the authority only if, having regard to such matters as may be prescribed, they consider that the area is wholly or predominantly business in nature.

(4) The map published by a local planning authority under section 61G(8) must state which neighbourhood areas (if any) are for the time being designated as business areas.

61I Neighbourhood areas in areas of two or more local planning authorities

(1) The power to designate an area as a neighbourhood area under section 61G is exercisable by two or more local planning authorities in England if the area falls within the areas of those authorities.

(2) Regulations may make provision in connection with—
- (a) the operation of subsection (1), and
- (b) the operation of other provisions relating to neighbourhood development orders (including sections 61F to 61H) in cases where an area is designated as a neighbourhood area as a result of that subsection.

(3) The regulations may in particular make provision—
- (a) modifying or supplementing the application of, or disapplying, any of the provisions mentioned in subsection (2)(b),
- (b) applying (with or without modifications) any provision of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1972 (discharge of functions) in cases where the provision would not otherwise apply,
- (c) requiring local planning authorities to exercise, or not to exercise, any power conferred by any provision of that Part (including as applied by virtue of paragraph (b)), and
- (d) conferring powers or imposing duties on local planning authorities.

61J Provision that may be made by neighbourhood development order

(1) A neighbourhood development order may make provision in relation to—
- (a) all land in the neighbourhood area specified in the order,
- (b) any part of that land, or
- (c) a site in that area specified in the order.

(2) A neighbourhood development order may not provide for the granting of planning permission for any development that is excluded development.

(3) For the meaning of "excluded development", see section 61K.

(4) A neighbourhood development order may not grant planning permission for any development in any particular case where planning permission is already granted for that development in that case.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) A neighbourhood development order may not relate to more than one neighbourhood area.

(6) A neighbourhood development order may make different provision for different cases or circumstances.

61K Meaning of "excluded development"

The following development is excluded development for the purposes of section 61J—

(a) development that consists of a county matter within paragraph 1(1)(a) to (h) of Schedule 1,

(b) development that consists of the carrying out of any operation, or class of operation, prescribed under paragraph 1(j) of that Schedule (waste development) but that does not consist of development of a prescribed description,

(c) development that falls within Annex 1 to Council Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment (as amended from time to time),

(d) development that consists (whether wholly or partly) of a nationally significant infrastructure project (within the meaning of the Planning Act 2008),

(e) prescribed development or development of a prescribed description, and

(f) development in a prescribed area or an area of a prescribed description.

61L Permission granted by neighbourhood development orders

(1) Planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order may be granted—

(a) unconditionally, or

(b) subject to such conditions or limitations as are specified in the order.

(2) The conditions that may be specified include—

(a) obtaining the approval of the local planning authority who made the order but not of anyone else, and

(b) provision specifying the period within which applications must be made to a local planning authority for the approval of the authority of any matter specified in the order.

(3) Regulations may make provision entitling a parish council in prescribed circumstances to require any application for approval under subsection (2) of a prescribed description to be determined by them instead of by a local planning authority.

(4) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) as to the procedure to be followed by parish councils in deciding whether to determine applications for approvals (including the time by which the decisions must be made),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) requiring parish councils in prescribed circumstances to cease determining applications for approvals,

(c) conferring powers or imposing duties on local planning authorities,

(d) treating parish councils as local planning authorities (instead of, or in addition to, the authorities) for the purposes of the determination of applications for approvals (subject to such exceptions or modifications in the application of any enactment as may be prescribed),

(e) applying any enactment relating to principal councils within the meaning of section 270 of the Local Government Act 1972 for those purposes (with or without modifications), and

(f) disapplying, or modifying the application of, any enactment relating to parish councils for those purposes.

(5) A neighbourhood development order may provide for the granting of planning permission to be subject to the condition that the development begins before the end of the period specified in the order.

(6) Regulations may make provision as to the periods that may be specified in neighbourhood development orders under subsection (5).

(7) If—

(a) planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order for any development is withdrawn by the revocation of the order under section 61M, and

(b) the revocation is made after the development has begun but before it has been completed,

the development may, despite the withdrawal of the permission, be completed.

(8) But an order under section 61M revoking a neighbourhood development order may provide that subsection (7) is not to apply in relation to development specified in the order under that section.

61M Revocation or modification of neighbourhood development orders

(1) The Secretary of State may by order revoke a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A local planning authority may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, by order revoke a neighbourhood development order that they have made.

(3) If a neighbourhood development order is revoked, the person revoking the order must state the reasons for the revocation.

(4) A local planning authority may at any time by order modify a neighbourhood development order that they have made for the purpose of correcting errors.

(5) If the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of that order is still authorised at that time to act for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order in relation to the neighbourhood area concerned, the power under subsection (4) is exercisable only with that body's consent.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) A modification of a neighbourhood development order is to be done by replacing the order with a new one containing the modification.

(7) Regulations may make provision in connection with the revocation or modification of a neighbourhood development order.

(8) The regulations may in particular make provision—
- (a) for the holding of an examination in relation to a revocation proposed to be made by the authority,
- (b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,
- (c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,
- (d) as to the giving of notice and publicity in connection with a revocation or modification,
- (e) as to the information and documents relating to a revocation or modification that are to be made available to the public,
- (f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,
- (g) as to consultation with and participation by the public in relation to a revocation, and
- (h) as to the making and consideration of representations about a revocation (including the time by which representations must be made).

61N Legal challenges in relation to neighbourhood development orders

(1) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning a decision to act under section 61E(4) or (8) only if—
- (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
- (b) the claim form is filed before the end of the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the decision is published.

(2) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning a decision under paragraph 12 of Schedule 4B (consideration by local planning authority of recommendations made by examiner etc) only if—
- (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
- (b) the claim form is filed before the end of the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the decision is published.

(3) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning anything relating to a referendum under paragraph 14 or 15 of Schedule 4B only if—
- (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
- (b) the claim form is filed during the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the result of the referendum is declared.

61O Guidance

Local planning authorities must have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State in the exercise of any function under any provision relating to neighbourhood development orders (including any function under any of sections 61F to 61H).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

61P Provision as to the making of certain decisions by local planning authorities

(1) Regulations may make provision regulating the arrangements of a local planning authority for the making of any prescribed decision under any provision relating to neighbourhood development orders (including under any of sections 61F to 61H).

(2) The provision made by the regulations is to have effect despite provision made by any enactment as to the arrangements of a local planning authority for the exercise of their functions (such as section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or section 13 of the Local Government Act 2000).

61Q Community right to build orders

Schedule 4C makes provision in relation to a particular type of neighbourhood development order (a community right to build order).”

Commencement Information
I215 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

3 In section 5(3) (provisions for the purposes of which the Broads Authority are the sole district planning authority)—

(a) after “sections” insert “ 61E to 61Q, ”, and

(b) at the end insert “ and Schedules 4B and 4C ”.

Commencement Information
I216 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

4 In Schedule 1 (local planning authorities: distribution of functions), after paragraph 6 insert—

“6A (1) This paragraph applies to the functions of local planning authorities under any of sections 61E to 61Q and Schedules 4B and 4C (neighbourhood development orders).

(2) Those functions are to be exercised by a district planning authority in any area of a non-metropolitan county.”

Commencement Information
I217 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

PART 2

NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT PLANS

5 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I218 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

6 In section 38 (development plan)—

(a) in subsection (2), omit the "and" at the end of paragraph (a) and at the end of paragraph (b) insert ", and

(c) the neighbourhood development plans which have been made in relation to that area.",

(b) in subsection (3), at the end of paragraph (b) insert ", and

(c) the neighbourhood development plans which have been made in relation to that area.",

(c) in subsection (5), for "to be adopted, approved or published (as the case may be)" substitute " to become part of the development plan ", and

(d) at the end insert—

"(10) Neighbourhood development plan must be construed in accordance with section 38A."

Commencement Information
I219 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

7 After that section insert—

"**38A Meaning of "neighbourhood development plan"**

(1) Any qualifying body is entitled to initiate a process for the purpose of requiring a local planning authority in England to make a neighbourhood development plan.

(2) A "neighbourhood development plan" is a plan which sets out policies (however expressed) in relation to the development and use of land in the whole or any part of a particular neighbourhood area specified in the plan.

(3) Schedule 4B to the principal Act, which makes provision about the process for the making of neighbourhood development orders, including—

(a) provision for independent examination of orders proposed by qualifying bodies, and

(b) provision for the holding of referendums on orders proposed by those bodies,

is to apply in relation to neighbourhood development plans (subject to the modifications set out in section 38C(5) of this Act).

(4) A local planning authority to whom a proposal for the making of a neighbourhood development plan has been made—

(a) must make a neighbourhood development plan to which the proposal relates if in each applicable referendum under that Schedule (as so applied) more than half of those voting have voted in favour of the plan, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) if paragraph (a) applies, must make the plan as soon as reasonably practicable after the referendum is held.

(5) If—

(a) there are two applicable referendums under that Schedule as so applied (because the plan relates to a neighbourhood area designated as a business area under section 61H of the principal Act), and

(b) in one of those referendums (but not the other) more than half of those voting have voted in favour of the plan,

the authority may (but need not) make a neighbourhood development plan to which the proposal relates.

(6) The authority are not to be subject to the duty under subsection (4)(a) if they consider that the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any of the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

(7) Regulations made by the Secretary of State may make provision as to the procedure to be followed by local planning authorities in cases where they act under subsection (6).

(8) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) for the holding of an examination,

(b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,

(c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,

(d) as to the giving of notice and publicity,

(e) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,

(f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,

(g) as to consultation with and participation by the public, and

(h) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which representations must be made).

(9) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—

(a) their decision to act under subsection (4) or (6),

(b) their reasons for making that decision, and

(c) such other matters relating to that decision as may be prescribed.

(10) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—

(a) the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of the plan, and

(b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(11) If a neighbourhood development plan is in force in relation to a neighbourhood area—

(a) a qualifying body may make a proposal for the existing plan to be replaced by a new one, and

(b) the process for the making of the replacement plan is the same as the process for the making of the existing plan.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(12) For the purposes of this section—

"local planning authority" has the same meaning as it has in Part 2 (see section 37), but the Broads Authority are to be the only local planning authority for the Broads,

"neighbourhood area" has the meaning given by sections 61G and 61I(1) of the principal Act,

"prescribed" means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, and

"qualifying body" means a parish council, or an organisation or body designated as a neighbourhood forum, authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development plan to act in relation to a neighbourhood area as a result of section 61F of the principal Act, as applied by section 38C of this Act.

38B Provision that may be made by neighbourhood development plans

(1) A neighbourhood development plan—

(a) must specify the period for which it is to have effect,

(b) may not include provision about development that is excluded development, and

(c) may not relate to more than one neighbourhood area.

(2) Only one neighbourhood development plan may be made for each neighbourhood area.

(3) If to any extent a policy set out in a neighbourhood development plan conflicts with any other statement or information in the plan, the conflict must be resolved in favour of the policy.

(4) Regulations made by the Secretary of State may make provision—

(a) restricting the provision that may be included in neighbourhood development plans about the use of land,

(b) requiring neighbourhood development plans to include such matters as are prescribed in the regulations, and

(c) prescribing the form of neighbourhood development plans.

(5) A local planning authority must publish each neighbourhood development plan that they make in such manner as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(6) Section 61K of the principal Act (meaning of "excluded development") is to apply for the purposes of subsection (1)(b).

38C Supplementary provisions

(1) The following provisions of the principal Act are to apply in relation to neighbourhood development plans.

(2) The provisions to be applied are—

(a) section 61F (authorisation to act in relation to neighbourhood areas),

(b) section 61I(2) and (3) (neighbourhood areas in areas of two or more local planning authorities),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) section 61M (revocation or modification of neighbourhood development orders),
(d) section 61N (legal challenges),
(e) section 61O (guidance), and
(f) section 61P (provision as to the making of certain decisions by local planning authorities).

(3) Section 61M of the principal Act is to apply in accordance with subsection (2) of this section as if the words "by order" (wherever occurring) were omitted.

(4) Section 61N(1) of the principal Act is to apply in accordance with subsection (2) of this section as if the reference to section 61E(4) or (8) of that Act were a reference to section 38A(4) or (6) of this Act.

(5) Schedule 4B to the principal Act is to apply in accordance with 38A(3) of this Act with the following modifications—
(a) the reference to section 61E(8) of the principal Act is to be read as a reference to section 38A(6) of this Act,
(b) references to the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L of the principal Act are to be read as references to the provision made by or under sections 38A and 38B of this Act,
(c) references to section 61L(2)(b) or (5) of the principal Act are to be disregarded, and
(d) paragraph 8 is to have effect as if sub-paragraphs (2)(b) and (c) and (3) to (5) were omitted.

(6) Regulations under section 61G(11) of the principal Act (designation of areas as neighbourhood areas) may include provision about the consequences of the modification of designations on proposals for neighbourhood development plans, or on neighbourhood development plans, that have already been made.

(7) The fact that the list of applied provisions includes section 61N(2) and (3) of the principal Act is not to affect the operation of section 20(2) of the Interpretation Act 1978 in relation to other references to enactments applied in accordance with this section."

Commencement Information
I220 Sch. 9 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

SCHEDULE 10

Section 116

PROCESS FOR MAKING OF NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

Commencement Information
I221 Sch. 10 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

I222 Sch. 10 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

This is the Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 4B to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990—

"SCHEDULE 4B

Section 61E

PROCESS FOR MAKING OF NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

Proposals for neighbourhood development orders

1 (1) A qualifying body is entitled to submit a proposal to a local planning authority for the making of a neighbourhood development order by the authority in relation to a neighbourhood area within the area of the authority.

(2) The proposal must be accompanied by—
(a) a draft of the order, and
(b) a statement which contains a summary of the proposals and sets out the reasons why an order should be made in the proposed terms.

(3) The proposal must—
(a) be made in the prescribed form, and
(b) be accompanied by other documents and information of a prescribed description.

(4) The qualifying body must send to prescribed persons a copy of—
(a) the proposal,
(b) the draft neighbourhood development order, and
(c) such of the other documents and information accompanying the proposal as may be prescribed.

(5) The Secretary of State may publish a document setting standards for—
(a) the preparation of a draft neighbourhood development order and other documents accompanying the proposal,
(b) the coverage in any document accompanying the proposal of a matter falling to be dealt with in it, and
(c) all or any of the collection, sources, verification, processing and presentation of information accompanying the proposal.

(6) The documents and information accompanying the proposal (including the draft neighbourhood development order) must comply with those standards.

2 (1) A qualifying body may withdraw a proposal at any time before the local planning authority make a decision under paragraph 12.

(2) If—
(a) a proposal by a qualifying body is made by an organisation or body designated as a neighbourhood forum, and
(b) the designation is withdrawn at any time before the proposal is submitted for independent examination under paragraph 7,

the proposal is to be treated as withdrawn by the qualifying body at that time.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) If the withdrawal of the designation occurs after the proposal is submitted for independent examination under that paragraph, the withdrawal is not to affect the validity of the proposal.

Advice and assistance in connection with proposals

3 (1) A local planning authority must give such advice or assistance to qualifying bodies as, in all the circumstances, they consider appropriate for the purpose of, or in connection with, facilitating the making of proposals for neighbourhood development orders in relation to neighbourhood areas within their area.

(2) Nothing in this paragraph is to be read as requiring the giving of financial assistance.

Requirements to be complied with before proposals made or considered

4 (1) Regulations may make provision as to requirements that must be complied with before proposals for a neighbourhood development order may be submitted to a local planning authority or fall to be considered by a local planning authority.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) as to the giving of notice and publicity,

(b) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,

(c) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,

(d) as to consultation with and participation by the public,

(e) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which they must be made),

(f) requiring prescribed steps to be taken before a proposal of a prescribed description falls to be considered by a local planning authority, and

(g) conferring powers or imposing duties on local planning authorities, the Secretary of State or other public authorities.

(3) The power to make regulations under this paragraph must be exercised to secure that—

(a) prescribed requirements as to consultation with and participation by the public must be complied with before a proposal for a neighbourhood development order may be submitted to a local planning authority, and

(b) a statement containing the following information in relation to that consultation and participation must accompany the proposal submitted to the authority—

(i) details of those consulted,

(ii) a summary of the main issues raised, and

(iii) any other information of a prescribed description.

Consideration of proposals by authority

5 (1) A local planning authority may decline to consider a proposal submitted to them if they consider that it is a repeat proposal.

(2) A proposal ("the proposal in question") is a "repeat" proposal for the purposes of this paragraph if it meets conditions A and B.

(3) Condition A is that in the period of two years ending with the date on which the proposal in question is received—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) the authority have refused a proposal under paragraph 12 or section 61E(8) that is the same as or similar to the proposal in question, or

(b) a referendum on an order relating to a proposal under this Schedule that is the same as or similar to the proposal in question has been held under this Schedule and half or less than half of those voting voted in favour of the order.

(4) Condition B is that the local planning authority consider that there has been no significant change in relevant considerations since the refusal of the proposal or the holding of the referendum.

(5) For the purposes of this paragraph "relevant considerations" means—

(a) national policies and advice contained in guidance issued by the Secretary of State that are relevant to the draft neighbourhood development order to which the proposal in question relates, and

(b) the strategic policies contained in the development plan for the area of the authority (or any part of that area).

(6) If the authority decline to consider the proposal, they must notify the qualifying body of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

6 (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) a proposal has been made to a local planning authority, and

(b) the authority have not exercised their powers under paragraph 5 to decline to consider it.

(2) The authority must consider—

(a) whether the qualifying body is authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order to act in relation to the neighbourhood area concerned as a result of section 61F,

(b) whether the proposal by the body complies with provision made by or under that section,

(c) whether the proposal and the documents and information accompanying it (including the draft neighbourhood development order) comply with provision made by or under paragraph 1, and

(d) whether the body has complied with the requirements of regulations made under paragraph 4 imposed on it in relation to the proposal.

(3) The authority must also consider whether the draft neighbourhood development order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L.

(4) The authority must—

(a) notify the qualifying body as to whether or not they are satisfied that the matters mentioned in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) have been met or complied with, and

(b) in any case where they are not so satisfied, refuse the proposal and notify the body of their reasons for refusing it.

Independent examination

7 (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) a local planning authority have considered the matters mentioned in paragraph 6(2) and (3), and

(b) they are satisfied that the matters mentioned there have been met or complied with.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) The authority must submit for independent examination—
  (a) the draft neighbourhood development order, and
  (b) such other documents as may be prescribed.

(3) The authority must make such arrangements as they consider appropriate in connection with the holding of the examination.

(4) The authority may appoint a person to carry out the examination, but only if the qualifying body consents to the appointment.

(5) If—
  (a) it appears to the Secretary of State that no person may be appointed under sub-paragraph (4), and
  (b) the Secretary of State considers that it is expedient for an appointment to be made under this sub-paragraph,

  the Secretary of State may appoint a person to carry out the examination.

(6) The person appointed must be someone who, in the opinion of the person making the appointment—
  (a) is independent of the qualifying body and the authority,
  (b) does not have an interest in any land that may be affected by the draft order, and
  (c) has appropriate qualifications and experience.

(7) The Secretary of State or another local planning authority may enter into arrangements with the authority for the provision of the services of any of their employees as examiners.

(8) Those arrangements may include—
  (a) provision requiring payments to be made by the authority to the Secretary of State or other local planning authority, and
  (b) other provision in relation to those payments and other financial matters.

8 (1) The examiner must consider the following—
  (a) whether the draft neighbourhood development order meets the basic conditions (see sub-paragraph (2)),
  (b) whether the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L,
  (c) whether any period specified under section 61L(2)(b) or (5) is appropriate,
  (d) whether the area for any referendum should extend beyond the neighbourhood area to which the draft order relates, and
  (e) such other matters as may be prescribed.

(2) A draft order meets the basic conditions if—
  (a) having regard to national policies and advice contained in guidance issued by the Secretary of State, it is appropriate to make the order,
  (b) having special regard to the desirability of preserving any listed building or its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest that it possesses, it is appropriate to make the order,
  (c) having special regard to the desirability of preserving or enhancing the character or appearance of any conservation area, it is appropriate to make the order,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) the making of the order contributes to the achievement of sustainable development,

(e) the making of the order is in general conformity with the strategic policies contained in the development plan for the area of the authority (or any part of that area),

(f) the making of the order does not breach, and is otherwise compatible with, EU obligations, and

(g) prescribed conditions are met in relation to the order and prescribed matters have been complied with in connection with the proposal for the order.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(b) applies in relation to a listed building only in so far as the order grants planning permission for development that affects the building or its setting.

(4) Sub-paragraph (2)(c) applies in relation to a conservation area only in so far as the order grants planning permission for development in relation to buildings or other land in the area.

(5) In this paragraph "listed building" has the same meaning as in the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

(6) The examiner is not to consider any matter that does not fall within sub-paragraph (1) (apart from considering whether the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights).

9 (1) The general rule is that the examination of the issues by the examiner is to take the form of the consideration of written representations.

(2) But the examiner must cause a hearing to be held for the purpose of receiving oral representations about a particular issue at the hearing—

(a) in any case where the examiner considers that the consideration of oral representations is necessary to ensure adequate examination of the issue or a person has a fair chance to put a case, or

(b) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

(3) The following persons are entitled to make oral representations about the issue at the hearing—

(a) the qualifying body,

(b) the local planning authority,

(c) where the hearing is held to give a person a fair chance to put a case, that person, and

(d) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(4) The hearing must be in public.

(5) It is for the examiner to decide how the hearing is to be conducted, including—

(a) whether a person making oral representations may be questioned by another person and, if so, the matters to which the questioning may relate, and

(b) the amount of time for the making of a person's oral representations or for any questioning by another person.

(6) In making decisions about the questioning of a person's oral representations by another, the examiner must apply the principle that the questioning should be done by the examiner except where the examiner considers that questioning by another is necessary to ensure—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) adequate examination of a particular issue, or
(b) a person has a fair chance to put a case.

(7) Sub-paragraph (5) is subject to regulations under paragraph 11.

10 (1) The examiner must make a report on the draft order containing recommendations in accordance with this paragraph (and no other recommendations).

(2) The report must recommend either—
(a) that the draft order is submitted to a referendum, or
(b) that modifications specified in the report are made to the draft order and that the draft order as modified is submitted to a referendum, or
(c) that the proposal for the order is refused.

(3) The only modifications that may be recommended are—
(a) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2),
(b) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights,
(c) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L,
(d) modifications specifying a period under section 61L(2)(b) or (5), and
(e) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

(4) The report may not recommend that an order (with or without modifications) is submitted to a referendum if the examiner considers that the order does not—
(a) meet the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2), or
(b) comply with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L.

(5) If the report recommends that an order (with or without modifications) is submitted to a referendum, the report must also make—
(a) a recommendation as to whether the area for the referendum should extend beyond the neighbourhood area to which the order relates, and
(b) if a recommendation is made for an extended area, a recommendation as to what the extended area should be.

(6) The report must—
(a) give reasons for each of its recommendations, and
(b) contain a summary of its main findings.

(7) The examiner must send a copy of the report to the qualifying body and the local planning authority.

(8) The local planning authority must then arrange for the publication of the report in such manner as may be prescribed.

11 (1) Regulations may make provision in connection with examinations under paragraph 7.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision as to—
(a) the giving of notice and publicity in connection with an examination,
(b) the information and documents relating to an examination that are to be made available to the public,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,

(d) the making of written or oral representations in relation to draft neighbourhood development orders (including the time by which written representations must be made),

(e) the written representations which are to be, or which may be or may not be, considered at an examination,

(f) the refusal to allow oral representations of a prescribed description to be made at a hearing,

(g) the procedure to be followed at an examination (including the procedure to be followed at a hearing),

(h) the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner, and

(i) the award of costs by the examiner.

Consideration by authority of recommendations made by examiner etc

12 (1) This paragraph applies if an examiner has made a report under paragraph 10.

(2) The local planning authority must—

(a) consider each of the recommendations made by the report (and the reasons for them), and

(b) decide what action to take in response to each recommendation.

(3) The authority must also consider such other matters as may be prescribed.

(4) If the authority are satisfied—

(a) that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2), is compatible with the Convention rights and complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L, or

(b) that the draft order would meet those conditions, be compatible with those rights and comply with that provision if modifications were made to the draft order (whether or not recommended by the examiner),

a referendum in accordance with paragraph 14, and (if applicable) an additional referendum in accordance with paragraph 15, must be held on the making by the authority of a neighbourhood development order.

(5) The order on which the referendum is (or referendums are) to be held is the draft order subject to such modifications (if any) as the authority consider appropriate.

(6) The only modifications that the authority may make are—

(a) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2),

(b) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights,

(c) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61J and 61L,

(d) modifications specifying a period under section 61L(2)(b) or (5), and

(e) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) The area in which the referendum is (or referendums are) to take place must, as a minimum, be the neighbourhood area to which the proposed order relates.

(8) If the authority consider it appropriate to do so, they may extend the area in which the referendum is (or referendums are) to take place to include other areas (whether or not those areas fall wholly or partly outside the authority's area).

(9) If the authority decide to extend the area in which the referendum is (or referendums are) to take place, they must publish a map of that area.

(10) In any case where the authority are not satisfied as mentioned in sub-paragraph (4), they must refuse the proposal.

(11) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—
- (a) the decisions they make under this paragraph,
- (b) their reasons for making those decisions, and
- (c) such other matters relating to those decisions as may be prescribed.

(12) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—
- (a) the qualifying body, and
- (b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

13 (1) If—
- (a) the local planning authority propose to make a decision which differs from that recommended by the examiner, and
- (b) the reason for the difference is (wholly or partly) as a result of new evidence or a new fact or a different view taken by the authority as to a particular fact,

the authority must notify prescribed persons of their proposed decision (and the reason for it) and invite representations.

(2) If the authority consider it appropriate to do so, they may refer the issue to independent examination.

(3) Regulations may make provision about examinations under this paragraph (and the regulations may include any provision of a kind mentioned in paragraph 11(2)).

(4) This paragraph does not apply in relation to recommendations in relation to the area in which a referendum is to take place.

Referendum

14 (1) This paragraph makes provision in relation to a referendum that, as a result of paragraph 12(4), must be held on the making of a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A relevant council must make arrangements for the referendum to take place in so much of their area as falls within the area ("the referendum area") in which the referendum is to take place (as determined under paragraph 12(7) and (8)).

(3) A "relevant council" means—
- (a) a district council,
- (b) a London borough council,
- (c) a metropolitan district council, or
- (d) a county council in relation to any area in England for which there is no district council.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) A person is entitled to vote in the referendum if on the prescribed date—
- (a) the person is entitled to vote in an election of any councillors of a relevant council any of whose area is in the referendum area, and
- (b) the person's qualifying address for the election is in the referendum area.

(5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not apply in relation to so much of the referendum area as falls within the City of London.

(6) In that case a person is entitled to vote in the referendum if on the prescribed date—
- (a) the person is entitled to vote in an Authority election, and
- (b) the person's qualifying address for the election is in the City of London.

(7) For the purposes of this paragraph—
- (a) "Authority election" has the same meaning as in the Representation of the People Act 1983 (see section 203(1)),
- (b) the Inner Temple and the Middle Temple are to be treated as forming part of the City of London, and
- (c) "qualifying address" has the same meaning as in the Representation of the People Act 1983 (see section 9).

15 (1) The additional referendum mentioned in paragraph 12(4) must be held on the making of a neighbourhood development order if the draft order relates to a neighbourhood area that has been designated as a business area under section 61H.

(2) Sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 14 is to apply in relation to the additional referendum as it applies in relation to a referendum under that paragraph.

(3) A person is entitled to vote in the additional referendum if on the prescribed date—
- (a) the person is a non-domestic ratepayer in the referendum area, or
- (b) the person meets such other conditions as may be prescribed.

(4) "Non-domestic ratepayer" has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2003 (see section 59(1)).

(5) Regulations may make provision for excluding a person's entitlement to vote in the additional referendum.

16 (1) Regulations may make provision about referendums held under paragraph 14 or 15.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision—
- (a) dealing with any case where there are two or more relevant councils any of whose areas fall within the referendum area,
- (b) for only one relevant council to be subject to the duty to make arrangements for the referendum in a case within paragraph (a),
- (c) prescribing a date by which the referendum must be held or before which it cannot be held,
- (d) as to the question to be asked in the referendum and any explanatory material in relation to that question (including provision conferring power on a local planning authority to set the question and provide that material),
- (e) as to the publicity to be given in connection with the referendum,
- (f) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with the referendum,
- (g) as to the conduct of the referendum,
- (h) as to when, where and how voting in the referendum is to take place,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) as to how the votes cast are to be counted,

(j) about certification as to the number of persons voting in the referendum and as to the number of those persons voting in favour of a neighbourhood development order, and

(k) about the combination of polls at a referendum held under paragraph 14 or 15 with polls at another referendum or at any election.

(3) The regulations may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications, any provision made by or under any enactment relating to elections or referendums.

(4) But where the regulations apply or incorporate (with or without modifications) any provision that creates an offence, the regulations may not impose a penalty greater than is provided for in respect of that provision.

(5) Before making the regulations, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(6) In this paragraph "enactment" means an enactment, whenever passed or made.

Interpretation

17 In this Schedule—

"the Convention rights" has the same meaning as in the Human Rights Act 1998, and

"development plan"—

(a) includes a development plan for the purposes of paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 to the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (transitional provisions), but

(b) does not include so much of a development plan as consists of a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of that Act."

SCHEDULE 11

Section 116

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING: COMMUNITY RIGHT TO BUILD ORDERS

Commencement Information

I223 Sch. 11 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I224 Sch. 11 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

This is the Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 4C to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990—

"SCHEDULE 4C

Section 61Q

COMMUNITY RIGHT TO BUILD ORDERS

Introduction

1 (1) This Schedule makes special provision about a particular type of neighbourhood development order, which is to be known as a "community right to build order".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In their application to community right to build orders, the provisions of this Act relating to neighbourhood development orders have effect subject to the provision made by or under this Schedule.

(3) In its application to community organisations, section 61G (meaning of "neighbourhood area") has effect subject to the provision made by this Schedule.

Meaning of "community right to build order"

2 (1) A neighbourhood development order is a community right to build order if—
- (a) the order is made pursuant to a proposal made by a community organisation,
- (b) the order grants planning permission for specified development in relation to a specified site in the specified neighbourhood area, and
- (c) the specified development does not exceed prescribed limits.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(c) may prescribe a limit by reference to—
- (a) the area in which the development is to take place,
- (b) the number or type of operations or uses of land constituting the development, or
- (c) any other factor.

(3) In this paragraph "specified" means specified in the community right to build order.

Meaning of "community organisation"

3 (1) For the purposes of this Schedule a "community organisation" is a body corporate—
- (a) which is established for the express purpose of furthering the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living, or wanting to live, in a particular area, and
- (b) which meets such other conditions in relation to its establishment or constitution as may be prescribed.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(b) may make provision in relation to—
- (a) the distribution of profits made by the body to its members,
- (b) the distribution of the assets of the body (in the event of its winding up or in any other circumstances),
- (c) the membership of the body, and
- (d) the control of the body (whether by the exercise of voting rights or otherwise).

Proposals by community organisations for community right to build orders

4 (1) A community organisation is authorised for the purposes of a community right to build order to act in relation to a neighbourhood area (whether or not any part of the neighbourhood area falls within the area of a parish council) if—
- (a) the area mentioned in paragraph 3(1)(a) consists of or includes the neighbourhood area, and
- (b) at the time the proposal for the order is made more than half of the members of the organisation live in the neighbourhood area.

(2) Accordingly, the community organisation is in that case to be regarded as a qualifying body for the purposes of section 61E.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) Nothing in section 61F is to apply in relation to community right to build orders except subsections (12)(a) and (13)(d) of that section.

(4) In particular, the reference in section 61F(10) to a neighbourhood development order is not to include a reference to a community right to build order (in a case where a community organisation is also a neighbourhood forum).

(5) But a local planning authority may decline to consider a proposal for a community right to build order or other neighbourhood development order if—
- (a) another proposal has been made for a community right to build order or other neighbourhood development order,
- (b) the other proposal is outstanding, and
- (c) the authority consider that the development and site to which the proposals relate are the same or substantially the same.

(6) If the authority decline to consider the proposal, they must notify the person making the proposal of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

(7) A proposal for a community right to build order must state that the proposal is for such an order.

5 (1) A community organisation is to be regarded as a relevant body for the purposes of section 61G if—
- (a) the area specified in the application made by the organisation consists of or includes the area mentioned in paragraph 3(1)(a), and
- (b) at the time the application is made more than half of the members of the organisation live in the area specified in the application.

(2) The application made by the community organisation may specify any area within the local planning authority's area, irrespective of whether or not any part of the specified area falls within the area of a parish council.

(3) This paragraph applies only if the application by the community organisation under section 61G is made in connection with a proposal (or an anticipated proposal) for a community right to build order.

Development likely to have significant effects on environment etc

6 (1) A local planning authority must decline to consider a proposal for a community right to build order if they consider that—
- (a) the specified development falls within Annex 2 to the EIA directive and is likely to have significant effects on the environment by virtue of factors such as its nature, size or location, or
- (b) the specified development is likely to have significant effects on a qualifying European site (whether alone or in combination with other plans or projects) and is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of that site.

(2) In determining whether or not the specified development is within sub-paragraph (1)(a), the authority must take into account any relevant criteria mentioned in Annex 3 to the EIA directive.

(3) If the authority decline to consider the proposal as a result of sub-paragraph (1), they must notify the community organisation making the proposal of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Regulations may make provision requiring the publication of any decisions made by a local planning authority under this paragraph.

(5) In this paragraph—

"the EIA directive" means Council Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment (as amended from time to time),

"qualifying European site" means—

(a) a European offshore marine site within the meaning of the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007, or

(b) a European site within the meaning of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, and

"specified" means specified in the community right to build order.

Examination of proposals for community right to build orders etc

7 The provisions of Schedule 4B have effect in relation to community right to build orders with the following modifications.

8 Any reference in that Schedule to section 61E(2) includes a reference to paragraph 2 of this Schedule.

9 Any reference in that Schedule to section 61F includes a reference to paragraph 4 of this Schedule.

10 (1) The provision made by sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) of this paragraph is to have effect instead of paragraph 12(4) to (6) and (10) of that Schedule.

(2) If the examiner's report recommends that the draft order is refused, the authority must refuse the proposal.

(3) If the examiner's report recommends that the draft order is submitted to a referendum (with or without modifications), a referendum in accordance with paragraph 14 of that Schedule must be held on the making by the authority of a community right to build order.

(4) The order on which the referendum is to be held is the order that the examiner's report recommended be submitted to a referendum subject to such modifications (if any) as the authority consider appropriate.

(5) The only modifications that the authority may make are—

(a) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the order does not breach, and is otherwise compatible with, EU obligations,

(b) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the order is compatible with the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998), and

(c) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

(6) In consequence of the provision made by sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) of this paragraph—

(a) paragraph 12(7) to (9) of Schedule 4B have effect as if the words "(or referendums are)" were omitted, and

(b) that Schedule has effect as if paragraph 15 (and references to that paragraph) were omitted.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) Any reference in this Act or any other enactment to paragraph 12 of Schedule 4B includes a reference to that paragraph as modified in accordance with this paragraph.

Use of land

11 (1) Regulations may make provision for securing that in prescribed circumstances—
(a) an enfranchisement right is not exercisable in relation to land the development of which is authorised by a community right to build order, or
(b) the exercise of an enfranchisement right in relation to that land is subject to modifications provided for by the regulations.

(2) Each of the following is an "enfranchisement right"—
(a) the right under Part 1 of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 to acquire the freehold of a house (enfranchisement),
(b) the right under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 (collective enfranchisement in case of tenants of flats), and
(c) the right under section 180 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (right to acquire social housing).

(3) The regulations may—
(a) confer discretionary powers on the Secretary of State, a community organisation or any other specified person, and
(b) require notice to be given in any case where, as a result of the regulations, an enfranchisement right is not exercisable or is exercisable subject to modifications.

Different provision made by regulations for community right to build orders

12 (1) The provision that may be made by regulations under any provision of this Act relating to neighbourhood development orders includes different provision in relation to community right to build orders.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) is not to be read as limiting in any way the generality of section 333(2A) (which provides that regulations may make different provision for different purposes)."

SCHEDULE 12

Section 121

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Town and Country Planning Act 1990

1 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I225 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

I226 Sch. 12 para. 1 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

2 In section 56(3) (time when development begun)—

(a) after "sections" insert " 61L(5) and (7), ", and

(b) for "and 94" substitute " , 94 and 108(3E)(c)(i) ".

Commencement Information

I227 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I228 Sch. 12 para. 2 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

3 In section 57(3) (extent of permission granted by development order), for "or a local development order" substitute " , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ".

Commencement Information

I229 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I230 Sch. 12 para. 3 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

4 In section 58(1)(a) (grant of planning permission by development order), for "or a local development order" substitute " , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ".

Commencement Information

I231 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I232 Sch. 12 para. 4 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

5 In section 62 (applications for planning permission), after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) In subsections (1) and (2) references to applications for planning permission include references to applications for approval under section 61L(2)."

Commencement Information

I233 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I234 Sch. 12 para. 5 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

6 In section 65 (notice etc of applications for planning permission), after subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) In subsections (1) and (3) references to any application for planning permission or any applicant for such permission include references to any application for approval under section 61L(2) or any applicant for such approval."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I235 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I236 Sch. 12 para. 6 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

7 (1) Section 69 (register of applications etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) neighbourhood planning matters;".

(3) In subsection (2)(b), after "order" insert " , neighbourhood planning matter ".

(4) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2) "neighbourhood planning matters" means—

(a) neighbourhood development orders;

(b) neighbourhood development plans (made under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004); and

(c) proposals for such orders or plans."

Commencement Information

I237 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I238 Sch. 12 para. 7 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

8 (1) Section 71 (consultations in connection with determinations under s.70) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (2) insert—

"(2ZA) In subsections (1) and (2) references to an application for planning permission include references to an application for approval under section 61L(2)."

(3) After subsection (3) insert—

"(3A) Subsection (3) does not apply in relation to planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order."

Commencement Information

I239 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I240 Sch. 12 para. 8 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

9 In section 74 (directions etc as to method of dealing with applications), after subsection (1) insert—

"(1ZA) In subsection (1)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) in paragraph (c) the reference to planning permission for any development includes a reference to an approval under section 61L(2), and

(b) in paragraph (f) references to applications for planning permission include references to applications for approvals under section 61L(2).”

Commencement Information

I241 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I242 Sch. 12 para. 9 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

10 In section 77(1) (certain applications to be referred to the Secretary of State), for “or a local development order” substitute “ , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ”.

Commencement Information

I243 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I244 Sch. 12 para. 10 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

11 In section 78(1)(c) (right of appeal in relation to certain planning directions), for “or a local development order” substitute “ , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ”.

Commencement Information

I245 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I246 Sch. 12 para. 11 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

12 In section 88(9) (grant of planning permission in enterprise zone), for “or a local development order” substitute “ , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ”.

Commencement Information

I247 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I248 Sch. 12 para. 12 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

13 In section 91(4)(a) (no limit to duration of planning permission granted by development order), for “or a local development order” substitute “ , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ”.

Commencement Information

I249 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

I250 Sch. 12 para. 13 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

14 In section 94(1) (termination of planning permission by reference to time limit: completion notices), at the end of paragraph (c) insert "; or

(d) a planning permission under a neighbourhood development order is subject to a condition that the development to which the permission relates must be begun before the expiration of a particular period, that development has been begun within that period, but that period has elapsed without the development having been completed."

Commencement Information

I251 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I252 Sch. 12 para. 14 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

15 (1) Section 108 (compensation for refusal or conditional grant of planning permission formerly granted by development order or local development order) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) in paragraph (a), for "or a local development order" substitute " , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ", and

(b) in the words after paragraph (b), for "or a local development order" substitute " , the local development order or the neighbourhood development order ".

(3) In subsection (2), for "or a local development order" substitute " , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ".

(4) In subsection (3B), at the end insert—

"(c) in the case of planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order, the condition in subsection (3E) is met."

(5) After subsection (3D) insert—

"(3E) The condition referred to in subsection (3B)(c) is that—

(a) the planning permission is withdrawn by the revocation of the neighbourhood development order,

(b) notice of the revocation was published in the prescribed manner not less than 12 months or more than the prescribed period before the revocation took effect, and

(c) either—

(i) the development authorised by the neighbourhood development order had not begun before the notice was published, or

(ii) section 61L(7) applies in relation to the development."

(6) In the title, for "**or a local development order**" substitute " **, local development order or neighbourhood development order** ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I253 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I254 Sch. 12 para. 15 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

16 In section 109(6) (apportionment of compensation for depreciation), in the definition of "relevant planning permission", for "or a local development order" substitute " , the local development order or the neighbourhood development order ".

Commencement Information

I255 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I256 Sch. 12 para. 16 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

17 In section 171H(1)(a) (temporary stop notice: compensation), for "a development order or local development order" substitute " by a development order, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ".

Commencement Information

I257 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I258 Sch. 12 para. 17 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

18 In section 197 (planning permission to include appropriate provision for preservation and planting of trees), at the end insert—

"Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders."

Commencement Information

I259 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I260 Sch. 12 para. 18 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

19 In section 253(2)(c) (cases in which certain procedures may be carried out in anticipation of planning permission), for "or a local development order" substitute " , a local development order or a neighbourhood development order ".

Commencement Information

I261 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I262 Sch. 12 para. 19 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

20 In section 264(5) (land treated not as operational land)—

(a) in paragraph (b), omit "or a local development order", and

(b) after paragraph (c) (but before the "or" at the end of the paragraph) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(ca) granted by a local development order or a neighbourhood development order;".

Commencement Information

I263 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I264 Sch. 12 para. 20 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

21 (1) Section 324 (rights of entry) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) the preparation, making, modification or revocation of a neighbourhood development plan under Part 3 of that Act;".

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c) the reference to a proposal by the local planning authority to make any order under Part 3 includes a reference to a proposal submitted (or to be submitted) to the authority for the making by them of a neighbourhood development order."

Commencement Information

I265 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I266 Sch. 12 para. 21 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

22 (1) Section 333 (regulations and orders) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (regulations to be subject to annulment) after "except regulations under section 88" insert " or paragraph 15(5) or 16 of Schedule 4B ".

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(3A) No regulations may be made under paragraph 15(5) or 16 of Schedule 4B unless a draft of the instrument containing the regulations has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament."

Commencement Information

I267 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I268 Sch. 12 para. 22 in force at 15.1.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

23 In paragraph 1A of Schedule 13 (blighted land: land allocated for public authority functions in development plans etc)—

(a) after "for the area in which the land is situated" insert " or by a neighbourhood development plan for the area in which the land is situated ",

(b) after Note (2) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(2A) For the purposes of this paragraph a neighbourhood development plan includes a draft of a neighbourhood development plan which has been submitted for examination under paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 4B (as applied by section 38A(3) of the 2004 Act).", and

(c) after Note (5) insert—

"(6) Note (2A) does not apply if the proposal for the draft plan is withdrawn under paragraph 2 of Schedule 4B (as applied by section 38A(3) of the 2004 Act) at any time after the draft plan has been submitted for examination."

Commencement Information

I269 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

I270 Sch. 12 para. 23 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(h)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990

24 The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I271 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

25 In section 66 (general duty as respects listed buildings in exercise of planning functions), at the end insert—

"(4) Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders."

Commencement Information

I272 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

26 In section 72 (general duty as respects conservation areas in exercise of planning functions), at the end insert—

"(4) Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders."

Commencement Information

I273 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

27 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information
I274 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

28 In section 18 (statement of community involvement), after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) The reference in subsection (2) to functions under Part 3 of the principal Act does not include functions under any provision of that Act relating to neighbourhood development orders (including any function under any of sections 61F to 61H of that Act)."

Commencement Information
I275 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

29 In section 40(2) (local development orders), omit paragraphs (b) to (k).

Commencement Information
I276 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

30 In section 116(2)(b) (Isles of Scilly), after "Part 2" insert " or 3 ".

Commencement Information
I277 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008

31 In section 13(5) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power of Secretary of State to make designation orders)—

(a) in paragraph (a) of the definition of "local planning authority", after "Part 2" insert " or 3 ", and

(b) in paragraph (c) of the definition of "permitted purposes", after "Part 2" insert " or 3 ".

Commencement Information
I278 Sch. 12 in force at Royal Assent for specified purposes see s. 240(5)(j)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 13

Section 128

INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING COMMISSION: TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS TO SECRETARY OF STATE

PART 1

AMENDMENTS OF THE PLANNING ACT 2008

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Introductory

1 The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission

2 Omit sections 1 to 3 and Schedule 1 (establishment and governance of Commission and conduct and interests of Commissioners).

Fees

3 (1) Amend section 4 (regulations setting fees for performance of Commission's functions) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "charging of fees by the Commission in connection with the performance of any of its functions" substitute " charging of fees by the Secretary of State in connection with the performance of any of the Secretary of State's major-infrastructure functions ".

(3) In subsection (3) (power to set fees calculated by reference to costs incurred)—

(a) for "incurred by the Commission" substitute " incurred by the Secretary of State ", and

(b) for "its functions" (in both places) substitute " the Secretary of State's major-infrastructure functions ".

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

"(4) In this section "the Secretary of State's major-infrastructure functions" means—

(a) the Secretary of State's functions under Parts 2 to 8 and under Part 12 so far as applying for the purposes of those Parts,

(b) the giving of advice to which section 51 applies, and

(c) the Secretary of State's functions, in relation to proposed applications for orders granting development consent, under statutory provisions implementing—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(i) Council Directive 85/337/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment, as amended from time to time, or

(ii) provisions of an EU instrument which from time to time replace provisions of that Directive.

(5) In subsection (4)(c) "statutory provision" means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act."

(5) In the heading of Part 1 for "The Infrastructure Planning Commission" substitute " Infrastructure planning: fees ".

Commencement Information

I279 Sch. 13 para. 3 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(a)**

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Directions referring applications for other consents to Commission

4 In section 35(6) (relevant authority must refer application to Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Applications for orders granting development consent

5 (1) Amend section 37 (applications to be made to Commission, which may give guidance about their contents and set standards for them) as follows.

(2) For "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (6) for "it" substitute " the Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Model provisions for incorporation in draft orders

6 Omit section 38 (Secretary of State may prescribe non-compulsory model provisions).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Register of applications

7 (1) Amend section 39 (Commission to maintain and give access to register of applications) as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) For "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsections (1) and (2) for "it" substitute " the Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Notification of proposed application

8 (1) Amend section 46 (duty to notify Commission of proposed application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In the heading for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Guidance about pre-application procedure

9 In section 50(2) (guidance may be issued by Commission or Secretary of State) omit "the Commission or".

Advice for potential applicants and others

10 (1) Section 51 (giving of advice by Commission and disclosure of advice and requests for advice) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "The Commission may give advice to an applicant or potential applicant, or to others," substitute " This section applies to advice ".

(3) For subsections (2) to (4) substitute—

"(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the giving of advice to which this section applies.

(4) In particular, regulations under subsection (3) may make provision that has the effect that—

(a) a request for advice made by an applicant, potential applicant or other person, or

(b) advice given to an applicant, potential applicant or other person,

must be, or may be, disclosed by the Secretary of State to other persons or to the public generally."

Commencement Information

I280 Sch. 13 para. 10 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(a)**

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Information about, and entry onto, land

11 In section 52(2) and (4) (authorisation by Commission to serve notice requiring names and addresses of persons with interests in land) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

12 (1) Amend section 53 (rights of entry) as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2) (Commission may authorise entry) for "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (4)(c) for "Commission's" substitute "Secretary of State's".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Acceptance of applications

13 (1) Amend section 55 (acceptance by Commission of applications) as follows.

(2) For "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsections (2), (4) and (6) for "it" (in each place) substitute " the Secretary of State ".

(4) In subsection (7)—

(a) for "it cannot accept the application, it" substitute " the application cannot be accepted, the Secretary of State ", and

(b) in paragraph (b) for "its" substitute "the Secretary of State's".

14 In section 56 (if Commission accepts application, applicant to notify deadline for receipt by Commission of representations) for "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

15 In section 58(1) and (2) (applicant must certify to Commission that section 56 has been complied with) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

16 In section 59(1) and (2) (applicant must notify Commission of persons affected by any request to authorise compulsory acquisition) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

17 (1) Amend section 60 (Commission's duty to seek local impact reports) as follows.

(2) For "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "to it" substitute " to the Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Deciding how application is to be handled

18 (1) Amend section 61 (initial choice of Panel or single Commissioner) as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In subsection (1) (which refers to acceptance of an application by the Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) For subsections (2) to (5) (person appointed to chair Commission must make initial choice after consultation within the Commission and having regard to Secretary of State's guidance) substitute—

"(2) The Secretary of State must decide whether the application—
(a) is to be handled by a Panel under Chapter 2, or
(b) is to be handled by a single appointed person under Chapter 3.

(3) The Secretary of State must publish the criteria that are to be applied in making decisions under subsection (2)."

(4) In the heading for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

19 (1) Amend section 62 (switching from single Commissioner to Panel) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), and in the heading, for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

(3) For subsections (2) to (5) (person appointed to chair Commission may make switch after consultation within the Commission and having regard to the Secretary of State's guidance) substitute—

"(2) The Secretary of State may decide that the application should instead be handled by a Panel under Chapter 2.

(3) The Secretary of State must publish the criteria that are to be applied in making decisions under subsection (2)."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Delegation of functions conferred on person appointed to chair Commission

20 Omit section 63 (power for Commission's chair to delegate functions under Part 6 to a deputy).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Handling of applications by a Panel

21 In section 64(1)(a) (which refers to an application accepted by the Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

22 (1) Amend section 65 (appointment of members, and lead member, of Panel) as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (Commission chair must appoint Panel and Panel chair) substitute—

"(1) The Secretary of State must appoint—
(a) three, four or five persons to be members of the Panel, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) one of those persons to chair the Panel."

(3) Omit subsections (3) to (5) (self-appointments, and duty to consult within the Commission before making appointments).

23 (1) Amend section 66 (ceasing to be member, or lead member, of Panel) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (generally, person ceases to be Panel member on ceasing to be a Commissioner).

(3) In subsections (3) and (4) (member, or lead member, may resign by notice to Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) In subsection (5) (Commission chair may remove Panel member or lead member)—

(a) for "person appointed to chair the Commission ("the chair")" substitute " Secretary of State ", and

(b) in paragraphs (a) and (b) for "chair" substitute " Secretary of State ".

24 Omit section 67 (Panel member continuing though ceasing to be Commissioner).

25 (1) Amend section 68 (additional appointments to Panel) as follows.

(2) For subsection (2) (Commission chair may appoint additional Panel member) substitute—

"(2) The Secretary of State may appoint a person to be a member of the Panel, but this power may not be exercised so as to cause the Panel to have more than five members."

(3) In subsection (3) (Commission chair must ensure Panel continues to have at least three members) for "person appointed to chair the Commission" substitute "Secretary of State

(4) Omit subsection (5) (self-appointments).

26 (1) Amend section 69 (replacement of lead member of Panel) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (Commission chair must make appointment to fill vacancy in office of lead member) for "person appointed to chair the Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) Omit subsection (4) (self-appointments).

27 Omit section 70 (membership of Panel where application relates to land in Wales).

28 (1) Amend section 71 (supplementary provision where Panel replaces single Commissioner) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (single Commissioner may be appointed member, or member and lead member, of Panel) for "A Commissioner who has handled the application under Chapter 3" substitute " An appointed person ".

(3) In subsection (3) (power to treat things done by or to single Commissioner as done by or to Panel) for "a Commissioner" substitute " an appointed person ".

(4) After subsection (4) insert—

"(5) In this section "appointed person" means a person appointed to handle the application under Chapter 3."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In the heading for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

29 (1) Amend section 74 (Panel to decide, or make recommendations in respect of, application) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (cases in which Panel has function of deciding application).

(3) In subsection (2) (cases in which Panel has function of examining application and reporting on it to the Secretary of State) for "In any other case, the Panel" substitute " The Panel ".

(4) Omit subsection (4) (duty of Commission staff to give support to Panel).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Single-Commissioner procedure to become single-appointed-person procedure

30 (1) Amend section 78 (single Commissioner to handle application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) (which refers to an application accepted by the Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (1)(b) (which refers to decision that application be handled by a single Commissioner) for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

(4) In subsection (2) (meaning of "the single Commissioner") for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

(5) In the heading, and in the italic heading immediately preceding the section, for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

(6) In the heading of Chapter 3 of Part 6 for "SINGLE-COMMISSIONER" substitute " SINGLE-APPOINTED-PERSON ".

31 For section 79 (Commission chair must appoint single Commissioner) substitute—

"**79 Appointment of single appointed person**

The Secretary of State must appoint a person to handle the application."

32 (1) Amend section 80 (person ceasing to be single Commissioner) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (generally, person ceases to be single Commissioner on ceasing to be a Commissioner).

(3) In subsection (2) (single Commissioner may resign by notice to Commission)—
(a) for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ", and
(b) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) In subsection (3) (Commission chair may remove single Commissioner)—
(a) for "person appointed to chair the Commission ("the chair")" substitute " Secretary of State ",
(b) for "Commissioner" (in both places) substitute " appointed person ", and
(c) for "if the chair" substitute " if the Secretary of State ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In the heading for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

33 Omit section 81 (single Commissioner continuing though ceasing to be Commissioner).

34 In section 82 (appointment of replacement single Commissioner) for "Commissioner" (in each place, including in the heading) substitute " appointed person ".

35 (1) Amend section 83 (single Commissioner to examine and report on application) as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (3), in the heading, and in the italic heading immediately preceding the section, for "Commissioner" (in each place, including in the word "Commissioner's") substitute " appointed person ".

(3) In subsection (1)(b) (duty to make report) after "making a report" insert " to the Secretary of State ".

(4) Omit subsection (2) (report to be made to the Commission in some cases and to the Secretary in other cases).

(5) Omit subsection (4) (duty of Commission staff to support single Commissioner).

36 Omit sections 84 and 85 (procedure where single Commissioner's report made to Commission) and the italic heading immediately preceding section 84.

Examination of applications

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

37 In section 86 (Chapter applies to examination by Panel or single Commissioner), and in its heading, for "Commissioner" (in each place) substitute " appointed person ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

38 Omit section 87(2)(b) (Examining authority to have regard to guidance given by Secretary of State or Commission).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

39 In section 92 (notifying Commission that compulsory acquisition hearing wanted) for "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

40 In section 93 (notifying Commission that open-floor hearing wanted) for "Commission" (in both places) substitute " Secretary of State ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

41 In section 94(2)(b) (Panel member or single Commissioner to preside over hearing) for "Commissioner" substitute " appointed person ".

42 After section 95 insert—

"**95A Hearings: defence and national security**

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Secretary of State is satisfied that if all or part of the Examining Authority's examination of the application takes the form of a meeting or hearing—

(a) the making of particular oral representations at such a meeting or hearing would be likely to result in the disclosure of information as to defence or national security, and

(b) the public disclosure of that information would be contrary to the national interest.

(2) The Secretary of State may direct that representations of a description specified in the direction may be made only to persons of a description so specified (instead of being made in public).

(3) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (2), the Attorney General or (where the representations are to be made in Scotland) the Advocate General for Scotland may appoint a person (an "appointed representative") to represent the interests of an interested party who (by virtue of the direction) is prevented from being present when the representations are made.

(4) Rules under section 97 may (in particular) make provision as to the functions of an appointed representative.

(5) The Secretary of State may direct a person (a "responsible person") to pay the fees and expenses of an appointed representative if the Secretary of State thinks that the responsible person is interested in a meeting or hearing in relation to any representations that are the subject of a direction under subsection (2).

(6) Subsections (7) and (8) apply if the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (5).

(7) If the appointed representative and the responsible person are unable to agree the amount of the fees and expenses, the amount must be determined by the Secretary of State.

(8) The Secretary of State must cause the amount agreed between the appointed representative and the responsible person, or determined by the Secretary of State, to be certified.

(9) An amount so certified is recoverable from the responsible person as a civil debt.

(10) In this section "representations" includes evidence."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Commencement Information

I281 Sch. 13 para. 42 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 2(a)**

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

43 In section 96(1)(c) (which refers to representations received by the Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

44 (1) Amend section 98 (timetable for examining, and reporting on, application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (deadline for making report to Secretary of State) for the words from the beginning to "its report" substitute " The Examining authority is under a duty to make its report under section 74(2)(b) or 83(1)(b) ".

(3) In subsection (4) (Commission chair may extend deadlines under the section) for "person appointed to chair the Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) For subsection (6) (extensions of deadlines to be reported to Secretary of State and in Commission's annual report) substitute—

"(6) Subsections (7) and (8) apply where the power under subsection (4) is exercised.

(7) The Secretary of State must—

(a) notify each interested party of the new deadline, and

(b) publicise the new deadline in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(8) The Secretary of State exercising the power must make a statement, to the House of Parliament of which that Secretary of State is a member, announcing the new deadline.

(9) A statement under subsection (8) may be written or oral."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

45 (1) Amend section 100 (Commission chair may appoint assessors at request of Examining authority) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "person appointed to chair the Commission ("the chair")" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "chair" substitute " Secretary of State ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

46 In section 101(1) (Commission chair may appoint lawyer to assist Examining authority) for "person appointed to chair the Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

47 In section 102(4) (meaning of "relevant representation") for "Commission" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Decisions on applications

48 (1) Amend section 103 as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (cases where Secretary of State is the decision-maker) omit the words after "consent".

(3) Omit subsection (2) (meaning in Act of "decision-maker").

(4) For the heading substitute " Secretary of State is to decide applications ".

49 (1) Amend section 104 (decisions of Panel and Council) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "the decision-maker is a Panel or the Council" substitute " a national policy statement has effect in relation to development of the description to which the application relates ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) for "Panel or Council" (in both places) substitute " Secretary of State ",

(b) in paragraph (b) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ", and

(c) in paragraph (d) for "its" substitute "the Secretary of State's".

(4) In subsections (3) and (4) for "Panel or Council" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(5) In subsection (5)—

(a) for "Panel or Council is" substitute " Secretary of State is ", and

(b) for "Panel or Council, or the Commission, being in breach of any duty imposed on it" substitute " Secretary of State being in breach of any duty imposed on the Secretary of State ".

(6) In subsections (6), (7) and (8) for "Panel or Council" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(7) For the heading substitute " Decisions in cases where national policy statement has effect "

50 (1) Amend section 105 (decisions of Secretary of State) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "if the decision-maker is the Secretary of State" substitute " if section 104 does not apply in relation to the application ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (2)(a) (which refers to reports submitted to the Commission) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) For the heading substitute " Decisions in cases where no national policy statement has effect ".

51 In section 106(1) (representations which decision-maker may disregard) for "decision-maker" (in both places) substitute " Secretary of State ".

52 (1) Section 107 (timetable for decisions) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (deadline for deciding application)—

(a) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ", and

(b) for "day after the start day" substitute " deadline under section 98(3) ".

(3) Omit subsection (2) (meaning of "the start day").

(4) In subsection (3) (extension of deadline) for "appropriate authority" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(5) Omit subsection (4) (meaning of "appropriate authority").

(6) For subsections (6) to (9) (publicising deadline extensions) substitute—

"(6) Subsection (7) applies where the power under subsection (3) is exercised.

(7) The Secretary of State exercising the power must make a statement, to the House of Parliament of which that Secretary of State is a member, announcing the new deadline.

(8) A statement under subsection (7) must be published in such form and manner as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(8A) A statement under subsection (7) may be written or oral."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Suspension of decision-making process

53 In section 108(2) (suspension of proceedings on application) for the words from "the following" to the end substitute " examination of the application by a Panel under Chapter 2, or a single appointed person under Chapter 3, is suspended (if not already completed). "

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Intervention by Secretary of State

54 In Part 6, omit Chapter 7 (which consists of sections 109 to 113 and Schedule 3).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Grant or refusal

55 (1) Section 114 (decision-maker to grant or refuse consent) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) for "it" substitute " the Secretary of State ", and
(b) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

56 Omit section 115(6) (Panel or Council to have regard to Secretary of State's guidance in deciding whether development is associated).

57 (1) Amend section 116 (reasons) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ", and
(b) for "its" substitute "the Secretary of State's".

(3) In subsection (2) for "appropriate authority" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
(a) for "appropriate authority" substitute " Secretary of State ", and
(b) for "the authority" substitute " the Secretary of State ".

(5) Omit subsection (4) (meaning of "appropriate authority").

58 (1) Amend section 117 (orders granting consent: formalities) as follows.

(2) Omit subsections (2) and (5) (orders made by Panel or Council).

(3) In subsection (3) (duty to publish order)—
(a) for "appropriate authority" substitute " Secretary of State ", and
(b) for "the authority" substitute " the Secretary of State ".

(4) For subsection (4) (order exercising powers under section 120(5)(a) or (b) must be in statutory instrument) substitute—

"(4) If the order includes provision—
(a) made under section 120(3) for or relating to any of the matters listed in paragraphs 32A and 32B of Schedule 5, or
(b) made in the exercise of any of the powers conferred by section 120(5)(a) or (b),
the order must be contained in a statutory instrument."

(5) In subsection (6) for "is made, the appropriate authority" substitute " containing the order is made, the Secretary of State ".

(6) Omit subsection (7) (meaning of "appropriate authority").

59 (1) Amend section 118 (legal challenges) as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (challenges to Commission decision not to accept application) for "Commission" (in both places) substitute " Secretary of State ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (7) (other challenges to things done by Secretary of State or Commission) omit "or the Commission".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Orders granting development consent

60 (1) Amend section 120 (what may be contained in order) as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(b) and (c) (order may contain provision that appears necessary or expedient to decision-maker) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) For subsection (8) (order may not create offences or make byelaws or confer or amend power to do so) substitute—

"(8) With the exception of provision made under subsection (3) for or relating to any of the matters listed in paragraph 32B of Schedule 5, an order granting development consent may not include—

(a) provision creating offences,

(b) provision conferring power to create offences, or

(c) provision changing an existing power to create offences."

61 Omit section 121 (Secretary of State's control of exercise of legislative powers by Panel or Council).

62 In sections 122(1) and 123(1) (compulsory acquisition may be authorised only if decision-maker satisfied conditions met) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

63 Omit section 124 (guidance to Panels and Council about authorising compulsory acquisition).

64 (1) Amend section 127 (statutory undertakers' land) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(c) (decision-maker must be satisfied as to use of land) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) Omit subsection (7)(b) (Secretary of State to notify Commission).

65 Omit sections 131(10)(b) and 132(10)(b) (Secretary of State to notify Commission).

66 (1) Amend section 136 (public rights of way) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (decision-maker must be satisfied) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In subsections (4)(b) and (5) (revival of right extinguished in connection with abandoned acquisition proposal) for "appropriate authority" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) Omit subsection (6) (meaning of "appropriate authority").

67 In section 138(4)(a) (decision-maker must be satisfied) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

68 (1) Amend section 147 (Green Belt land) as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In subsection (2) (decision-maker's duty to notify) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) Omit subsection (3) (cases where Secretary of State not decision-maker).

69 In section 235(1) (interpretation of Act) omit the definitions of—

"the Commission",
"Commissioner",
"the Council", and
"decision-maker".

70 (1) Amend Schedule 4 (corrections of errors in development consent decisions) as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1(1)(a) for "decision-maker" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(3) In paragraph 1(4), (5) and (7) for "appropriate authority" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) Omit paragraph 1(9) (instruments made by the Commission).

(5) In paragraph 1(10) for "is made, the appropriate authority" substitute " containing the order is made, the Secretary of State ".

(6) In paragraph 2 for "appropriate authority" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(7) In paragraph 2(4) (Secretary of State may specify other persons to whom correction notice is to be given) for the words after "may" substitute " give the correction notice to persons other than those to whom sub-paragraph (3) requires it to be given. "

(8) In paragraph 4 omit the definition of "the appropriate authority".

71 (1) Amend Schedule 5 (provisions relating to, or to matters ancillary to, development) as follows.

(2) In paragraph 18 (order granting development consent may make provision for or relating to charging tolls, fares and other charges) after "fares" insert " (including penalty fares) ".

(3) After paragraph 32 insert—

"32A The making of byelaws by any person and their enforcement.

32B (1) The creation of offences within sub-paragraph (2) in connection with—

(a) non-payment of tolls, fares or other charges,
(b) a person's failure to give the person's name or address in accordance with provision relating to penalty fares,
(c) enforcement of byelaws, or
(d) construction, improvement, maintenance or management of a harbour.

(2) An offence is within this sub-paragraph if—

(a) it is triable only summarily,
(b) a person guilty of the offence is not liable to imprisonment, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) any fine to which a person guilty of the offence may be liable cannot be higher than level 3 on the standard scale."

72 (1) Amend Schedule 6 (changes to, and revocation of, orders) as follows.

(2) Omit paragraph 1(4) (meaning of "appropriate authority").

(3) Except in paragraphs 3(6) and (7) and 6(2), for "appropriate authority" (in each place) substitute " Secretary of State ".

(4) In paragraph 2(1) for "it" substitute " the Secretary of State ".

(5) In paragraph 2(4) for "Commission" substitute " Secretary of State ".

(6) Omit paragraph 2(10) (instruments made by Commission).

(7) In paragraph 2(11) after "instrument" insert " containing the order ".

(8) Omit paragraph 3(6) (cases where Commission is appropriate authority).

(9) In paragraph 3(7) for "Where the appropriate authority is the Secretary of State, the" substitute " The ".

(10) Omit paragraph 4(8) (instruments made by Commission).

(11) In paragraph 4(9) after "instrument" insert " containing the order ".

(12) In paragraph 6(2) for the words after "payable to the person" substitute " by the Secretary of State. "

73 In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) in paragraph 27 (application of Part 1 of Schedule 5) after "32" insert " , 32B(1)(a), (b) and (d) ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 2

OTHER AMENDMENTS

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

74 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

75 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)

76 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

77 (1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 106A(11) (modification and discharge of planning obligations: meaning of "appropriate authority")—

(a) in paragraph (aa) (Secretary of State is appropriate authority in certain development consent cases) omit the words after "any development consent obligation", and

(b) omit paragraph (ab) (Commission is appropriate authority in all other development consent cases).

(3) In section 106B(1) (planning obligation appeals otherwise than from Secretary of State or Commission) omit "or the Infrastructure Planning Commission".

(4) In section 106C (development consent obligations: legal challenges) omit "or the Infrastructure Planning Commission" (in both places).

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

78 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (other public bodies and offices: general) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Government of Wales Act 2006 (c. 32)

79 In Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the Government of Wales Act 2006 (subjects to which provisions of Acts of the Assembly may relate) in the exception to paragraph 18 (Town and Country Planning) for "Functions of the Infrastructure Planning Commission or any of its members under the Planning Act 2008" substitute " Development consent under the Planning Act 2008 ".

VALID FROM 04/04/2012

SCHEDULE 14

Section 159

GROUNDS ON WHICH LANDLORD MAY REFUSE TO SURRENDER AND GRANT TENANCIES UNDER SECTION 158

Commencement Information

I282 Sch. 14 in force at 4.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1008, **art. 2(c)** (with arts. 7, 8)

. . . . . .

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/10/2013

SCHEDULE 15

Section 167

ABOLITION OF HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT SUBSIDY IN ENGLAND

1 Part 6 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (housing finance) is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 79 (Housing Revenue Account subsidy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) after "local housing authorities" insert " in Wales ".

(3) In subsection (2) for "appropriate person" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

3 (1) Section 80 (calculation of Housing Revenue Account Subsidy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) after "local housing authority" insert " in Wales ", and
- (b) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (1A)(b)—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (i) for "appropriate person" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) in sub-paragraph (ii)—
  - (i) for "appropriate person's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'", and
  - (ii) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) in the opening words for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (b) in the opening words for "he considers" substitute " they consider ",
- (c) in paragraph (b) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (d) in paragraph (c) for "he thinks" substitute " the Welsh Ministers think ".

(5) In subsection (4)—
- (a) in the opening words for "(or each authority in England or in Wales)" substitute " in Wales ",
- (b) in paragraph (a)—
  - (i) for the "appropriate person considers" substitute " Welsh Ministers consider ", and
  - (ii) for "(or all of the authorities in England or Wales)" substitute " in Wales ", and
- (c) in paragraph (b)—
  - (i) for "them" substitute " the authorities ",
  - (ii) for the "appropriate person considers" substitute " Welsh Ministers consider ",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iii) for "he thinks" substitute " the Welsh Ministers think ",
(iv) for "their" substitute "the authorities'", and
(v) for "they" substitute " the authorities ".

(6) In subsection (5) for "appropriate person's" substitute "Welsh Ministers'".

(7) In subsection (6)—
(a) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) for "him" substitute " them ", and
(c) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

4 (1) Section 80ZA (negative amounts of subsidy payable to appropriate person) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (1)(b) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (2)—
(a) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) for "him" substitute " them ", and
(c) for "he" substitute " they ".

(5) In subsection (3) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(6) In subsection (4)—
(a) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) for "he" substitute " the Welsh Ministers ", and
(c) for "him" substitute " the Welsh Ministers ".

(7) In subsection (5)—
(a) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
(b) for "him" in both places substitute " the Welsh Ministers ".

5 (1) Section 80A (final decision on amount of Housing Revenue Account subsidy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) after the first "authority" insert " in Wales ",
(b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(c) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ", and
(d) for "his" substitute " their ".

(3) In subsection (1A) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (1B)—
(a) in paragraph (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
(b) in paragraph (c) for "Secretary of State has" substitute " Welsh Ministers have ", and
(c) in paragraph (d) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(5) In subsection (1C) for "Secretary of State" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) In subsection (1D) for "Secretary of State" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(7) In subsection (4)—
- (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) for "he thinks" substitute " they think ".

(8) In subsection (5) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

6 (1) Section 80B (agreements to exclude certain authorities or property) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In subsection (3)—
- (a) in paragraph (b) for "appropriate person" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ", and
- (b) in paragraph (e) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

(4) In subsection (4) for "appropriate person" substitute " Welsh Ministers ".

7 Omit sections 82 to 84 (residual debt subsidy and housing subsidy for year 1989-90).

8 (1) Section 85 (power to obtain information) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) after "authority" in both places insert " in Wales ",
- (b) for "Secretary of State" in both places substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (c) for "he" substitute " the Welsh Ministers ",
- (d) for "his" substitute " their ", and
- (e) omit "or 83".

(3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (b) for "him" substitute " them ", and
- (c) for "he" substitute " they ".

(4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (b) for the first "he" substitute " the Welsh Ministers ",
- (c) for "his" substitute " their ",
- (d) omit "or 83", and
- (e) for "he sees" substitute " they see ".

9 In section 86(1) (recoupment of subsidy in certain cases)—
- (a) omit "or residual debt subsidy",
- (b) for "Secretary of State" substitute " Welsh Ministers ",
- (c) for "him" substitute " them ", and
- (d) for "he" in each place substitute " they ".

10 (1) Section 88 (construction and application of Part 6) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (3) omit "Subject to subsection (2) above,".

(4) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

11 (1) Schedule 4 (the keeping of the Housing Revenue Account) is amended as follows.

(2) In Part 2 (debits to the account) in Item 5 (sums payable under section 80ZA) for "the Secretary of State, or the National Assembly for Wales," substitute " the Welsh Ministers ".

(3) In Part 3 (special cases) in paragraph 2(1) (credit balance where no HRA subsidy payable) after "authority" insert " in Wales ".

SCHEDULE 16

Section 178

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS FROM THE OFFICE FOR TENANTS AND SOCIAL LANDLORDS TO THE HOMES AND COMMUNITIES AGENCY

PART 1

AMENDMENTS TO THE HOUSING AND REGENERATION ACT 2008

1 The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information
I297 Sch. 16 para. 1 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(t)(i)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

2 In section 2 (the HCA: objects) after subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) It is also an object of the HCA to facilitate the exercise through its Regulation Committee of the functions conferred on the HCA—

(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2 (regulation of social housing), or

(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

3 In section 4 (powers of the HCA: general) in subsection (6) for the "and" at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

"(aa) subsections (2) to (5) do not apply to the powers conferred on the HCA—

(i) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2 (but see section 92I (exercise of functions)), or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument, and".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

4 (1) Section 31 (duties in relation to social housing) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsections (9) and (10).

(3) In subsection (11) omit—
(a) "or low cost home ownership accommodation", and
(b) "or (as the case may be) low cost home ownership accommodation".

(4) In subsection (12) omit the definition of "low cost home ownership accommodation".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

5 In section 32 (recovery etc of social housing assistance) omit subsection (11).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

6 In section 34(2) (determinations under sections 32 and 33)—
(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit "other".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

7 Omit section 37 (duty to co-operate with Regulator of Social Housing).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

8 (1) Section 42 (agency arrangements with UDCs) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(a) after "Chapter 3" insert " or the functions to which subsection (2A) applies ".

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(2A) The functions to which this subsection applies are the functions conferred on the HCA—
(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or
(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

9 In section 46 (guidance by the Secretary of State) after subsection (7) insert—

"(8) This section does not apply to the functions conferred on the HCA—

(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or

(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

10 In section 47 (directions by the Secretary of State) after subsection (6) insert—

"(7) This section does not apply to the functions conferred on the HCA—

(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or

(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

11 In the Table in section 58 (Part 1: index of defined expressions) in the entry for "Regulator of Social Housing" for "Section 81(2)(a)" substitute " Section 92A(2) ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

12 In the Table in section 60(4) (structural overview of Part 2) for the entry relating to Chapter 2 substitute—

"2	92A to 109	The Social Housing Regulator	(a)	The regulator and the Regulation Committee
			(b)	Fundamental objectives
			(c)	Powers
			(d)	Money
			(e)	Information"

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

13 Omit section 78 (the Regulator of Social Housing).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

14 Omit section 81 (the regulator: establishment).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
15	Omit section 82 (the regulator: membership).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
16	Omit section 83 (the regulator: tenure of office of members).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
17	Omit section 84 (the regulator: chief executive).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
18	Omit section 85 (the regulator: other staff).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
19	Omit section 86 (the regulator: fundamental objectives).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
20	Omit section 87 (the regulator: procedure).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
21	Omit section 88 (the regulator: conflict of interest).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
22	Omit section 89 (the regulator: committees).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
23	Omit section 90 (the regulator: delegation).

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
24	Omit section 91 (the regulator: seal).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	VALID FROM 01/04/2012
25	Omit section 92 (the regulator: annual report).

26 After that section insert—

"The regulator and the Regulation Committee

92A Regulation functions of the HCA

(1) In this Part "the regulator" means the HCA.

(2) In any other enactment or instrument "the Regulator of Social Housing" means the HCA.

92B The Regulation Committee

(1) The HCA must establish a committee to be known as the Regulation Committee.

(2) The functions conferred on the HCA as the regulator by virtue of this Part, or as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument, are exercisable by the HCA acting through the Regulation Committee.

(3) Those functions are not exercisable by the HCA in any other way.

(4) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to any express provision to the contrary in this Part or in the enactment or instrument in question.

(5) References in this Part to the functions of the regulator are to the functions mentioned in subsection (2).

(6) References in any enactment or instrument to the social housing functions of the HCA or the Regulator of Social Housing are to the functions mentioned in subsection (2).

92C Membership of the Regulation Committee

(1) The Regulation Committee is to consist of—
  (a) a person appointed by the Secretary of State to chair the Committee ("the chair"), and
  (b) not less than four and not more than six other members appointed by the Secretary of State.

(2) The chair of the Committee must not be a member of the HCA immediately prior to the chair's appointment as such, but becomes a member of the HCA on appointment.

(3) One other member of the Committee may be a member of the HCA.

(4) The member within subsection (3) is referred to in this Part as the internal member.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) The remaining members of the Committee must be neither a member nor a member of staff of the HCA.

(6) A member within subsection (5) is referred to in this Part as an external member.

(7) The Secretary of State must consult the chair before appointing the other members.

(8) In appointing a person to be a member, the Secretary of State must have regard to the desirability of appointing a person who has experience of, and has shown some capacity in, a matter relevant to the exercise of the functions of the regulator.

(9) In appointing a person to be a member, the Secretary of State must be satisfied that the person will have no financial or other interest likely to affect prejudicially the exercise of the person's functions as a member.

(10) The Secretary of State may require any person whom the Secretary of State proposes to appoint as a member to provide such information as the Secretary of State considers necessary for the purposes of subsection (9).

92D Terms of appointment of members

(1) A member of the Regulation Committee holds office in accordance with the member's terms of appointment.

(2) A member may resign by serving notice on the Secretary of State.

(3) A person ceases to be the chair if the person—
- (a) resigns that office by serving notice on the Secretary of State, or
- (b) ceases to be a member of the Committee.

(4) If a person ceases to be the chair, the person—
- (a) ceases to be a member of the Committee, and
- (b) ceases to be a member of the HCA.

(5) A person ceases to be the internal member if the person ceases to be a member of the HCA.

(6) A person who ceases to be a member or the chair is eligible for reappointment (subject to section 92C).

(7) The Secretary of State may remove a member who—
- (a) has been absent from meetings of the Committee without its permission for more than six months,
- (b) has become bankrupt or has made an arrangement with the member's creditors,
- (c) the Secretary of State thinks has failed to comply with the member's terms of appointment, or
- (d) the Secretary of State thinks is otherwise unable, unfit or unsuitable to exercise the functions of that member.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

92E Remuneration etc of members

(1) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay to the chair such additional remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide.

(2) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay to the external members of the Regulation Committee such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide.

(3) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to—
- (a) pay such pensions, allowances or gratuities as the Secretary of State may decide to or in respect of any external member or former external member;
- (b) pay such sums as the Secretary of State may decide towards provision for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any external member or former external member.

(4) Subsection (5) applies if—
- (a) a person ceases to be an external member, and
- (b) the Secretary of State considers that there are special circumstances that make it appropriate for the person to receive compensation.

(5) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay the person such amount as the Secretary of State may decide.

92F Sub-committees of the Regulation Committee

(1) The Regulation Committee may establish one or more sub-committees.

(2) A sub-committee may include persons who are not members of the Committee.

(3) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide to any person who—
- (a) is a member of a sub-committee, but
- (b) is not a member of the Committee.

(4) The HCA may dissolve a sub-committee.

92G Procedure of the Committee and its sub-committees

(1) The Regulation Committee may decide—
- (a) its own procedure, and
- (b) the procedure of any of its sub-committees.

(2) Subject to subsection (1), a sub-committee may decide its own procedure.

(3) The validity of proceedings of the Committee or of any of its sub-committees is not affected by—
- (a) any vacancy in its membership,
- (b) any defect in the appointment of a member, or
- (c) any contravention of section 92H (members' interests).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In this section "procedure" includes quorum.

92H Members' interests

(1) A member of the Regulation Committee who is directly or indirectly interested in any matter arising at a meeting of the Committee must disclose the nature of that interest to the meeting.

(2) A member of a sub-committee of the Committee who is directly or indirectly interested in any matter arising at a meeting of the sub-committee must disclose the nature of that interest to the meeting.

(3) In a case within subsection (1) or (2)—
- (a) the member must not take part in any deliberation or decision about the matter if it is a contract or agreement of any description, but
- (b) may otherwise take part in any deliberation or decision about the matter unless at least one-third of the other members at the meeting decide that the interests disclosed might prejudicially affect the member's consideration of the matter.

92I Exercise of functions

(1) The Regulation Committee may delegate any of the functions of the regulator to—
- (a) any of its members,
- (b) any of its sub-committees, or
- (c) any member of staff of the HCA.

(2) A sub-committee of the Committee may delegate any function conferred on it to any member of staff of the HCA.

(3) A power of the HCA that is a function of the regulator—
- (a) may be exercised separately or together with, or as part of, another such power;
- (b) does not limit the scope of another such power.

92J Recommendations to HCA

(1) The Regulation Committee may make recommendations to the HCA about the exercise of the HCA's functions.

(2) The HCA must publish, in such manner as it thinks fit—
- (a) a recommendation received from the Regulation Committee under this section, and
- (b) the HCA's response to it.

(3) In this section the reference to the HCA's functions does not include the functions of the regulator.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Fundamental objectives

92K Fundamental objectives

(1) The regulator must perform its functions with a view to achieving (so far as is possible)—
- (a) the economic regulation objective, and
- (b) the consumer regulation objective.

(2) The economic regulation objective is—
- (a) to ensure that registered providers of social housing are financially viable and properly managed, and perform their functions efficiently and economically,
- (b) to support the provision of social housing sufficient to meet reasonable demands (including by encouraging and promoting private investment in social housing),
- (c) to ensure that value for money is obtained from public investment in social housing,
- (d) to ensure that an unreasonable burden is not imposed (directly or indirectly) on public funds, and
- (e) to guard against the misuse of public funds.

(3) The consumer regulation objective is—
- (a) to support the provision of social housing that is well-managed and of appropriate quality,
- (b) to ensure that actual or potential tenants of social housing have an appropriate degree of choice and protection,
- (c) to ensure that tenants of social housing have the opportunity to be involved in its management and to hold their landlords to account, and
- (d) to encourage registered providers of social housing to contribute to the environmental, social and economic well-being of the areas in which the housing is situated.

(4) The objectives are referred to in this Part as the regulator's fundamental objectives.

(5) The regulator must exercise its functions in a way that—
- (a) minimises interference, and
- (b) (so far as is possible) is proportionate, consistent, transparent and accountable.”

Commencement Information

I298 Sch. 16 para. 26 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(t)(ii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

27 In section 93(1) (the regulator: general functions) for "conferred on it by this Part or another enactment" substitute " of the regulator ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

28 Omit section 99 (the regulator: remuneration).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

29 In section 100 (charging)—

(a) at the beginning insert " (1) ", and

(b) at the end of the subsection (1) so formed insert—

"(2) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of charges under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

30 Omit section 101 (the regulator: assistance by Secretary of State).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

31 Omit section 102 (the regulator: borrowing).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

32 Omit section 103 (the regulator: accounts).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

33 Omit section 104 (the regulator: financial year).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

34 Omit section 105 (the regulator: co-operation with the HCA).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

35 Omit section 106 (the regulator: direction to the HCA).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

36 In section 112(4) (duty to consult before setting criteria for voluntary registration) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

37 (1) Section 117 (the regulator: fees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(a) after "the performance of" insert "the regulator's".

(3) In subsection (9) for "regulator's" substitute "HCA's".

(4) After that subsection insert—

"(10) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of fees under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

38 In section 145 (moratorium) omit subsection (4).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

39 (1) Section 146 (duration of moratorium) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert " and ", and

(b) omit paragraph (c).

(3) Omit subsection (8).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

40 In section 147(4) (further moratorium)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert " and ", and

(b) omit paragraph (c).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

41 In section 174(5) (procedure for consent to disposal of social housing) omit paragraph (a).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

42 In section 196(1) (consultation on standards and codes of practice) omit paragraph (f).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

43 In section 197(4) (direction by Secretary of State) omit paragraph (b).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

44 In section 202 (inspections: supplemental) after subsection (7) insert—

"(8) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of fees under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

45 In section 216 (consultation on use of intervention powers) omit paragraph (e).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

46 In section 222 (notification of use of enforcement notice) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

47 In section 230(2) (pre-penalty warning) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

48 Omit section 232 (duty to notify HCA of penalty notice).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

49 In section 242(3) (pre-compensation warning) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

50 (1) Section 248 (supplemental provisions about management tenders) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (7) omit paragraph (c).

(4) In subsection (8) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

51 (1) Section 250 (supplemental provisions about management transfers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).

(3) In subsection (7) omit paragraph (c).

(4) In subsection (8) omit paragraph (a).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

52 (1) Section 252 (supplemental provisions about appointment of managers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).

(3) Omit subsection (7).

53 (1) The Table in section 276 (Part 2: index of defined terms) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit the entry for "Appointed member".

(3) In the entry for "Fundamental objectives" for "Section 86" substitute " Section 92K ".

(4) In the entry for "The regulator" for "Section 81" substitute " Section 92A ".

(5) In the entry for "The Regulator of Social Housing" for "Section 81" substitute " Section 92A ".

(6) Insert the following entries at the appropriate place—

"The chair	Section 92C";
"External member	Section 92C";
"The internal member	Section 92C".

Commencement Information

I299 Sch. 16 para. 53(6) in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(t)(iii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

54 (1) Schedule 1 (constitution of the Homes and Communities Agency) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1 (appointment of membership) after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

"(5) A person who is an external member of the Regulation Committee (see section 92C) may not be appointed as a member of the HCA."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) After paragraph 17 insert—

"18 The provisions in this Schedule about the HCA's committees and their sub-committees do not apply in relation to the Regulation Committee or its sub-committees (as to which see in particular sections 92A to 92I)."

Commencement Information

I300 Sch. 16 para. 54 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(t)(iii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 2

AMENDMENTS CONSEQUENTIAL ON PART 1

Public Records Act 1958 (c. 51)

55 In Schedule 1 to the Public Records Act 1958 (definition of public records), in Part 2 of the Table at the end of paragraph 3 omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

56 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

57 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

58 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

Housing (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp 17)

59 The Housing (Scotland) Act 2010 is amended as follows.

60 In section 18(2) (co-operation with other regulators: definition of "relevant regulators") in paragraph (a) for "the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords" substitute " the Regulator of Social Housing ".

61 In section 68(3) (determination of accounting requirements for registered social landlords: consultation with other bodies) in paragraph (c) for "the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords" substitute " the Regulator of Social Housing ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)

62 In Schedule 19 to the Equality Act 2010 (public authorities) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 3

TRANSFER OF PROPERTY, RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES

Transfer of property, rights and liabilities

63 (1) The property, rights and liabilities to which the Office is entitled or subject immediately before the commencement of this paragraph transfer to and vest in the HCA.

(2) This paragraph has effect in spite of any provision (of whatever nature) that would otherwise prevent, penalise or restrict the transfer of the property, rights or liabilities.

(3) In particular, it has effect regardless of a contravention, liability or interference with an interest or right that would otherwise exist by reason of such a provision having effect in relation to the terms on which the Office is entitled to the property or right, or subject to the liability, in question.

(4) A certificate by the Secretary of State that anything specified in the certificate has vested in the HCA under this paragraph is conclusive evidence for all purposes of that fact.

Employment contracts: transfer of rights and liabilities

64 (1) The rights and liabilities transferred by paragraph 63 include rights or liabilities under a contract of employment.

(2) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) apply to the transfer by virtue of that paragraph of rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

Continuity

65 (1) The transfer of property, rights and liabilities by virtue of paragraph 63 does not affect the validity of anything done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office before the transfer takes effect.

(2) Anything that—

(a) is done (or has effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, anything transferred by paragraph 63, and

(b) has effect immediately before the transfer date,

is to be treated as done by or in relation to the HCA.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) There may be continued by or in relation to the HCA anything (including legal proceedings) that—
  (a) relates to anything transferred under paragraph 63, and
  (b) is in the process of being done by or in relation to the Office immediately before the transfer date.

(4) Sub-paragraph (5) applies to any document that—
  (a) relates to anything transferred under paragraph 63, and
  (b) is in effect immediately before the transfer date.

(5) Any references (however expressed) in the document to the Office are to be read, so far as is necessary for the purposes of the transfer, as references to the HCA.

Interpretation

66 In this Part of this Schedule—

"the Office" means the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords constituted by Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as originally enacted;

"the transfer date" means the date on which paragraph 63 comes into force.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 4

TRANSITIONAL AND SAVING PROVISIONS

Final annual report

67 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the HCA must prepare a report on the performance of the functions of the Office—
  (a) in the last financial year to end before the abolition date, and
  (b) in the period (if any) beginning immediately after the end of that financial year and ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Office has already sent a report under section 92 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 to the Secretary of State in respect of the financial year.

(3) The report must, in particular—
  (a) specify any direction given to the Office by the Secretary of State in the period to which it relates under section 197 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008, and
  (b) contain a general description of complaints made to the Office in that period about the performance of registered providers of social housing and of how those complaints have been dealt with.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) The HCA must send a report under this paragraph to the Secretary of State as soon as is reasonably practicable after preparing it.

(5) The Secretary of State must lay the report before Parliament.

Final accounts

68 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the HCA must prepare—
(a) a statement of the accounts of the Office for the last financial year to end before the abolition date, and
(b) a statement of the accounts of the Office for the period (if any) beginning immediately after the end of that financial year and ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) A statement under this paragraph must be prepared in accordance with the direction given by the Secretary of State to the Office dated 12 August 2009.

(3) The HCA must, as soon as is reasonable practicable after preparing a statement under this section, send a copy of it to the Secretary of State and the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(4) The Comptroller and Auditor General must—
(a) examine, certify and report on the statement, and
(b) lay a copy of the report before Parliament.

(5) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Office has already sent a copy of its statement of accounts for the year to the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(6) In such a case the repeal of section 103(5) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 does not remove the obligation of the Comptroller and Auditor General to take the steps specified in that provision in relation to the statement of accounts if the Comptroller has not already done so.

General transitional and saving provisions

69 (1) Section 92A of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 does not apply to an enactment or instrument if and to the extent that it makes provision about a time before the commencement of the insertion of that section by paragraph 26.

(2) In relation to such a time—
(a) references in Part 2 of that Act to "the regulator" are to the Office, and
(b) references in any other enactment or instrument to "the Regulator of Social Housing" are to the Office.

(3) The transfer of functions from the Office to the HCA by virtue of this Schedule does not affect the validity of anything done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office before the transfer takes effect.

(4) Anything that—
(a) is done (or has effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, a function transferred by virtue of this Schedule, and
(b) has effect immediately before the date on which the function is transferred,

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

is to be treated as done by or in relation to the HCA.

(5) There may be continued by or in relation to the HCA anything (including legal proceedings) that—
  (a) relates to a function transferred by virtue of this Schedule, and
  (b) is in the process of being done by or in relation to the Office immediately before the date on which the function is transferred.

(6) Sub-paragraph (7) applies to any document that—
  (a) relates to a function transferred by virtue of this Schedule, and
  (b) is in effect immediately before the date on which the function is transferred.

(7) Any references (however expressed) in the document to the Office are to be read, so far as is necessary for the purposes of the transfer, as references to the HCA.

Interpretation

70 In this Part of this Schedule—

"the abolition date" means the date on which the repeal of section 81 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 by Part 1 of this Schedule comes into force;

"financial year" means the period of 12 months ending with 31 March in any year;

"the Office" means the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords constituted by Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as originally enacted.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

SCHEDULE 17

Section 179

REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

. . . . . .

SCHEDULE 18

Section 183

HOME INFORMATION PACKS: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Terrorism Act 2000 (c. 11)

1 In Schedule 3A to the Terrorism Act 2000 (regulated sector and supervisory authorities) in paragraph 2(1) (excluded activities)—
  (a) at the end of paragraph (d) insert " or ", and
  (b) omit paragraph (f).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)

2 In Schedule 9 to the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (regulated sector and supervisory authorities) in paragraph 2(1) (excluded activities)—
(a) at the end of paragraph (d) insert " or ", and
(b) omit paragraph (f).

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)

3 In section 290(2)(e) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to make regulations) omit "made by virtue of Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (c. 34) (home information packs) or".

SCHEDULE 19

Section 195

HOUSING AND REGENERATION: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Public Health Act 1961 (c. 64)

1 In Schedule 4 to the Public Health Act 1961 (attachment of street lighting equipment to certain buildings) in the entry for a building owned by a development corporation established under the New Towns Act 1946 etc at the end insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions. "

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88)

2 In section 37(1)(ba)(i) of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

Land Compensation Act 1973 (c. 26)

3 In section 39(9)(b)(i) of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

Commencement Information

I301 Sch. 19 para. 3 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(aa)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (c. 80)

4 In section 5(3A) of the Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (definition of "English new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Rent Act 1977 (c. 42)

5 In section 14(2) of the Rent Act 1977 (definition of "English new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (c. 43)

6 In section 3A(8A)(a) of the Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65)

7 In section 93(1A) of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (application of sections 95 to 96A to the Homes and Communities Agency) after "2008" insert " and to the Greater London Authority so far as it is exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Highways Act 1980 (c. 66)

8 In section 219(4B)(a) (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30)

9 In Schedule 4 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (street trading) in paragraph 2(5A)(a) (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)

10 The Housing Act 1985 is amended as follows.

11 In section 4(1)(g)(i) (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

12 In section 45(2) (restrictions on service charges payable after disposal of lease: disposals to which restrictions apply) in the definition of "public sector authority" after the entry for the Homes and Communities Agency insert— " the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions, ".

13 (1) Section 80 (secure tenancies: the landlord condition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) after "the Homes and Communities Agency" insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

(3) In subsection (2A) for the "or" at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority as mentioned in section 333ZI(2)(a) to (d) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or".

(4) In subsection (2B)—

(a) after "Agency" insert " , the Greater London Authority ", and

(b) after "(2A)(a)" insert " , (aa) ".

(5) In subsection (2C) after "Agency" in both places insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

(6) In subsection (2D) after "Agency" in both places insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

(7) In subsection (2E) after "Agency" insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

(8) In subsection (5)—

(a) after the first "Agency" insert " , to the Greater London Authority ", and

(b) after the second "Agency" insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

14 In section 151B (right to buy: mortgage for securing redemption of landlord's share) after subsection (5A) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(5B) In subsection (5) "the Relevant Authority" also includes the Greater London Authority."

15 In section 156 (right to buy: liability to repay to be a charge on the premises) after subsection (4ZA) insert—

"(4ZB) In subsection (4) "the Relevant Authority" also includes the Greater London Authority."

16 (1) Section 450A (right to a loan in respect of service charges after exercise of right to buy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5A) after "6A(4)" insert " and in the case of a property outside Greater London ".

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(5B) In subsection (4)(a) "the Relevant Authority", in relation to a housing association falling within section 6A(4) and in the case of a property in Greater London, means the Greater London Authority."

17 In section 450B(1)(a) (power to make loans in other cases) after "Agency" insert " or the Greater London Authority ".

18 In section 453(1)(b) (further advances in case of disposal on shared ownership lease) after "Agency" insert " or the Greater London Authority ".

19 In section 458(1) (loans for acquisition or improvement of housing: minor definitions) in the definition of "housing authority" after "Agency," insert " the Greater London Authority, ".

20 In Schedule 4 (qualifying period for right to buy and discount) in paragraph 7B for the "or" at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority, or".

21 In Schedule 5 (exceptions to the right to buy) in paragraph 3—

(a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 omit the words from "(and" to "Act)", and

(b) after the end of that entry (but not as an entry in that list) insert—

"or a grant from the Greater London Authority which was a grant made on condition that the housing association provides social housing."

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (c. 70)

22 In section 38 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (minor definitions) in the definition of "new town corporation" for the "or" at the end of paragraph (b) substitute—

"(ba) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions, or".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (c. 31)

23 In section 58(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (exempt landlords) after paragraph (df) insert—

"(dg) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions;".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (c. 1)

24 In section 376(4) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (qualifying lenders) after paragraph (j) insert—

"(ja) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions;".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)

25 The Housing Act 1988 is amended as follows.

26 In section 35(4)(ba) (tenancies which are secure tenancies) after "Agency" insert " , the Greater London Authority ".

27 In section 38(5A)(b)(i) (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

28 In section 52(9A) (recovery of grants: interpretation) in the definition of "the appropriate authority"—

(a) in paragraph (a) after "association" insert " and property outside Greater London ", and

(b) for the "and" at the end of that paragraph substitute—

"(aa) in relation to an English relevant housing association and property in Greater London, means the Greater London Authority, and".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Water Industry Act 1991 (c. 56)

29 In section 219(1) of the Water Industry Act 1991 (general interpretation) in the definition of "new towns residuary body" after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57)

30 In section 72(2A) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (definition of "new towns residuary body") after "2008" insert " or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)

31 In section 191 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (general interpretation) in paragraph (a) of the definition of "new town corporation" at the end of sub-paragraph (ii) insert "or

(iii) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions;".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (c. 12)

32 In section 219(1) of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (disposals by housing related bodies) in paragraph (d) for "or the Homes and Communities Agency" substitute " , the Homes and Communities Agency or the Greater London Authority ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)

33 The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

34 (1) Section 51 (schemes for investigation of complaints against social landlords) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)(a)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 omit the words from "(and" to "Act)", and

(b) at the end of the entry in the list for section 50 of the Housing Act 1988 etc (but not as an entry in that list) insert ",

or a grant from the Greater London Authority which was a grant made on condition that the recipient provides social housing; or".

(3) After that subsection insert—

"(3A) In subsection (3) "provides social housing" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008."

35 In section 219(4)(a) (directions as to charges by social landlords: meaning of social landlord) after "Agency," insert " the Greater London Authority, ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

36 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

37 (1) Section 38 (delegation) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (persons to whom functions exercisable by the Mayor may be delegated) before paragraph (e) insert—

"(db) the Homes and Communities Agency;".

(3) In subsection (3) (cases where delegation to body requires its consent) after "In the case of" insert " the Homes and Communities Agency, ".

(4) In subsection (7) (power to exercise delegated functions where no existing power to do so) before paragraph (c) insert—

"(bb) the Homes and Communities Agency,".

(5) Before subsection (9) insert—

"(8B) An authorisation given by the Mayor under subsection (1) above to the Homes and Communities Agency in relation to a function does not prevent the Mayor from exercising the function."

38 (1) In section 73(6), in the substituted subsection (2) of section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (reports by monitoring officer), the definition of " GLA body or person " is amended as follows.

(2) Before paragraph (d) insert—

"(ca) the Homes and Communities Agency, when exercising any function of the Greater London Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

(3) Before paragraph (h) insert—

"(gb) any committee or sub-committee of the Homes and Communities Agency when exercising any function of the Greater London

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

(4) Before the closing words insert—

"(mb) any member, or member of staff, of the Homes and Communities Agency when exercising, or acting in the exercise of, any function of the Greater London Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Finance Act 2003 (c. 14)

39 The Finance Act 2003 is amended as follows.

40 In section 71(4) (stamp duty land tax: reliefs for acquisitions by registered social landlords) after paragraph (ca) insert—

"(cb) made or given by the Greater London Authority,".

41 (1) Schedule 9 (stamp duty land tax: rights to buy, shared ownership leases etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1—

(a) in sub-paragraph (3) after the entry relating to the Homes and Communities Agency insert— " The Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions ", and

(b) after sub-paragraph (6) insert—

"(7) A grant by the Greater London Authority which—

(a) is made by virtue of section 35 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as applied by section 333ZE of the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or

(b) is otherwise made to a relevant provider of social housing (within the meaning of section 35 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008) in respect of discounts given by the provider on disposals of dwellings to tenants,

does not count as part of the chargeable consideration for a right to buy transaction to which the vendor is a relevant provider of social housing."

(3) In paragraph 5—

(a) in sub-paragraph (2) after paragraph (e) insert—

"(ea) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions;", and

(b) in sub-paragraph (2A)—

(i) after "financial assistance" insert " made or given ", and

(ii) after "2008" insert " or by the Greater London Authority ".

(4) In paragraph 7(8)—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(a) after "financial assistance" insert " made or given ", and
(b) after "2008" insert " or by the Greater London Authority ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Finance Act 2004 (c. 12)

42 (1) Section 59 of the Finance Act 2004 (construction industry scheme: contractors) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) after paragraph (f) insert—

"(fa) the Greater London Authority in the exercise of its functions relating to housing or regeneration or its new towns and urban development functions;".

(3) In subsection (2) for "(f)" substitute " (fa) ".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

43 The National Health Service Act 2006 is amended as follows.

44 In section 256(2) (bodies to which PCTs may make payments in connection with provision of housing accommodation) after paragraph (ba) insert—

"(bb) the Greater London Authority,".

45 In section 268(3) (bodies with whom arrangements may be made for provision of accommodation to persons displaced by health service development) after paragraph (d) insert—

"(da) the Greater London Authority,".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)

46 The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.

47 In section 4(6) (application of rules about the exercise of the Homes and Communities Agency's specific powers) before the "and" at the end of paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) subsection (2) does not apply to the exercise of a function by the HCA in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (delegation by Mayor),".

48 In section 112(4) (duty to consult before setting criteria for voluntary registration) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority,".

49 In section 145 (moratorium) before the table insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(5) Where the private registered provider owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall give the Greater London Authority a copy of any notice received under this section."

50 (1) Section 146 (duration of moratorium) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) If the regulator extends a moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall also notify the Greater London Authority."

(3) Before subsection (9) insert—

"(8A) When a moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London ends, the regulator shall also give notice to the Greater London Authority."

51 In section 147 (further moratorium) after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) If the regulator imposes a new moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall also notify the Greater London Authority."

52 In section 148(1) (HCA may not, during a moratorium, give or enforce directions as to the use or repayment of financial assistance)—

(a) before "the HCA" insert " neither ",
(b) after "the HCA" insert " , nor the Greater London Authority, may ",
(c) in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) omit "may not", and
(d) for the "and" between those paragraphs substitute " or ".

53 In section 174(5) (procedure for consent to disposal of social housing) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority,".

54 In section 178(3) (private registered provider's use of proceeds from disposals) for the words from "to the HCA" to the end substitute "—

(a) in the case of sums representing net disposal proceeds relating to property outside Greater London, to the HCA, and
(b) in the case of sums representing net disposal proceeds relating to property in Greater London, to the Greater London Authority."

55 In section 196(1) (consultation on standards and codes of practice) after paragraph (e) insert—

"(ea) the Greater London Authority,".

56 In section 197(4) (direction by Secretary of State) after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority,".

57 In section 216 (consultation on use of intervention powers) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) the Greater London Authority,".

58 In section 222 (notification of use of enforcement notice) before paragraph (b) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(aa) in the case of an enforcement notice given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the Greater London Authority, and".

59 In section 230(2) (pre-penalty warning) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the pre-penalty warning is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London), and".

60 Before section 233 insert—

Notifying the Greater London Authority

"232A If the regulator imposes a penalty on a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, it must send a copy of the penalty notice to the Greater London Authority."

61 In section 242(3) (pre-compensation warning) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the pre-compensation warning is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London), and".

62 (1) Section 248 (supplemental provisions about management tenders) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London),".

(3) In subsection (7) before paragraph (d) insert—

"(ca) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London),".

(4) In subsection (8) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) in the case of a requirement imposed on a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, to the Greater London Authority, and".

63 (1) Section 250 (supplemental provisions about management transfer) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) in the case of a notice given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the Greater London Authority,".

(3) In subsection (7) before paragraph (d) insert—

"(ca) if the requirement would be imposed on a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the Greater London Authority,".

(4) In subsection (8) before paragraph (b) insert—

"(aa) in the case of a requirement imposed on a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, to the Greater London Authority, and".

64 (1) Section 252 (supplemental provisions about appointment of managers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London), and".

(3) Before subsection (8) insert—

"(7A) The regulator must notify the Greater London Authority of an appointment or requirement under section 251(2) in respect of a registered provider who owns land in Greater London."

VALID FROM 31/03/2012

SCHEDULE 20

Section 195

ABOLITION OF LONDON DEVELOPMENT AGENCY: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

. . . . . .

SCHEDULE 21

Section 198

MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

Membership

1 (1) A Mayoral development corporation ("MDC") is to consist of such number of members (being not less than six) as the Mayor of London ("the Mayor") may from time to time appoint.

(2) The Mayor must, subject to sub-paragraph (5), exercise the Mayor's power under sub-paragraph (1) so as to secure that the members of an MDC include at least one elected member of each relevant London council.

(3) For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "London council" means a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, and

(b) a London council is "relevant" in relation to an MDC if any part of the MDC's area is within the council's area.

(4) The Mayor must appoint one of the members of an MDC to chair the MDC.

(5) In appointing a person to be a member of an MDC, the Mayor—

(a) must have regard to the desirability of appointing a person who has experience of, and has shown some capacity in, a matter relevant to the carrying-out of the MDC's functions, and

(b) must be satisfied that the person will have no financial or other interest likely to affect prejudicially the exercise of the person's functions as member.

(6) The Mayor may require any person whom the Mayor proposes to appoint as a member to provide such information as the Mayor considers necessary for the purposes of sub-paragraph (5)(b).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Terms of appointment of members

2 (1) Subject as follows, a member of an MDC holds and vacates office in accordance with the member's terms of appointment.

(2) A member may resign by serving notice on the Mayor.

(3) A person appointed to chair an MDC—

(a) may resign that appointment, whether or not the person also resigns from membership of the MDC, by serving notice on the Mayor;

(b) ceases to hold that appointment if the person ceases to be a member of the MDC.

(4) A person who—

(a) ceases to be a member of an MDC, or

(b) ceases to be the person appointed to chair an MDC,

is eligible for reappointment.

(5) The Mayor may remove a member of an MDC if—

(a) the member has been absent from meetings of the MDC for more than 3 months without the permission of the MDC,

(b) the member has become bankrupt or has made an arrangement with the member's creditors,

(c) a debt relief order is made in respect of the member (see Part 7A of the Insolvency Act 1986) or the member is a person in respect of whom a debt relief restrictions order has effect (see Schedule 4ZB to that Act),

(d) the member has since being appointed ceased to be an elected member of a relevant London council and the Mayor wishes to appoint an elected member of that council to be a member of the MDC in the member's place, or

(e) in the opinion of the Mayor, the member has failed to comply with the member's terms of appointment or is otherwise unable, unfit or unsuitable to exercise the member's functions as a member of the MDC.

Staff

3 (1) Before an MDC appoints staff it must obtain the Mayor's agreement to the terms and conditions on which the appointments are to be made.

(2) An MDC's power to appoint a chief executive may, in the case of the MDC's first chief executive, be exercised by the Mayor.

(3) An MDC's chief executive is a member of its staff.

Remuneration etc: members and staff

4 (1) An MDC may pay to or in respect of its members—

(a) remuneration,

(b) travelling and other allowances, and

(c) sums by way of, or in respect of, pensions and gratuities.

(2) The Mayor is to determine rates and eligibility criteria for payments under sub-paragraph (1).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) If the Mayor thinks that there are special circumstances that make it right to compensate a person on ceasing to be a member of an MDC, the MDC may pay compensation determined by the Mayor.

(4) Payments under sub-paragraph (1) or (3), other than travelling and subsistence allowances, are not to be made to a member of an MDC who is also a member of the London Assembly, but this does not prevent payment of an allowance under sub-paragraph (1) to the person appointed to chair an MDC in respect of that office.

(5) An MDC may pay to or in respect of its staff—
- (a) remuneration,
- (b) travelling and other allowances, and
- (c) sums by way of, or in respect of, pensions and gratuities.

(6) Rates and eligibility criteria for payments made by an MDC under sub-paragraph (5) are to be determined by the MDC with the agreement of the Mayor.

(7) In this paragraph "member" includes former member and "staff" includes former staff.

Status

5 (1) An MDC (and any member of an MDC or of an MDC's staff)—
- (a) is not the servant or agent of the Crown, and
- (b) does not share any immunity or privilege of the Crown.

(2) An MDC's property is not to be regarded as property of, or property held on behalf of, the Crown.

Committees

6 (1) An MDC may establish committees.

(2) A committee may establish sub-committees.

(3) A committee or sub-committee may, with the agreement of the Mayor, include persons who are not members of the MDC.

Delegation

7 (1) An MDC may delegate any of its functions to any of its members, committees or staff.

(2) A committee of an MDC may delegate any function conferred on it to—
- (a) any member of the MDC,
- (b) any sub-committee of the committee, or
- (c) any of the MDC's staff.

(3) A sub-committee of a committee of an MDC may delegate any function conferred on it to—
- (a) any member of the MDC, or
- (b) any of the MDC's staff.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Proceedings and meetings

8 (1) An MDC may, subject to any directions given by the Mayor, decide—
- (a) its own procedure,
- (b) the procedure of any of its committees, and
- (c) the procedure of any sub-committee of any of its committees.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (1), a committee may decide the procedure of any of its sub-committees.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), a committee or sub-committee may decide its own procedure.

(4) In this paragraph "procedure" includes quorum.

9 The validity of any proceeding of an MDC is not affected by—
- (a) its having fewer than six members,
- (b) there being no person appointed to chair it,
- (c) its members not including at least one elected member of each relevant London council, or
- (d) any defect in the appointment of any of its members or of the person appointed to chair it.

Annual report (and "financial year")

10 (1) As soon as reasonably practicable after the end of each financial year, an MDC must—
- (a) prepare an annual report on how it has exercised its functions during the year,
- (b) include in the report a copy of its audited statement of accounts for the year, and
- (c) send a copy of the report to the Mayor and to the London Assembly.

(2) "Financial year", in relation to an MDC, means a period of 12 months ending with 31 March.

Seal etc

11 (1) The application of an MDC's seal is to be authenticated by—
- (a) the person appointed to chair the MDC, or
- (b) another member of the MDC, or some other person, authorised (generally or specially) for that purpose.

(2) A document purporting to be duly executed under the seal of an MDC or signed on its behalf—
- (a) is to be received in evidence, and
- (b) is to be treated as so executed or signed unless the contrary is shown.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

12 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies all of whose members are disqualified) at the appropriate place insert— " A Mayoral development corporation (see section 198 of the Localism Act 2011). "

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 22

Section 222

MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS: CONSEQUENTIAL AND OTHER AMENDMENTS

Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88)

1 In paragraph 2 of Schedule 4A to the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (exclusion of certain shared ownership leases granted by public authorities) in sub-paragraph (2) after paragraph (bb) insert—

"(bc) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 (c. 39)

2 In section 1(4) of the Local Authorities (Goods and Services Act) 1970 (supply of goods and services by local authorities: interpretation) in the definition of "local authority" after "(joint waste authorities)" insert " , a Mayoral development corporation ".

Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)

3 (1) The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 100J(1) (authorities treated as principal councils for purposes of Part 5A) after paragraph (g) insert—

"(h) a Mayoral development corporation."

(3) In section 100J(3) (reference in section 100A(6)(a) to council's offices includes other premises at which meeting to be held) for "or (f)" substitute " , (f) or (h) ".

(4) In section 100J after subsection (3ZA) insert—

"(3ZAA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(h) above in relation to a Mayoral development corporation, section 100E(3) has effect as if for paragraphs (a) to (c) there were substituted—

"(a) a committee which is established under Schedule 21 to the Localism Act 2011 by a principal council, or

(b) a sub-committee established under that Schedule by a committee within paragraph (a).""

(5) In section 100J(4)(b) (disapplication of duty to state ward or division for which member represents) after "in relation to" insert " a Mayoral development corporation, or ".

(6) In section 100K(1) (interpretation of Part 5A) in the definition of "committee or sub-committee of a principal council" before the second "above" insert " and (3ZAA) ".

Local Government Act 1974 (c. 7)

4 In section 25(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 (authorities subject to investigation by a Local Commissioner) after paragraph (bd) insert—

"(bda) a Mayoral development corporation,".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Rent Act 1977 (c. 42)

5 In section 14(1) of the Rent Act 1977 (tenancy not protected if landlord is listed body) after paragraph (g) insert—

"(ga) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (c. 43)

6 In section 3A(8) of the Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (licence to stay in hostel excluded if hostel provided by listed body) after paragraph (d) insert—

"(da) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (c. 67)

7 (1) The Acquisition of Land Act 1981 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 17(3) (special parliamentary procedure does not apply to acquisition by certain public bodies) after "an urban development corporation" insert " , a Mayoral development corporation ".

(3) In section 31(1) (acquisition under certain Acts of statutory undertakers' land without a certificate) before the "or" at the end of paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) section 207(2) of the Localism Act 2011 (acquisition by Mayoral development corporation),".

(4) In paragraph 4(3) of Schedule 3 (special parliamentary procedure does not apply to acquisition by certain public bodies) after "an urban development corporation" insert " , a Mayoral development corporation ".

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30)

8 In paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 4 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (street trading: designation of streets: meaning of "relevant corporation") after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)

9 The Housing Act 1985 is amended as follows.

10 In section 45(2) in the definition of "public sector authority" after the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

11 In section 80(1) (secure tenancies: the landlord condition) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

12 In section 114(1) (meaning of "landlord authority") before the entry for a housing action trust insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

13 In section 171(2) (section applies to interests held by certain bodies) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

14 In section 458(1) (Part 14: minor definitions) in the definition of "housing authority" after "an urban development corporation," insert " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

15 In paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 (tenancy not secure if tenant employed by landlord or certain bodies) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

16 In Part 1 of Schedule 2 (grounds on which court may order possession of dwelling-house let under secure tenancy if it considers it reasonable) in paragraph (a) of Ground 7 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

17 In Part 3 of Schedule 2 (grounds on which court may order possession of dwelling-house let under secure tenancy if it considers it reasonable and suitable alternative accommodation is available) in paragraph (a) of Ground 12 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

18 In Schedule 3 (grounds for withholding consent to assignment by way of exchange) in paragraph (b) of Ground 5 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—" a Mayoral development corporation, ".

19 In Schedule 4 (qualifying period for right to buy etc) in paragraph 7(1) (the landlord condition) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

20 In Schedule 5 (exceptions to right to buy) in paragraph 5(1)(b) (letting to employees of certain bodies) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (c. 70)

21 In section 14(4) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (section 11 does not apply to a post-1980 lease granted to a listed body) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation, ".

Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (c. 31)

22 In section 58(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (exempt landlords) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Local Government Act 1988 (c. 9)

23 In Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1988 in the list of public authorities after the entry for an urban development corporation insert— " a Mayoral development corporation. "

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

24 In the Local Government Finance Act 1988 after section 48 insert—

"**48A Discretionary relief: functions of Mayoral development corporations**

(1) The Mayor of London may require a billing authority to provide the Mayor with information to assist the Mayor with making decisions under section 214 of the Localism Act 2011 (Mayor's power to decide that a Mayoral development corporation should have functions under section 47 above).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) A Mayoral development corporation which has, or expects to have, functions under section 47 above may require a billing authority to provide the corporation with information to assist the corporation to exercise functions under that section.

(3) A billing authority must comply with a requirement imposed on it under subsection (1) or (2) above so far as the requirement relates to information available to the billing authority.

(4) A person to whom information is provided in response to a requirement imposed under subsection (1) or (2) above may use the information only for the purposes for which it was sought.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make transitional provision in connection with, or in anticipation of, a Mayoral development corporation—
(a) beginning to exercise functions under section 47 above, or
(b) ceasing to exercise functions under that section.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about payment by a Mayoral development corporation to a billing authority of amounts—
(a) as regards the operation of section 47 above in cases where the corporation has exercised functions under that section;
(b) as regards costs of collection and recovery in such cases.”

Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)

25 The Housing Act 1988 is amended as follows.

26 In section 35(4) (tenancies which can be secure tenancies) after paragraph (a) insert—
“(aa) the interest of the landlord belongs to a Mayoral development corporation; or”.

27 In section 38(5) (when landlord's interest is held by a public body) after paragraph (a) insert—
“(aa) it belongs to a Mayoral development corporation; or”.

28 In section 89(1) (housing action trust and urban development corporation may enter in agreement for supply of goods and services) after “1980,” insert “ or a housing action trust and a Mayoral development corporation, ”.

29 In paragraph 12(1) of Schedule 1 (tenancy cannot be assured tenancy if landlord is listed body) after paragraph (d) insert—
“(da) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

30 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

31 In section 2A (power for Mayor to call in planning applications) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply if the local planning authority is a Mayoral development corporation.”

32 After section 7 insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"**7A Mayoral development areas**

(1) Subsection (2) applies where an order under section 198(2) of the Localism Act 2011 gives effect to any decision under section 202(2) or (6) of that Act as a result of which a Mayoral development corporation is for any area to be the local planning authority for the purposes of Part 3 of this Act.

(2) The Mayoral development corporation is the local planning authority for that area for those purposes in place of any authority who would otherwise be the local planning authority for that area for those purposes.

(3) Subsection (4) applies where an order under section 198(2) of that Act gives effect to any decision under section 202(3) or (6) of that Act as a result of which a Mayoral development corporation is for any area to have the functions referred to in section 202(3) of that Act.

(4) The Mayoral development corporation has those functions in place of any authority (except the Secretary of State) who would otherwise have them in that area.

(5) If an order under section 198(2) of that Act is amended to give effect to a decision under section 204(2) of that Act that limits the effect of a decision under section 202 of that Act, subsection (2) or (4), or each of them, applies accordingly."

33 After section 165 (Secretary of State may acquire land blighted by proposed new town or urban development area) insert—

"**165ZA Power of Greater London Authority to acquire land affected by designation of Mayoral development area where blight notice served**

(1) Where a blight notice has been served in respect of land falling within paragraph 9A of Schedule 13 then, until such time as a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area, the Greater London Authority has power to acquire compulsorily any interest in the land in pursuance of the blight notice served by virtue of that paragraph.

(2) Where the Greater London Authority acquires an interest under subsection (1), then—
   (a) if the land is or becomes land within paragraph 9A(b) of Schedule 13, the interest is to be transferred by the Authority to the Mayoral development corporation established for the Mayoral development area; and
   (b) in any other case, the interest may be disposed of by the Authority in such manner as the Authority thinks fit.

(3) The Land Compensation Act 1961 has effect in relation to the compensation payable in respect of the acquisition of an interest by the Greater London Authority under subsection (1) as if—
   (a) the acquisition were by a Mayoral development corporation under Chapter 2 of Part 8 of the Localism Act 2011; and
   (b) the land formed part of an area for which a Mayoral development corporation has been established."

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

34 In section 169 (meaning of "appropriate authority") after subsection (4) insert—

"(4A) In relation to land falling within paragraph 9A of Schedule 13, until such time as a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area, this Chapter has effect as if "the appropriate authority" were the Mayor of London."

35 In section 170(5) (meaning of "appropriate enactment" in the case of a development corporation or urban development corporation)—

(a) for "or 9" insert " , 9 or 9A ", and

(b) after "is established for the urban development area" insert " or a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area ".

36 (1) Paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 (when local highway authority may impose restrictions on grant of planning permission) is amended as follows.

(2) For sub-paragraph (2) (sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to urban development corporations) substitute—

"(2) The reference to a local planning authority in sub-paragraph (1) is to be construed as including neither—

(a) a reference to an urban development corporation who are the local planning authority by virtue of an order under section 149 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, nor

(b) a reference to a Mayoral development corporation which is the local planning authority by virtue of an order under section 198(2) of the Localism Act 2011,

and no provision of a development order which is included in it by virtue of that sub-paragraph is to be construed as applying to such a corporation."

(3) In subsection (3) after "urban development corporation who are the local planning authority" insert " , or by a Mayoral development corporation which is the local planning authority, ".

37 In Schedule 13 (blighted land) after paragraph 9 insert—

"9A Land which is within an area designated under section 197 of the Localism Act 2011 as a Mayoral development area where—

(a) an order under section 198(2) of that Act establishing a Mayoral development corporation for the area has not been made or has been made but has not come into effect; or

(b) such an order has come into effect."

Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990 (c. 10)

38 In section 3(4) of the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990 (when urban development corporation is hazardous substances authority) after "urban development corporation" insert " or a Mayoral development corporation ".

Water Industry Act 1991 (c. 56)

39 The Water Industry Act 1991 is amended as follows.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

40 In section 41(2) (persons who may require provision of a water main) after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) where the whole or any part of that locality is situated within a Mayoral development area, the Mayoral development corporation;".

41 In section 97(5) (performance of sewerage undertaker's functions by relevant authorities: interpretation)—

(a) in the definition of "relevant area" after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) in relation to the Mayoral development corporation for any Mayoral development area, means that area;"

(b) in the definition of "relevant authority" after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) the Mayoral development corporation for any Mayoral development area;".

42 In section 98(2) (persons who may require provision of a public sewer) after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) where the whole or any part of that locality is situated within a Mayoral development area, the Mayoral development corporation;".

Channel Tunnel Rail Link Act 1996 (c. 61)

43 In paragraph 9(8)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Channel Tunnel Rail Link Act 1996 ("public sewer or drain" includes one owned by certain public bodies) after "an urban development corporation" insert " , a Mayoral development corporation ".

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

44 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

45 (1) Amend section 31 (limits of the general power) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (no power to incur expenditure on things which may be done by a functional body other than the London Development Agency) for "by a functional body other than the London Development Agency" substitute "by—

(a) Transport for London;

(b) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime; or

(c) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority."

(3) After subsection (1) insert—

"(1A) In determining whether to exercise the power conferred by section 30(1) above, the Authority must seek to secure that it does not incur expenditure in doing anything which is being done by a Mayoral development corporation."

46 (1) Amend section 38 (delegation) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (persons to whom functions exercisable by the Mayor may be delegated) after paragraph (d) insert—

"(da) any Mayoral development corporation;".

(3) In subsection (7) (power to exercise delegated functions where no existing power to do so) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) any Mayoral development corporation,".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) After subsection (8) (further delegation, and Mayor's power to continue to continue to exercise delegated functions) insert—

"(8A) An authorisation given by the Mayor under subsection (1) above to a Mayoral development corporation in relation to a function does not prevent the Mayor from exercising the function."

47 In section 60A(3) (offices where confirmation process applies) after the entry for the chairman of the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority insert— " person appointed to chair a Mayoral development corporation (see paragraph 1 of Schedule 21 to the Localism Act 2011); ".

48 (1) Amend section 68 (disqualification and political restriction) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (application of disqualification and political restriction to certain bodies) after paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) a Mayoral development corporation."

(3) In subsection (3) (person appointed by Mayor as a member of his staff under section 67(1) not disqualified from becoming an unpaid member of Transport for London) after "Transport for London" insert " or a Mayoral development corporation ".

(4) In subsection (6) ("statutory chief officer" to include chief finance officer)—

(a) after "London," in paragraph (a) insert "and

(aa) of a Mayoral development corporation,", and

(b) after "member of Transport for London" insert " or, as the case may be, a Mayoral development corporation ".

(5) After subsection (6) insert—

"(6A) In the application of section 2 of that Act in relation to a Mayoral development corporation by virtue of subsections (1) and (2) above, any reference to the person designated under section 4 of that Act as its head of paid service is to be taken as a reference to the chief executive of the Mayoral development corporation."

49 (1) In section 73(6), in the substituted subsection (2) of section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (reports by monitoring officer), amend the definition of " GLA body or person " as follows.

(2) After paragraph (b) insert—

"(ba) a Mayoral development corporation, when exercising any function of the Greater London Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

(3) After paragraph (g) insert—

"(ga) any committee or sub-committee of a Mayoral development corporation when exercising any function of the Greater London Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

(4) After paragraph (m) insert—

"(ma) any member, or member of staff, of a Mayoral development corporation when exercising, or acting in the exercise of, any

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

function of the Greater London Authority in consequence of an authorisation under section 38 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;".

50 In section 347 (functional bodies to have regard to spatial development strategy) after "strategy" insert " , but this is without prejudice to section 24 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (which requires certain of a Mayoral development corporation's documents to be in general conformity with the strategy) ".

51 (1) Section 408 (transfers of property, rights and liabilities) is amended as follows.

F3(2) . . . . . .

(3) After subsection (8) insert—

"(9) In subsection (3)(gc) "wholly-owned subsidiary" has the meaning given to it by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (3)(gd) and paragraph (b) of this subsection, a body corporate ("C") is a "subsidiary" of another person ("P") if—

(a) P, or P's nominee, is a member of C, or

(b) C is a subsidiary of a body corporate that is itself a subsidiary of P,

and, accordingly, the definition of "subsidiary" given by section 424(1) does not apply for those purposes.

(11) In this section "urban development corporation" means a corporation established by an order under section 135 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980."

Textual Amendments

F3 Sch. 22 para. 51(2) omitted (2.12.2014) by virtue of The Olympic Delivery Authority (Dissolution) Order 2014 (S.I. 2014/3184), art. 1(2), **Sch. para. 16(b)**

52 In section 424(1) (interpretation) in the definition of "functional body" after paragraph (a) insert—

"(aa) a Mayoral development corporation;".

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

53 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities: local government) after paragraph 35C insert—

"35D A Mayoral development corporation established under section 198 of the Localism Act 2011."

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)

54 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

55 In section 24 (if local planning authority are a London borough, local development documents must be in general conformity with the spatial development strategy) in subsections (1)(b) and (4) after "are a London borough" insert " or a Mayoral development corporation ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

56 (1) Amend section 37 (interpretation of Part 2) as follows.

(2) After subsection (5) insert—

"(5ZA) Subsection (4) must also be construed subject to any order under section 198(2) of the Localism Act 2011 so far as providing that a Mayoral development corporation is, as regards an area, to be the local planning authority for some or all of the purposes of this Part in relation to some or all kinds of development.

(5ZB) Where such an order makes such provision, that MDC is, in relation to the kinds of development concerned, the local planning authority for the area and purposes concerned in place of any authority who, in relation to those kinds of development, would otherwise be the local planning authority for that area and those purposes."

(3) In subsection (5A) (definition of "local planning authority" has effect subject to any order providing for the Homes and Communities Agency to be the local planning authority) for "also be construed" substitute " additionally be construed, and subsection (5ZB) must be construed, ".

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

57 In section 256(2) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (Primary Care Trust may make payments to listed bodies in connection with provision of housing accommodation) after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) a Mayoral development corporation,".

Crossrail Act 2008 (c. 18)

58 In paragraph 8(8)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Crossrail Act 2008 ("public sewer or drain" includes one owned by certain public bodies) after "an urban development corporation" insert " , a Mayoral development corporation ".

Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)

59 The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

[F4]60 . . . . . .

Textual Amendments

F4 Sch. 22 para. 60 repealed (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), **ss. 24(4)(c)**, 35(1) (with s. 24(6)); S.I. 2013/1124, art. 4(c) (with art. 7)

61 (1) Amend section 206 (provision about charging community infrastructure levy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(a) ("local planning authority" has the meaning given by section 37 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004) after "to England," insert " except that a Mayoral development corporation is a local planning authority for the purposes of this section only if it is the local planning authority for all purposes of Part 2 of PCPA 2004 in respect of the whole of its area and all kinds of development, ".

(3) After subsection (5) insert—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

"(6) CIL regulations may make transitional provision in connection with, or in anticipation of, a Mayoral development corporation—

(a) becoming a charging authority as a result of the operation of subsection (2), or

(b) ceasing to be a charging authority as a result of the operation of that subsection."

Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)

62 In Part 1 of Schedule 19 to the Equality Act 2010 (public authorities) after the entry for Transport for London insert— " a Mayoral development corporation. "

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

SCHEDULE 23

Section 225

THE LONDON ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS OF THE GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY ACT 1999

General

1 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 41 (general duties of the Mayor in relation to his strategies) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) the London Environment Strategy,", and

(b) omit paragraphs (d) to (g).

(3) Omit subsection (11).

Biodiversity

3 (1) Section 352 (Mayor's biodiversity action plan) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: biodiversity ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) for "The London Biodiversity Action Plan" (in the opening words) substitute " The provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with biodiversity ",

(b) in paragraph (c), for "the London Biodiversity Action Plan" substitute " those provisions of the London Environment Strategy " and for "is required to consult" substitute " has consulted or intends to consult ", and

(c) in paragraph (d), for "the London Biodiversity Action Plan" substitute " those provisions of the London Environment Strategy " and for "is required to be consulted by the Mayor" substitute " who the Mayor has consulted or intends to consult ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In subsection (4), in the opening words, for "London Biodiversity Action Plan" substitute " the provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with biodiversity ".

(5) Omit subsections (1), (3), (4)(b) (with the preceding "and"), (5) and (6).

Municipal waste management

4 (1) Section 353 (municipal waste management strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: municipal waste management ".

(3) In subsections (2), (3A) and (4) for "municipal waste management strategy" (in each place) substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management ".

(4) Omit subsections (1), (4)(b) (with the preceding "and") and (5) to (7).

5 (1) Section 354 (directions by the Secretary of State) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for "either of the conditions" substitute " the condition ", and

(b) for "municipal waste management strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit paragraph (a); and

(b) in paragraph (b), for "municipal waste management strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management ".

6 In—

(a) section 355(1), (3) and (7)(c) (duties of waste collection authorities etc),

(b) section 356(1) (directions by the Mayor),

(c) section 356A(5) (London Waste and Recycling Board),

(d) section 357(5) (information about existing waste contracts), and

(e) section 358(3) (information about new waste contracts),

for "municipal waste management strategy" (in each place) substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management ".

7 In section 355(7)(duties of waste collection authorities etc), in the words after paragraph (c), omit the words "of the strategy".

Climate change mitigation and energy

8 (1) Section 361B (the London climate change mitigation and energy strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: climate change mitigation and energy ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In subsection (2), for "London climate change mitigation and energy strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with climate change mitigation and energy ".

(4) In subsection (3), for "strategy" substitute " provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy ".

(5) In subsection (4), for "strategy" substitute " provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy ".

(6) In subsection (6)—

(a) for "strategy" substitute " provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy ", and

(b) in paragraphs (d) and (e), for "the strategy" substitute " those provisions ".

(7) Omit subsections (1), (7) and (9) to (11) and, in subsection (12), the definition of "prescribed".

9 Omit section 361C (directions by the Secretary of State to revise the strategy).

Adaptation to climate change

10 (1) Section 361D (the adaptation to climate change strategy for London) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: adaptation to climate change ".

(3) In subsection (2), for "adaptation to climate change strategy for London" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with adaptation to climate change ".

(4) Omit subsections (1) and (3) to (5).

11 Omit section 361E (directions by the Secretary of State to revise the strategy).

Air quality

12 (1) Section 362 (the Mayor's air quality strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: air quality ".

(3) In subsections (2) to (4), for "London air quality strategy" (in each place) substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality ".

(4) Omit subsections (1) and (5) to (7).

13 (1) Section 363 (directions by the Secretary of State) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), for "either of the conditions" substitute " the condition ".

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and

(b) in subsection (2)(b), for "London air quality strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality ".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

14 In section 364 (duty of local authorities in Greater London), for "London air quality strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality ".

15 In section 365 (directions by the Mayor), for "London air quality strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality ".

Ambient noise

16 (1) Section 370 (the London ambient noise strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute " The London Environment Strategy: ambient noise ".

(3) In subsection (2), for "London ambient noise strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with ambient noise ".

(4) In subsection (3), in paragraph (b) of the definition of "ambient noise", for "London ambient noise strategy" substitute " provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with ambient noise ".

(5) Omit subsections (1) and (6) to (8).

SCHEDULE 24

Section 233

TRANSFERS AND TRANSFER SCHEMES: TAX PROVISIONS

PART 1

TRANSFER UNDER PARAGRAPH 63 OF SCHEDULE 16

1 (1) For the purposes of any enactment about income tax or corporation tax, the Office and the HCA are to be treated as the same person.

(2) In particular, the transfer effected by paragraph 63 of Schedule 16 is to be disregarded for those purposes.

(3) Accordingly, that transfer is not to be regarded for the purposes of Part 8 of the Corporation Tax Act 2009 (gains and losses from intangible fixed assets) as involving any realisation of an asset by the Office or acquisition of an asset by the HCA.

(4) In this paragraph—

"enactment" includes an enactment contained in an instrument made under an Act,

"the HCA" means the Homes and Communities Agency, and

"the Office" means the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

Commencement Information

I302 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PART 2

CERTAIN TRANSFERS UNDER SCHEME UNDER SECTION 190 OR 191

Interpretation of Part 2 of Schedule

2 In this Part of this Schedule—

"CTA 2009" means the Corporation Tax Act 2009,

"public body" means—

(a) a person which is a public body for the purposes of section 66 of the Finance Act 2003 (stamp duty land tax: transfers involving public bodies), or

(b) a person prescribed for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule by order made by the Treasury,

"relevant transfer" means—

(a) a transfer, in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 190, to a taxable public body of property, rights or liabilities of the Homes and Communities Agency, or

(b) a transfer, in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 191, to a taxable public body,

"taxable public body" means a public body which is within the charge to corporation tax,

"transferee", in relation to a transfer in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 190 or 191, means the person to whom the transfer is made, and

"transferor"—

(a) means the Homes and Communities Agency in relation to a transfer, in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 190, of property, rights or liabilities of that Agency, and

(b) means the London Development Agency in relation to a transfer in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 191.

Commencement Information

I303 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Computation of profits and losses in respect of transfer of a trade

3 (1) This paragraph applies where a taxable public body ("the predecessor") is carrying on a trade or part of a trade and, as a result of a transfer scheme under section 190 or 191—

(a) the predecessor ceases to carry on that trade or part of a trade, and

(b) another taxable public body ("the successor") begins to carry on that trade or part.

(2) For the purposes of calculating, in relation to the time when the scheme comes into force and subsequent times, the relevant trading profits or losses of the predecessor and the successor—

(a) the trade or part is to be treated as having been a separate trade at the time of its commencement and as having been carried on by the successor at all times since its commencement as a separate trade, and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the trade carried on by the successor after the time when the scheme comes into force is to be treated as the same trade as that which the successor is treated, by virtue of paragraph (a), as having carried on as a separate trade before that time.

(3) If a trade or part of a trade is to be treated under this paragraph as a separate trade, such apportionments of receipts, expenses, assets and liabilities are to be made for the purposes of computing relevant trading profits or losses as may be just and reasonable.

(4) This paragraph is subject to the other provisions of this Part of this Schedule.

(5) In this paragraph "relevant trading profits or losses" means profits or losses under Part 3 of CTA 2009 in respect of the trade or part of a trade in question.

Commencement Information
I304 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Transfers of trading stock

4 (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) under a relevant transfer, trading stock of the transferor is transferred to the transferee,

(b) immediately after the transfer takes effect, the stock is to be treated as trading stock of the transferee, and

(c) paragraph 3 does not apply in relation to the transfer.

(2) Sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) have effect in calculating for any corporation tax purpose both—

(a) the profits of the trade in relation to which the stock is trading stock immediately before the transfer takes effect ("the transferor's trade"), and

(b) the profits of the trade in relation to which it is to be treated as trading stock ("the transferee's trade").

(3) The stock is to be treated as having been—

(a) disposed of by the transferor in the course of the transferor's trade,

(b) acquired by the transferee in the course of the transferee's trade, and

(c) subject to that, disposed of and acquired when the transfer takes effect.

(4) The stock is to be valued as if the disposal and acquisition had been for a consideration which in relation to the transferor would have resulted in neither a profit nor a loss being brought into account in respect of the disposal in the accounting period of the transferor which ends with, or is current at, the time when the transfer takes effect.

(5) In this paragraph "trading stock" has the meaning given by section 163 of CTA 2009.

Commencement Information
I305 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Continuity in relation to loan relationships

5 (1) For the purposes of the application of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships) in relation to a relevant transfer of rights and liabilities under a loan relationship to which immediately before the transfer takes effect the transferor is a party for the purposes of a trade it carries on, the transferee and the transferor are to be treated as if at the time of the transfer they were members of the same group.

(2) For the purposes of the application of Part 5 of CTA 2009 in relation to a transfer that—

(a) is to a public body,

(b) is in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 190 or 191, and

(c) is of rights and liabilities under a loan relationship to which immediately before the transfer takes effect the HCA or LDA is a party otherwise than for the purposes of a trade it carries on,

the HCA or LDA, and the person to whom the transfer is made, are to be treated as if at the time of the transfer they were members of the same group.

(3) In this paragraph any reference to being members of the same group is to be read in accordance with section 170 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992.

(4) In this paragraph—

"the HCA" means the Homes and Communities Agency, and

"the LDA" means the London Development Agency.

Commencement Information

I306 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Chargeable gains: disposal on transfer to be treated as no gain/no loss disposal

6 (1) For the purposes of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, a disposal constituted by a transfer within sub-paragraph (2) is to be treated in relation to the transferor and transferee as made for a consideration such that no gain or loss accrues to the transferor.

(2) A transfer is within this sub-paragraph if—

(a) it is a transfer in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 190 of property, rights or liabilities of the Homes and Communities Agency and the transferee is a public body, or

(b) it is in accordance with a transfer scheme under section 191 and the transferee is a public body.

(3) In section 288(3A) of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (meaning of the "no gain/no loss provisions") at the end insert—

"(m) paragraph 6(1) of Schedule 24 to the Localism Act 2011."

Commencement Information

I307 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Stamp duty

7 Stamp duty is not chargeable on a transfer scheme under section 191 if the transferee is a public body.

Commencement Information
I308 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Modifications of transfer schemes

8 (1) This paragraph applies if—
(a) a company delivers a company tax return,
(b) subsequently an agreement is made modifying a transfer scheme under section 190 or 191, and
(c) as a result of that, the return is incorrect.

(2) The return may be amended under paragraph 15 of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998 so as to remedy the error, ignoring any time limit which would otherwise prevent that happening.

(3) An amendment may not be made in reliance on sub-paragraph (2) more than 12 months after the end of the accounting period of the company during which the agreement is made.

(4) Sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) apply if the company does not amend the return so as to remedy the error before the end of that 12 month period.

(5) A discovery assessment or a discovery determination may be made in relation to the error, ignoring any time limit which would otherwise prevent that happening.

(6) Such an assessment or determination may not be made in reliance on sub-paragraph (5) more than 24 months after the end of the accounting period mentioned in sub-paragraph (3).

(7) Expressions used in this paragraph and in Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998 have in this paragraph the meaning they have in that Schedule.

Commencement Information
I309 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

PART 3

TRANSFERS UNDER SCHEME UNDER SECTION 17, 200(1) OR (4) OR 216(1)

9 (1) In this paragraph "transfer scheme" means a transfer scheme under section 17, 200(1) or (4) or 216(1).

(2) The Treasury may by regulations make provision for varying the way in which a relevant tax has effect from time to time in relation to—
(a) any property, rights or liabilities transferred in accordance with a transfer scheme, or

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) anything done for the purposes of, or in relation to, or in consequence of, the transfer of any property, rights or liabilities in accordance with a transfer scheme.

(3) The provision that may be made under sub-paragraph (2)(a) includes, in particular, provision for—

(a) a tax provision not to apply, or to apply with modifications, in relation to any property, rights or liabilities transferred;

(b) any property, rights or liabilities transferred to be treated in a specified way for the purposes of a tax provision;

(c) an appropriate authority to be required or permitted to determine, or to specify the method for determining, anything which needs to be determined for the purposes of any tax provision so far as relating to any property, rights or liabilities transferred.

(4) The provision that may be made under sub-paragraph (2)(b) includes, in particular, provision for—

(a) a tax provision not to apply, or to apply with modifications, in relation to anything done for the purposes of, or in relation to, or in consequence of, the transfer;

(b) anything done for the purposes of, or in relation to, or in consequence of, the transfer to have or not to have a specified consequence or to be treated in a specified way;

(c) an appropriate authority to be required or permitted to determine, or to specify the method for determining, anything which needs to be determined for the purposes of any tax provision so far as relating to anything done for the purposes of, in relation to, or in consequence of, the transfer.

(5) In this paragraph—

"appropriate authority" means—

(a) the Treasury,

(b) any other Minister of the Crown with the consent of the Treasury, or

(c) the Mayor of London with the consent of the Treasury,

"Minister of the Crown" has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975,

"relevant tax" means corporation tax, income tax, capital gains tax, stamp duty, stamp duty land tax or stamp duty reserve tax, and

"tax provision" means a provision of an enactment about a relevant tax.

(6) In sub-paragraph (5) "enactment" includes an enactment contained in an instrument made under an Act.

Commencement Information

I310 Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at Royal Assent see s. 240(5)(o)

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 25

Section 237

REPEALS AND REVOCATIONS

VALID FROM 04/04/2012

PART 1

GENERAL POWER OF COMPETENCE

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)	Section 2(3) and (3A).
	Section 3(7).
	Section 4A(2) and (3).
Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)	Section 78(2).
	Section 115(2).
Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 (nawm 2)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 2(a).

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

PART 2

FIRE AND RESCUE AUTHORITIES

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (c. 21)	Section 5.
	Section 19.
	Section 62(3).

VALID FROM 18/02/2012

PART 3

OTHER AUTHORITIES

Reference	*Extent of repeal*

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Transport Act 1968 (c. 73)	In section 10(1)(xxviii), the words "so far as not required for the purposes of their business".
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	In section 93(7)(b), the "and" at the end.

PART 4

LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE

Commencement Information

I311 Sch. 25 Pt. 4 in force at 15.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(i)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)	In section 2(2A) the words "or a mayor and council manager executive". In section 245(1A) and (4A)(a) the words "or a mayor and council manager executive".
Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)	In section 11— (a) subsections (2A) and (9A), (b) in subsection (9) the words "in relation to Wales", and (c) in subsection (10) the words "(2A)(a) or". In section 13(9)(b) the words from "or section 236" to "England)". Section 14(7). In section 18— (a) subsections (4) and (5), and (b) in subsection (6) the words "in Wales". In section 19(1) the words "(within the meaning of this Part)" in the first place they appear. In section 21— (a) in subsection (2)(f) the words "section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or", (b) in subsection (2ZA) the words "in Wales", (c) subsection (2A)(a) and (b), (d) in subsection (4) the words from "or any functions" to the end, (e) in subsection (10) the words ", unless permitted to do so under paragraph 12 of that Schedule", (f) in subsection (10A) the words "in Wales", (g) in subsection (13)(aa) the words from "by virtue of" to "England) or",

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(h) in subsection (13)(c) the words from the beginning to "in Wales",
(i) in subsection (16), paragraph (a) and the word "and" immediately following that paragraph, and
(j) in subsection (16)(b) the words "in Wales".

Section 21ZA.

In section 21A—
(a) in subsection (3) the words from "(in the case of a local authority in England" to "Wales)",
(b) in subsection (6)(a) the words from "section 236" to "2007 or",
(c) subsections (10) and (11), and
(d) in subsection (12) the words "in Wales".

Section 21C.

In section 21D—
(a) in subsection (1)(b), sub-paragraph (ii) and the word "or" immediately preceding that sub-paragraph,
(b) in subsection (2) the words "or providing a copy of the document to a relevant partner authority",
(c) in subsection (6) in the definition of "exempt information" the words "section 246 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or", and
(d) in that subsection the definition of "relevant partner authority" and the word "and" immediately preceding that definition.

Section 21E.

In section 21F (as inserted by the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 (nawm 4)), in subsection (1) the words "in Wales".

Section 21F (as inserted by the Flood and Water Management Act 2010).

In section 22(12A)(a) the words from ", or under" to "section 21B,".

Section 22A.

Section 31.

Section 32.

In section 33ZA the words "in Wales,".

Section 33A.

Section 33B.

Section 33C.

Section 33D.

Section 33E.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Section 33F.

Section 33G.

Section 33H.

Section 33I.

Section 33J (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).

Section 33K.

Section 33L.

Section 33M.

Section 33N.

Section 33O (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).

In section 34(3) the words "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

In section 35(3) the words "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

In section 36(3) the words "or of any of sections 33A to 33O".

In section 39—
(a) subsection (2),
(b) in subsection (3) the words "in Wales", and
(c) subsection (6).

Section 44A (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).

Section 44B.

Section 44C.

Section 44D.

Section 44E.

Section 44F.

Section 44G.

Section 44H.

In section 45(9) the words "or 33K".

In section 47—
(a) in subsection (4) the words "(including changes of the kinds set out in sections 33A to 33D)", and
(b) subsection (6)(b).

In section 48—
(a) in subsection (1) the definition of "ordinary day of election",
(b) subsection (1A),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(c) in subsection (2), paragraph (b) and the word "and" immediately preceding that paragraph, and (d) in subsection (3), paragraph (b) and the word "and" immediately preceding that paragraph.
	Section 106(1)(a).
	In Schedule 1— (a) paragraphs 1A, 7 and 12 to 14 (and the italic headings immediately preceding paragraphs 1A and 12), (b) in paragraph 8— (a) in sub-paragraph (1) the words "Welsh" and "in Wales", and (b) in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (7) the word "Welsh", and (c) in paragraph 10 the word "7,".
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	Section 115.
	In Schedule 7, paragraph 80 (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).
National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)	Section 245(3)(b)(ia) and (ib).
	Section 247(3)(b) to (d).
Police and Justice Act 2006 (c. 48)	In section 19(9) the words "(within the meaning of Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22))".
Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)	Section 33(4), (6) and (7).
	Section 34(5) and (6).
	Section 38(4), (6) and (7).
	Section 40(4), (6) and (7).
	Section 62(4), (8)(c) and (9).
	Section 63(8).
	Section 64.
	Section 65(4) to (6).
	Section 67.
	Section 69(3).
	Section 70(3) and (4).
	Section 121(1).
	Section 124.
	In section 127— (a) subsection (1)(c)(ii) (and the word "and" immediately following it), (b) subsection (2), and (c) subsection (3)(b) (and the word "and" immediately preceding it).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	Section 236(9).
	In Schedule 3, paragraph 28.
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Section 31.
Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (c. 29)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 54 (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).
Local Education Authorities and Children's Services Authorities (Integration of Functions) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/1158)	In paragraph 47(2) of Schedule 2, the word "7(1),".
Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 (nawm 4)	Section 36(1)(b) and (c).

VALID FROM 31/01/2012

PART 5

STANDARDS

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)	In Schedule 2, the entry for the Standards Board for England.
Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)	In section 85(3A), the words "66A," and ", 78A".
	In section 86(1)(b), the words "66A, 78A or".
	In section 87(1)(ee), the words "66A, 78A or".
House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Standards Board for England.
Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Standards Board for England.
Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)	In section 3A— (a) in subsection (1), the words "which is a relevant authority" and, in paragraphs (a) and (b), the word "relevant", (b) in subsection (2)(a), the word "relevant", (c) in subsection (3)(b), the word "relevant", (d) in subsection (4)(b)(i), the word relevant, (e) subsection (5), (f) in subsection (6), the words "which is a relevant authority" and, in paragraph (a), the word "its", (g) in subsection (7), the word "its", and (h) subsections (8) to (10).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18)	In section 49(1)(de), the words "an ethical standards officer or".
Data Protection Act 1998 (c. 29)	In section 31— (a) in subsection (7), paragraph (b) (but not the word "or" at the end of that paragraph), and (b) in subsection (8)(b), the words ", or to an ethical standards officer,".
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	In section 6(5), the words "66A," and ", 78A". In section 13(2), the words "66A," and ", 78A".
Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)	In section 49— (a) subsection (1), (b) in subsection (2) the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)", (c) subsections (2C), (3) and (4), (d) in subsection (5)(a) the words "in Wales", and (e) in subsection (6), paragraphs (c) to (e), (g) to (k) and (m) to (o) (but not the word "or" at the end of paragraph (o)). In section 50— (a) subsection (1), (b) in subsection (2) the words "in Wales other than police authorities", (c) in subsection (3) the words "(1) or", (d) in subsection (4)(a) the words "49(1) or" and the words "(as the case may be)", (e) subsections (4C) and (4D), (f) in subsection (5) the words "the Secretary of State or", and (g) subsections (6) and (7). In section 51— (a) in subsection (4C) the words from "by a" to "police authority", and (b) in subsection (6)(c), sub-paragraph (i) and in sub-paragraph (ii) the words from "in the case" to "in Wales,". In section 53— (a) in subsection (2) the words "parish council or", (b) subsections (3) to (10), (c) in subsection (11), in paragraph (a) the words "in Wales other than police authorities" and in paragraph (k) the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)", and (d) in subsection (12) the words "(6)(c) to (f) or". In section 54— (a) subsection (4), (b) in subsection (5) the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)", (c) subsection (6), and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) in subsection (7) the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

In section 54A—
(a) in subsection (3) the words "but this is subject to section 55(7)(b)",
(b) subsection (4),
(c) in subsection (5) the words "in Wales other than a police authority", and
(d) in subsection (6) the words "section 55(5) and to".

Section 55.

Sections 56A to 67.

In section 68(2), in each of paragraphs (a) and (b), the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)".

In section 69—
(a) in subsection (1), the words "in Wales" in both places, and
(b) in subsection (5), the words "in Wales".

In section 70(5), the words "in Wales".

In section 71(4), the words "in Wales".

In section 72(6), the words "in Wales".

Section 73(6).

In section 77(7), the words from ", or with" to "First-tier Tribunal,".

In section 78—
(a) in the heading, the words "the First-tier Tribunal or",
(b) in subsection (1), the words "the First-tier Tribunal or" and, in paragraph (a), the words "65(3) or",
(c) subsection (4),
(d) in subsection (6), the words "78A or",
(e) in subsection (8A), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words "where the relevant authority concerned is in Wales,",
(f) in subsection (9), the words "The First-tier Tribunal or (as the case may be)" and the words "59 or", and
(g) subsections (9A) to (9D).

Sections 78A and 78B.

In section 79(13), the words "in Wales".

In section 80—
(a) in the heading, the words "First-tier Tribunal or",
(b) in subsection (1), the words "the First-tier Tribunal or", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(c) subsection (6). In section 81— (a) in subsection (7), paragraph (b) and, in paragraph (c), the words "if it is a relevant authority in Wales,", and (b) subsection (8). In section 82— (a) subsection (1), (b) in subsection (2), the words "in Wales (other than police authorities)", (c) in subsection (3), the words "(1) or", (d) subsections (4) and (5), (e) in subsection (6)(a), the words "in Wales", and (f) in subsection (9), paragraph (a), the word "and" immediately preceding paragraph (b) and, in that paragraph, the words "in relation to Wales,". In section 82A(4), the words "57A, 60(2) or (3), 64(2) or (4),". In section 83— (a) in subsection (1), the definitions of "the Audit Commission", "ethical standards officer" and "police authority" and, in the definition of "model code of conduct", the words "(1) and", and (b) subsections (4), (12), (15) and (16). In section 105(6), the words ", 49, 63(1)(j)". Schedule 4.
Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)	In Schedule 1, in Part 6, the entry for the Standards Board for England.
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	Section 112.
Government Resources and Accounts Act 2000 (Audit of Public Bodies) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1326)	Article 20.
Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004 (c. 23)	In Schedule 2— (a) paragraph 53(2), (b) paragraph 54, and (c) paragraph 55(2).
Public Services Ombudsman (Wales) Act 2005 (c. 10)	In Schedule 4— (a) paragraph 2(a), (b) paragraphs 5 to 8, (c) paragraph 21, (d) paragraph 22(a), and (e) in paragraph 23, the words "(5)(b) and".
Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)	In section 183— (a) in subsection (1), the subsections (2A) and (2B) to be inserted into section 49 of the Local

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	Government Act 2000 and the subsection (2C) inserted into that section, (b) in subsection (2), the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 50 of the Local Government Act 2000 and the subsections (4C) and (4D) inserted into that section, (c) in subsection (3), the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000, and (d) in subsection (7)(b), the words "in Wales other than a police authority".
	Sections 185 to 187.
	In section 188— (a) in subsection (1), paragraphs (b) and (c), and (b) subsection (2).
	Sections 189 to 193.
	In section 194, subsections (1) to (7).
	Sections 195 and 196.
	Section 198.
	Section 201(4)(b) and (c).
	In Schedule 12, paragraph 17.
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	In Schedule 6, paragraph 93.
Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/22)	In Schedule 2— (a) paragraphs 51 to 55, (b) paragraph 59(b), (c) paragraph 60(a) and (c) to (f), (d) paragraphs 61 and 62, (e) paragraph 63(a) and (c), and (f) paragraph 65.
Localism Act 2011 (c. 20)	In section 27(6), paragraphs (f) and (k).

PART 6

DUTY TO PROMOTE DEMOCRACY

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Chapter 1 of Part 1. Section 148(1)(a).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 7

PETITIONS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Chapter 2 of Part 1. Section 148(1)(a).

PART 8

WASTE REDUCTION SCHEMES

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Climate Change Act 2008 (c. 27)	Sections 71 to 75. In section 98, the entry for "the waste reduction provisions". Schedule 5.

PART 9

BUSINESS RATE SUPPLEMENTS

Commencement Information

I312 Sch. 25 Pt. 9 in force at 15.1.2012 for E. by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 3(c)**

I313 Sch. 25 Pt. 9 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(ii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Business Rate Supplements Act 2009 (c. 7)	Section 7(1), (2) and (5). In section 10— (a) in subsection (2)(c) the words from the beginning to "subsection (7),", and (b) subsections (7) to (9).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 10

NON-DOMESTIC RATES: DISCRETIONARY RELIEF

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)	In section 47— (a) subsection (2), (b) in subsection (3), the word "second", and (c) subsections (3A) to (3D). In section 48(1), the words from "(but" to the end.
Local Government and Rating Act 1997 (c. 29)	In Schedule 1, paragraphs 3 and 4.
Rating (Former Agricultural Premises and Rural Shops) Act 2001 (c. 14)	Section 2.
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	Section 61(6) and (7). Section 63(3). Section 64(3).
Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 208.

PART 11

SMALL BUSINESS RATE RELIEF

Commencement Information
I314 Sch. 25 Pt. 11 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(iii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)	In section 43— (a) subsection (4B)(a)(i) and (iii), and (b) subsection (4C).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PART 12

COUNCIL TAX REFERENDUMS

Commencement Information

I315 Sch. 25 Pt. 12 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(iii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)	Section 52F(6). In section 52J— (a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the word "or" at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words "(in any other case)", (b) subsection (3), (c) subsection (6), and (d) subsections (8) to (10). In section 52K— (a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the word "or" at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words "(in any other case)", and (b) in subsection (4)(b) the words "52I or". Section 52Q(5). In section 52U— (a) in subsection (2), paragraph (a) and the word "or" at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words "(in any other case)", (b) subsection (3), (c) in subsection (4), the words "is not the Greater London Authority and it", (d) in subsection (5), the words "(3) or", (e) subsection (6), (f) subsection (9), and (g) subsections (11) to (13). In section 52V(5)(b), the words "52T or". In section 52W— (a) in subsection (1), the words "other than the Greater London Authority", and (b) subsection (2). Section 52Z. In section 113(3)(a), the words "52F(4), 52H(2), 52Q(2), 52S(2), 52X(6),".
Local Government Act 1999 (c. 27)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 9(b).
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	Section 136(2).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	Schedule 9.
Government of Wales Act 2006 (Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1388)	In Schedule 1, paragraphs 41 to 44.

PART 13

COUNCIL TAX

Commencement Information

I316 Sch. 25 Pt. 13 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(iii)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	***Extent of repeal or revocation***
Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)	In section 32— (a) in subsection (2), the paragraph (a) inserted in relation to authorities in England by the Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (England) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/190), and paragraph (e) and the word "and" immediately preceding it, (b) in subsection (3), the words "general fund (or as the case may be)", the words from "BID levy" to "2003,", the words "or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant" and paragraph (b) (but not the "and" at the end of that paragraph), (c) in subsection (3A), the words "In the case of any billing authority in Wales,", (d) in subsection (7)(a), in sub-paragraph (i), the words "general fund or (as the case may be)", and sub-paragraph (ii) and the word "and" at the end of that sub-paragraph, (e) subsections (8) to (8B), (f) in subsection (12), the definition of "police grant" and the word "and" at the end of that definition, and (g) subsection (13). In section 33— (a) in subsection (1), in the definition of item P, the words "general fund or (as the case may be)" and the words "or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant", (b) subsections (3) and (3A), (c) in subsection (3B), the words "In the case of a Welsh county council or county borough council,", and

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(d) in subsection (4), the words "or subsection (3) above".
	In section 43— (a) in subsection (2)(a), the words from ", other than" to "1988 Act", (b) in subsection (3)(a), sub-paragraph (iii) and the word "or" immediately preceding that sub-paragraph (but not the word "and" at the end of that sub-paragraph), and (c) subsection (5).
	In section 44— (a) subsection (3), and (b) in subsection (4), the words "or subsection (3) above".
	In section 49— (a) in subsection (3A), the words "P1 or" and the words "item P2 or", and (b) subsections (4A) to (4C).
	Section 69(2A).
Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (c. 19)	In Schedule 12— (a) paragraph 4(5), and (b) paragraph 5(3).
The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations and Funds) Regulations 1994 (S.I. 1994/246)	Regulation 3(1). Regulation 4(2).
The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations and Funds) Regulations 1995 (S.I. 1995/234)	Regulation 4(2).
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	Section 85(9).
	Section 86(6).
	Section 88(3) to (5).
	Section 89(5) and (6).
	Section 94(5).
	In section 95— (a) in subsection (8), the words "P1 or" and the words "item P2 or", and (b) subsections (9) to (11).
	In section 99, the definitions of "police grant" and "relevant special grant".
	Section 102(2)(c).
The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (Wales) Regulations 1999 (S.I. 1999/296)	Regulation 3.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (Wales) Regulations 2000 (S.I. 2000/717 (W.24))	Regulation 3.
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	In Schedule 7, paragraphs 51(3) and 70.
The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (England) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/190)	In regulation 2— (a) paragraph (a), (b) paragraph (b)(i), and (c) paragraph (d).

PART 14

COUNCIL TAX REVALUATIONS IN WALES

Reference	***Extent of repeal***
Local Government Act 2003	In Schedule 7, paragraph 52(3).

PART 15

REGIONAL STRATEGIES (COMMENCEMENT ON PASSING)

Reference	***Extent of repeal***
Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)	In Schedule 1— (a) paragraph 7(2)(a), (3), (5)(a), (9) and (11), and (b) in paragraph 7(10), paragraph (b) and the "or" immediately preceding it.
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Sections 70(1) to (4) and (6) to (8) and 71 to 81. Section 82(3). Section 84. Section 85(2) to (6). Sections 86 and 87. In section 147(1)(b), the words "85(2) to (6),".

PROSPECTIVE

PART 16

REGIONAL STRATEGIES (COMMENCEMENT BY ORDER)

Reference	***Extent of repeal***

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Town and Country Planning Act 1990	Section 83(5).
Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)	Section 7.
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	In section 337(6)(a), the words "or the regional spatial strategy for a region which adjoins Greater London". In section 342(1)— (a) paragraph (a), and (b) in paragraph (b), the word "other". In Schedule 10, in paragraph 2— (a) sub-paragraph (3A), and (b) in sub-paragraph (8), the definition of "regional planning body" and "region" and the word "and" immediately preceding it.
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)	Section 15(3)(c). Section 19(2)(b) and (d). Section 24(1)(a). Section 28(4). Section 37(6) and (6A). In section 38(3)— (a) paragraph (a), and (b) the word "and" immediately preceding paragraph (b). In section 45— (a) in the text to be inserted by subsection (2), in subsection (1A), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words "in Wales", (b) in the text to be inserted by subsection (3), in subsection (2)(b), the words "the Secretary of State or" and the words "(as the case may be)", subsection (2A)(b) and subsection (2B), (c) subsection (4), and (d) in the text to be inserted by subsection (9), in sub-paragraph (1A), paragraph (a) and the word "or" at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words "in Wales", in sub-paragraph (1B), the words "the Secretary of State or" and the words "(as the case may be)" and, in sub-paragraph (1C), the words "Secretary of State or the" and the words "(as the case may be)". Section 62(5)(c). Section 78(5). In section 113— (a) subsection (1)(a), (b) subsection (9)(a),

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(c) subsection (11)(a), and (d) subsection (12).
	In Schedule 7, paragraph 22(2)(a) and (3).
Railways Act 2005 (c. 14)	Section 17(5).
Greater London Authority Act 2007 (c. 24)	Section 30(2).
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Sections 70(5), 82(1) and (2) and 83.
	In Schedule 5, paragraphs 2 to 4, 9 to 11, 14, 15(2), 16, 17 and 19.
Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (c. 23)	In Schedule 6, in paragraph 1— (a) sub-paragraph (2)(e), and (b) in sub-paragraph (3), the definition of "responsible regional authorities".
Localism Act 2011 (c. 20)	In Schedule 8, paragraphs 13(1), 18 and 19.

PART 17

LOCAL DEVELOPMENT SCHEMES AND DOCUMENTS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)	Section 15(3).
	Section 22(2).
	Section 35(1).
Greater London Authority Act 2007	Section 30(2) and (3).

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

PART 18

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)	Section 69(1)(b).
	In section 264(5)(b), the words "or a local development order".
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004	In section 38(2), the word "and" at the end of paragraph (a).
	Section 40(2)(b) to (k).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

PART 19

UNAUTHORISED ADVERTISEMENTS AND DEFACEMENT OF PREMISES

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
London Local Authorities Act 1995 (c. x)	Sections 11 to 13.
Transport for London (Consequential Provisions) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1615)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 36.
London Local Authorities Act 2004 (c. i)	Sections 12 to 14.
London Local Authorities Act 2007 (c. ii)	Section 7. Section 18.
Companies Act 2006 (Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings) Order 2009 (S.I. 2009/1941)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 157.
Postal Services Act 2011 (c. 5)	In Schedule 12, paragraph 171.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 20

ABOLITION OF INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING COMMISSION

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)	In Schedule 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.
House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.
Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.
Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)	In section 106A(11)— (a) in paragraph (aa), the words after "any development consent obligation", and (b) paragraph (ab).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In section 106B(1), the words "or the Infrastructure Planning Commission".
	In section 106C, the words "or the Infrastructure Planning Commission" (in both places).
Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)	In Schedule 1, in Part 6, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.
Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)	Sections 1 to 3.
	In section 5(9), paragraph (b) and the "and" preceding that paragraph.
	Section 12.
	Section 38.
	In section 50(2), the words "the Commission or".
	Section 53(2)(b) and (c).
	Section 63.
	Section 65(3) to (5).
	Section 66(1).
	Section 67.
	Section 68(5).
	Section 69(4).
	Section 70.
	Section 74(1) and (4).
	Section 80(1).
	Section 81.
	Section 83(2) and (4).
	Sections 84 and 85 (including the italic heading immediately preceding section 84).
	Section 87(2)(b).
	In section 103(1), the words after "consent".
	Section 103(2).
	Section 107(2) and (4).
	Sections 109 to 113.
	Section 115(6).
	Section 116(4).
	Section 117(2), (5) and (7).
	In section 118(7), the words "or the Commission".
	Section 121.
	Section 124.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In section 127(7), paragraph (b) and the "and" preceding that paragraph. In section 131(10), paragraph (b) and the "and" preceding that paragraph. In section 132(10), paragraph (b) and the "and" preceding that paragraph. Section 136(6). Section 147(3). In section 235(1), the definitions of "the Commission", "Commissioner", "the Council" and "decision-maker". Schedule 1. Schedule 3. In Schedule 4— (a) paragraph 1(9), and (b) in paragraph 4, the definition of "the appropriate authority". In Schedule 6— (a) paragraphs 1(4), 2(10), 3(6) and 4(8), and (b) ", (6)" in paragraph 6(1)(b). In Schedule 12, the "and" at the end of paragraph 6(b).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 21

NATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)	In section 35— (a) subsection (1)(a), and (b) in subsection (1)(b) the word "the". Section 55(3)(b) and (d). In section 88(3) the word "and" at the end of paragraph (a). Section 102(3) and (5) to (7). In section 134— (a) in subsection (3)(a) the words "and a copy of the order", and (b) subsection (8).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In Schedule 12, the word "and" at the end of paragraph 4(a).

PROSPECTIVE

PART 22

HOMELESSNESS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)	In section 193— (a) subsection (3A), (b) in subsection (7AA), the words "In a restricted case", (c) subsections (7B) to (7E), and (d) in subsection (7F), paragraph (b) and the word "or" immediately preceding that paragraph. Section 195(3A).
Homelessness Act 2002 (c. 7)	Section 7(5). In section 8(1), the words "(5) and".

VALID FROM 03/08/2012

PART 23

HOUSING TENURE

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)	In section 17(1), paragraph (c) and the "and" immediately preceding that paragraph. In Part 1 of Schedule 2, in Ground 7, in the second unnumbered paragraph, the word "periodic".
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	In section 180(2)(a), the words "an assured shorthold tenancy or".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

PART 24

HOUSING FINANCE

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)	Sections 82 to 84. In section 85— (a) in subsection (1), the words "or 83", and (b) in subsection (3), the words "or 83". In section 86(1), the words "or residual debt subsidy". In section 88— (a) subsection (2), (b) in subsection (3), the words "Subject to subsection (2) above,", and (c) subsections (4) and (5).
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	Section 89(4).

PART 25

MUTUAL EXCHANGE

Commencement Information

I317 Sch. 25 Pt. 25 in force at 15.1.2012 by S.I. 2012/57, **art. 4(1)(ee)(iv)** (with arts. 6, 7, arts. 9-11)

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	In section 197(2), the word "or" at the end of paragraph (b).

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 26

OFFICE FOR TENANTS AND SOCIAL LANDLORDS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Public Records Act 1958 (c. 51)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2 of the Table at the end of paragraph 3, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.
Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)	In Schedule 2, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.
House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)	In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.
Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)	In Schedule 1, in Part 6, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	In section 31— (a) subsections (9) and (10), (b) in subsection (11), the words "or low cost home ownership accommodation" and the words "or (as the case may be) low cost home ownership accommodation", and (c) in subsection (12), the definition of "low cost home ownership accommodation". Section 32(11). In section 34(2)— (a) paragraph (a), and the word "and" at the end of it, and (b) in paragraph (b), the word "other". Section 37. Section 78. Sections 81 to 92. Section 99. Sections 101 to 106. Section 112(4)(a). Section 145(4). In section 146— (a) in subsection (4), paragraph (c) and the word "and" at the end of paragraph (b), and (b) subsection (8). In section 147(4), paragraph (c) and the word "and" at the end of paragraph (b). Section 174(5)(a). Section 196(1)(f) (but not the word "and" at the end of that paragraph). Section 197(4)(b). Section 216(e). In section 222, paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In section 230(2), paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph. Section 232. In section 242(3), paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph. In section 248— (a) subsection (4)(a), (b) subsection (7)(c), and (c) in subsection (8), paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph. In section 250— (a) subsection (4)(a), (b) subsection (7)(c), and (c) in subsection (8), paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph. In section 252— (a) in subsection (4), paragraph (a) and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph, and (b) subsection (7). In section 276, in the Table, the entry for "Appointed member". In Schedule 9— (a) paragraph 1, (b) paragraph 2(2), (c) paragraph 3(2), and (d) paragraph 28(2).
Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)	In Schedule 19, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 27

REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

Reference	***Extent of repeal***
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	Section 193(2)(c). In section 194(1), the words "the management of". Section 198(1). Section 201(3), (6) and (8). In section 202—

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(a) in subsection (6), paragraph (c) (but not the word "and" at the end of that paragraph), and (b) in subsection (7), paragraph (c) and word "and" immediately preceding that paragraph.
	Section 204.
	Section 205.
	Section 216(d).
	Section 218(2)(b) and (c)

PROSPECTIVE

PART 28

HOUSING OMBUDSMAN

Reference	***Extent of repeal***
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	Section 239(2).

PART 29

HOME INFORMATION PACKS

Reference	***Extent of repeal***
Terrorism Act 2000 (c. 11)	In Schedule 3A, in paragraph 2(1), paragraph (f) and the word "or" immediately preceding it.
Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)	In Schedule 9, in paragraph 2(1), paragraph (f) and the word "or" immediately preceding it.
Housing Act 2004 (c. 34)	Part 5.
	Section 250(3).
	In section 262(6), the words "does not apply for the purposes of Part 5 and".
	In section 270— (a) in subsection (2)(a), the words "161 to 164, 176,", (b) subsection (6), and (c) in subsection (8) the word ", (6)".
	Schedule 8.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Consumers, Estate Agents and Redress Act 2007 (c. 17)	In Schedule 7, paragraph 23.
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	In section 290(2)(e), the words "made by virtue of Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (c. 34) (home information packs) or".

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

PART 30

TENANTS' DEPOSITS

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Housing Act 2004 (c. 34)	In section 214(4), the word "also".

VALID FROM 01/04/2012

PART 31

LONDON (HOUSING AND REGENERATION)

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)	In Schedule 5 to the Housing Act 1985, in paragraph 3, in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008, the words from "(and" to "Act)".
Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)	In section 51(3)(a)— (a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 the words from "(and" to "Act)", and (b) the word "; or" immediately after the entry in that list for section 50 of the Housing Act 1988 etc.
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	Section 31(3)(a) and (4).
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)	In section 13(6), the words from ", a London" to the end of the subsection. In section 14(7), in paragraph (a) of the definition of "relevant functions", the words from ", a London" to "of London,".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In section 148(1), in each of paragraphs (a) and (b), the words "may not". In Schedule 8— (a) paragraph 62(b), (b) paragraph 73(2) and (3), and (c) paragraph 74(a).

VALID FROM 31/03/2012

PART 32

LONDON DEVELOPMENT AGENCY ETC

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)	In Schedule 2, in the entry relating to regional development agencies, the words "(other than the London Development Agency)".
Superannuation Act 1972 (c. 11)	In Schedule 1— (a) in the entry for a development agency established under section 1 of the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998, the words "(other than the London Development Agency (for which there is a separate entry))", and (b) the entry for the London Development Agency.
Local Government Act 1974 (c. 7)	Section 25(1)(bbb).
Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)	Section 114(3B). In section 115— (a) subsection (3A), and (b) in subsection (4A), the words "the London Development Agency or".
Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993 (c. 25)	Section 1(6A).
Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18)	Section 11(7A)(b). In section 11(8A), the words "the London Development Agency or".
Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37)	In section 17(2), the entry for the London Development Agency.
Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)	Section 2(6) to (11). Section 5(4). Section 6(7).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	Section 6A. Section 7(3). Sections 7A and 7B. Section 9(5). In section 10(1) the words "other than the London Development Agency". Section 10(2) and (3). Section 11(8). Section 12(5). Section 13(6). Section 14(7). Section 15(4) and (5). In section 16 the words "other than the London Development Agency". Section 17(4) to (7). Section 18(5). Section 20(3A). Section 25(7A). Section 26(2A) and (3A). Section 26A. Section 27(1A). Section 30A. In section 41, the definition of "the London Development Agency". In Schedule 1, the entry for the London region. In Schedule 2— (a) paragraphs 1(4) and (5), 2(2) and (3), 3A and 4(5), and (b) in paragraph 5(1) the words from "other than the London Development Agency" to the end. Schedule 6A.
Local Government Act 1999 (c. 27)	Section 1(1)(j).
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	Section 31(2). In section 38— (a) subsections (2)(d) and (7)(b), and (b) in subsection (8), paragraph (c) and the "or" preceding it. In section 46(2)(a) the words "or under section 7A(2) of the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	In section 58(4) the words "or the London Development Agency".
	In section 60A(3), the entry for chairman, or deputy chairman, of the London Development Agency.
	In section 68— (a) subsection (2)(c), (b) in subsection (3) the words "or the London Development Agency", (c) in subsection (6), paragraph (b) and the "and" preceding it, (d) in subsection (6) the words "or, as the case may be, the London Development Agency", and (e) subsection (7).
	In section 73(6), in the substituted subsection (2), in the definition of " GLA body or person " (a) paragraph (c), (b) in paragraph (g), the words "or the London Development Agency," and the words "(or in the case of the London Development Agency section 380)", and (c) in paragraph (m), the words "or the London Development Agency," and the words "(or, in the case of a member or member of staff of the London Development Agency, section 380)".
	Sections 304 to 309.
	Section 361B(6)(d)(iii).
	In section 380— (a) subsections (2)(d) and (9)(b), and (b) in subsection (10), paragraph (c) and the "or" preceding it.
	Section 389(1)(c), (5)(c) and (6).
	Section 394(2) and (6).
	Section 400(2).
	Section 408(5).
	Section 409(4).
	In section 424(1), paragraph (b) of the definition of "functional body".
	In Schedule 25, paragraphs 2 to 5, 6(3) and 7 to 21.
Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)	In Schedule 1— (a) paragraph 35, and (b) in Part 6, in the entry for regional development agencies, the words ", other than the London Development Agency".

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Greater London Authority (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2000 (S.I. 2000/1435)	In the Schedule, paragraph 5(2).
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	In section 95(7), in paragraph (a) of the definition of "relevant authority", the words "or the London Development Agency".
London Development Agency Act 2003 (c. i)	The whole Act.
London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 (c. 12)	Section 8(3)(b), but not the "and" at the end. Section 34(5).
Greater London Authority Act 2007 (c. 24)	Section 20.
Crossrail Act 2008 (c. 18)	In section 36, the words ", the London Development Agency". In Schedule 12, in the heading of Part 2 and in paragraph 2(1)(a) and (b), the words ", the London Development Agency".
Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)	Section 35(2)(q). In Schedule 5, paragraph 6.
Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)	In Part 1 of Schedule 19— (a) the entry for the London Development Agency, and (b) in the entry for other regional development agencies, the words "(other than the London Development Agency)".

VALID FROM 03/05/2012

PART 33

GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE

Reference	*Extent of repeal*
Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)	Section 41(1)(d) to (g), (10) and (11). Section 42(5). Section 42A. Section 335(1) to (1B). Section 351. Section 352(1), (3), (4)(b) (with the preceding "and"), (5) and (6).

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	Section 353(1), (4)(b) (with the preceding "and") and (5) to (7).
	Section 354(2)(a).
	In section 355(7), in the words after paragraph (c), the words "of the strategy".
	Section 360(5).
	In section 361B, subsections (1), (7) and (9) to (11) and, in subsection (12), the definition of "prescribed".
	Section 361C.
	Section 361D(1) and (3) to (5).
	Section 361E.
	Section 362(1) and (5) to (7).
	Section 363(2)(a).
	Section 370(1) and (6) to (8).

VALID FROM 06/04/2012

PART 34

COMPENSATION FOR COMPULSORY ACQUISITION

Reference	*Extent of repeal or revocation*
Land Compensation Act 1961 (c. 33)	In section 20— (a) in the opening words, the words "and appeals under section eighteen of this Act" and the word "respectively", and (b) paragraphs (b) and (d).
	Section 21.
Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65)	Section 121(1).
	In section 121(2)— (a) the words "Section 17 of the Land Compensation Act 1961 and", and (b) the word "each".
	In Schedule 24, Part 1.
	In Schedule 33— (a) in paragraph 5(1), the words "2(2), 15(5) and", and (b) paragraph 5(2) and(3).
Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988 (c. 4)	In Schedule 3, paragraph 3.

Status: *Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*
Changes to legislation: *Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Planning and Compensation Act 1991 (c. 34)	Sections 64 and 65. In Schedule 6, paragraph 1(1)(a). In Schedule 15— (a) in paragraph 15(1), the words "section 14(1) of" and the words after "1961", and (b) paragraphs 15(2) and 16(a).
Tribunals and Inquiries Act 1992 (c. 53)	In Schedule 3, paragraph 1.
Transfer of Tribunal Functions (Lands Tribunal and Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2009 (S.I. 2009/1307)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 42.

Status:
Point in time view as at 15/01/2012. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

Changes to legislation:
Localism Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.